

*Other books in the Club Player's Library*

The Batsford Guide to Chess Openings

Becoming a Grandmaster

Chess

It's Your Move

Learn from the Grandmasters

An Opening Repertoire for the Attacking Club Player

Practical Chess Endings

Think Like a Grandmaster

Winning Chess Combinations

THE CLUB PLAYER'S LIBRARY

# An Opening Repertoire for Black

Dražen Marović, Bruno Parma

B. T. Batsford Limited *London*

First published 1978

© Dražen Marović, Bruno Parma 1978

ISBN 0 7134 1034 5

Set by Willmer Brothers Limited, Birkenhead

Printed in Great Britain by

Billing & Sons Limited

London, Guildford and Worcester

for the publishers

B. T. Batsford Limited

4 Fitzhardinge Street, London W1H 0AH

## Contents

Symbols and Abbreviations	6
Preface	7
1 Queen's Gambit	9
2 Catalan System	34
3 Queen's Pawn Opening (without c4)	39
4 Benoni and King's Indian Defences	40
5 Nimzowitsch/Larsen Attack	61
6 Bird's Opening	65
7 Miscellaneous with 1 ♘f3	67
8 English Opening and King's Indian Defence	69
9 French Defence	84
10 Pirc Defence	121
Index of Complete Games	153
Index of Players of the Black Pieces	155
Index of Variations	157

## BATSFORD CHESS BOOKS

*Adviser:* R. G. Wade

*Editor:* K. J. O'Connell

## Symbols and Abbreviations

+	Check
=	Balanced position
!	Good move
!!	Excellent move
?	Bad move
??	Losing move
!?	Interesting move
?!	Doubtful move
Ch	Championship
corres	Correspondence game
simul	Simultaneous display

*W* or *B* at the side of each diagram indicates which side is to move.

In the text a number in brackets refers to the relevant diagram number.

## Preface

The idea for this book came to me long ago, but it was only two years ago that I decided to write it. I spoke with Bruno and, as he shared my opinion we did it.

It was in 1965 when it first occurred to me that opening books should be written differently. I trained Bojan Kurajica, then a promising young player, for the World Junior Championship to be held in Barcelona. In analysing different positions I found that the theoretical books did not help us much. The analysis finished just about when it should have started. I was all clear, but it was not clear what to do next, what strategic plan could be based on a certain position.

If you have a coach, any theoretical book is OK, but if you study chess alone as most people do, and if you are not a chess master but just a beginner or a lower category player, you will soon come across serious difficulties. Most players who know their theory play their opening quickly and correctly but as soon as they reach the middle game, they do not know what to do and lose their way.

The opening is just a part of the game; it should not and cannot be separated from what comes after. I believe opening study must be based on a selection of games relevant to the understanding of a system or a variation. Analysing the games, we learn not only the recommended line but also the strategic aims they introduce.

There is another problem we wanted to solve in writing this book. Theory has become too complicated, the volumes too big. It has become very difficult for a club player to choose what is good in such a labyrinth. Most people have no time and sometimes insufficient knowledge to choose a repertoire, especially for use with Black.

This book offers one of the many possible repertoires for Black. We chose variations carefully. We tried to leave some choice to the handler of the black pieces; he can decide whether to play a solid line or a sharp one, which may depend on the opponent and the state of the tournament. Later

on he can also widen the repertoire, introducing new variations. We also tried to give an answer to whatever White would play in the opening; of course bizarre moves cannot be included. Most important of all, the lines we suggested offer counterplay and have rich strategic contents.

We do hope the reader will find this book useful and interesting.

Here I wish to thank master Ervin Sindik for his help in the preparation of this volume. I am also grateful to my wife for her patient help.

DM

Zagreb, April 1977

## Acknowledgements

The proofs were read by the following people (apart from the authors): A. Ashby, T. G. Ashplant, T. Bedwin, T. Borland, M. Burton, S. Butler, D. A. Curtis, J. Dempsey, J. Ferrers-Dunn, H. Golding, R. Graf, C. Grant, W. H. Gray, K. D. Gregory, J. Hansen, J. Hawson, G. D. Jack, S. Jamieson, D. V. Jones, J. E. Jones, A. V. King, C. Lawson, G. R. Moore, D. Morris, M. J. Morton, C. W. Pickard, J. Richards, J. Schroeder, P. Stewart, A. Stoker, M. A. Sullivan, A. Sutton, G. Thomas, R. E. Whitener, J. P. Wilkinson and E. G. Winter.

KJOC

London, September 1977

## 1 Queen's Gambit

Symmetrical positions are, as a rule, the most solid and it is not surprising that in the last decade the Queen's Gambit has acquired new followers. There is an increasing number of players who introduce some variations of the Queen's Gambit in their repertoires. The reason is of quite a practical nature; the tournament fight often forces a player to avoid sharp lines and seek quiet, positional play, which perhaps offers fewer chances to win but certainly reduces the dangers to go astray. The Queen's Gambit is not a convenient weapon only in those cases when we need a draw but in other situations too. Playing against players whose strong point is tactics, it is desirable to shun the sharp systems and take refuge in a symmetrical pawn structure. The same is true when playing against someone who has to play for a win: it is better to have a quiet position and a stable pawn structure in which forcing play costs dearly, than to meet your opponent's wishes by playing, for instance, the Benoni.

It is for these reasons we are of the opinion that the Queen's Gambit must have a place in every good repertoire. From the vast range of possibilities the Queen's Gambit covers, we have chosen just two variations—Tartakower and Carlsbad. Both are current, both very solid, both have excellent results in master practice. And something important: both variations, while tough and solid, are not passive and offer counterplay, especially the Tartakower which, against a certain type of tactician, can be an excellent means to play for a win.

Together with these two variations we give other possibilities White can choose. We also analyse the Catalan and some rare lines White can go into.

After 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♙e7 4 ♘f3 (4 cd ed 5 ♙f4 – see p. 21) 4 . . . ♘f6 we examine:

A 5 ♙g5 0–0 6 e3 h6 7 ♙×f6 ♙×f6 – p. 10

B 5 ♙g5 0–0 6 e3 h6 7 ♙h4 b6 8 ♖c2 – p. 13

C 5 ♙g5 0–0 6 e3 h6 7 ♙h4 b6 8 ♙e2 – p. 14

D 5 ♙g5 0–0 6 e3 h6 7 ♙h4 b6 8 cd ♘×d5 – p. 16

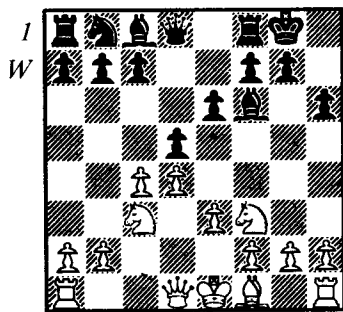
E 5 ♖f4 - p. 19

F 5 ♕g5 0-0 6 e3 ♗bd7 7 cd (7 ♖c2) 7... ed 8 ♖c2 c6 9 ♕d3 - p. 23

G 5 ♕g5 0-0 6 e3 ♗bd7 7 ♖c1 a6 - p. 26

A

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♕e7 4 ♗f3  
 ♗f6 5 ♕g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♕×f6  
 ♕×f6 (1).



In order to determine exactly the idea of the exchange of the black-squared bishop, and the dangers this position hides for Black, we have to start from its basic characteristics. White gave up his black-squared bishop but he limited the activity of the ♕f6 by the pawn structure in the centre. In many cases White will try to maintain the blockade of the black bishop, castle Q-side and then start an attack on Black's castled position with h4, g4 and g5; the exchange on f6 makes it easier. Carrying out ... c5 Black, on the contrary, must try to strengthen the activity of the ♕f6 and counteract in time. On 8 h4, for example, Black immediately answers 8... c5 9 g4 cd 10 ed ♗c6 and exerts pressure in the centre

before White can endanger his king position.

Let us examine the main lines:

8 ♖b3. White prepares for Q-side castling. At the same time he exerts pressure on d5, wishing to force ... c6 and prevent ... c5. It proves, however, that Black can play 8... c6 9 0-0-0 ♗d7 10 e4 (if 10 g4 then 10... ♕h4 11 ♖c2 ♖e7 12 ♕d3 dc 13 ♕×c4 e5 with good play for Black as in Hernandez-Spassky, Tallinn 1975) 10... ♗b6, as recommended by Pachman. If White chooses 9 e4 then after 9... ♗d7 10 cd cd 11 ed ♗b6 12 de ♕×e6, Black has satisfactory compensation for the pawn. Besides, on 8 ♖b3 there is also 8... dc 9 ♕×c4 e5 10 dc ♗d7 with ... ♗×c5 to follow and it is obvious White cannot realize his original plan.

8 ♖c2 c5. Neither does the queen on c2 prevent the standard counterblow. If 9 dc then simply 9... ♖a5 10 ♕e2 dc with level play. On 9 0-0-0 follows 9... cd 10 ed (or 10 ♗×d4 ♗c6) 10... ♗c6 11 h4 ♖c7 12 ♖b1 ♖f4 which checks White's attack. If 13 a3 then 13... ♖d8 14 c5 e5. Apart from 12... ♖f4, 12... ♖d8 is also strong (see the game Ivkov-Guimard below).

8 ♖c1. Directed against ... c5 this move is certainly more

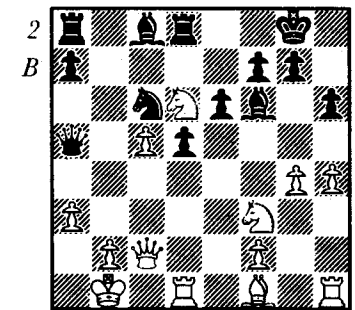
consistent than the above lines. Black is compelled to play c6 (see Gligorić-Filip).

8 ♖d2. This move also prevents the freeing ... c5, but Black has enough counterplay. For example: 8... ♗c6 (8... b6 leads to a difficult game; see Korchnoi-Cirić in Petrosian-Spassky.) 9 ♖d1 dc 10 ♕×c4 e5 11 d5 ♗e7 12 e4 ♗g6 or 12 ♗e4 ♗f5 followed by ... ♗d6, as Spassky played once. In case White plays 9 ♖c1, Spassky's plan is not good any more, because White already exerts pressure on the c-file and the backward pawn on c7. In that case Black can play the simple 9... b6 (compare Petrosian-Spassky; here White has no possibility to blockade the Q-wing with b4).

Ivkv-Guimard  
 Argentina 1955

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 ♕g5  
 ♕e7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♗f3 h6 7 ♕×f6  
 ♕×f6 8 ♖c2 c5. Weaker is 8...  
 c6, because after 9 0-0-0 ♗d7  
 White starts an attack on the K-side  
 with 10 h4 dc 11 g4. Black has to  
 fight that plan at once. 9 0-0-0 cd  
 10 ed ♗c6. After 10... dc 11  
 ♕×c4 ♗c6, White would continue  
 ♖e4 and unpleasant threats to the  
 K-side appear. 11 h4 ♖c7. On 12  
 cd there is a simple 12... ♗b4  
 now and at the same time g4 is  
 prevented: consequences of the  
 previous weakening of White's  
 pawn structure. 12 ♖b1 ♖d8. The

threat is 13... dc, while g4 is still  
 thwarted. 13 c5 b6 14 ♗b5. White  
 has lost the strategic battle and now  
 enters the tactical complications  
 unwillingly. 14... ♖b8 15 ♗d6.  
 On 15 cb ♖×b6 16 g4, Black has a  
 strong tactical blow in 16... e5!  
 and it turns out that 17 g5 is not  
 good because of 17... ♗b4  
 followed by ... ♕f5+ etc. 15...  
 bc 16 dc ♖b4. Prevents g4 and  
 makes possible ... ♖b8. 17 a3  
 ♖a5 18 g4 (2).



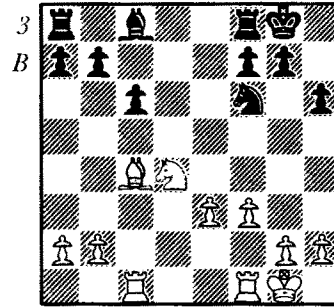
Ivkv knew he was lost, but he  
 was lucky. Guimard did not find  
 the strongest continuation—18...  
 ♖×d6! 19 cd ♖b8 and there is no  
 defence. For example: 20 ♖×c6  
 ♖×b2+ 21 ♖c1 ♕d7 etc. 18...  
 ♖b8 19 ♗b5 g6 20 g5 hg 21 h5 gh  
 22 ♖×h5 ♖×b5 23 ♕×b5 ♖×b5  
 24 ♗×g5 ♕×g5. But not 24...  
 ♕g7 25 ♖h8+! 25 ♖×g5+ ♖f8  
 26 f4 d4. Very bad. 26... ♕a6 or  
 26... ♖e7 is indispensable. 27  
 ♖h7 ♖e2. After this Black  
 succeeds in losing. 28 ♖g8+ ♖e7  
 29 ♖h4+ ♖d7 30 ♖×d8+ ♖c7  
 30 ♖1×d4 1-0. In spite of all errors

the game is exceptionally instructive for the problems arising after the opening stage.

Gligorić-Filip  
Zagreb 1965

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♙e7 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♙g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♙×f6 ♙×f6 8 ♖c1 c6.** As a matter of fact Black has another possibility worthy of attention—Petrosian's 8... ♙e7. 8... b6 is not so good; after 9 cd ed 10 ♗d3 ♗b7 11 0-0 it is obvious that 11... ♗d7 does not work, while 11... ♗e7 12 ♖e1 creates the unpleasant threat e4. 11... ♖e8 is better, but difficulties remain. **9 ♗d3 ♗d7.** Several rounds (of the same tournament) later, Portisch played, against Gligorić, 9... dc 10 ♗×c4 ♗d7 11 ♗e4 e5 12 ♗×f6+ ♗×f6 13 0-0 ♗e7 14 e4 ed 15 ♗×d4 ♗b6 16 ♗b3 ♗g4 with a good game. **10 0-0 dc 11 ♗×c4 e5 12 ♗e4.** On 12 d5, Gligorić gives 12... ♗b6 13 ♗b3 e4 14 ♗×e4 ♗×b2 15 ♖c2 cd. **12... ed 13 ♗×f6+ ♗×f6.** This is an error, although it does not look like one: It was necessary to play 13... ♗×f6 14 ♗×d4 ♗g4 with level play. **14 ♗×d4 ♗×d4 15 ♗×d4 ♗f6 16 f3 (3).**

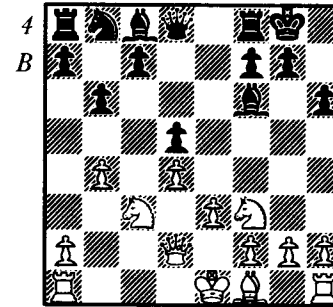
Black has difficulties with his development, while White simply takes space and squeezes him. The endgame is clearly favourable for White. **16... ♗d7 17 ♖fd1 ♖ad8 18 e4 ♖fe8 19 b4 ♗c8 20 ♗b3 a6 21 ♗f2.** The more active king is



also an important factor in this position. **21... g6 22 ♗e2 ♗e6 23 ♗×e6.** White's knight is bound for c3 with a possible manoeuvre to c5 via a4 or ♖×d8 and e5 and Black decided he could not wait any longer. His next move, however, creates a lasting weakness. **23... fe 24 ♗f4 ♗f7 25 ♗d3 ♗d7 26 ♗b2 ♗b6 27 a4 ♗e7 28 a5 ♖×d1 29 ♖×d1 ♗d7 30 ♗a4 ♖f8 31 ♗c5 ♗×c5 32 bc.** Practically White is a pawn up and now he realizes his advantage with masterly precision. **32... ♖f7 33 ♗e3 ♗f6 34 h4 h5 35 ♗f4 e5+ 36 ♗e3 ♗g7 37 g3 ♖e7 38 f4 ef+ 39 gf ♗f6 40 ♖d6+ ♗g7 41 e5 ♗f7 42 ♗e4 ♗g7 43 f5 gf+ 44 ♗×f5 1-0.**

Petrosian-Spassky  
match 1969

**1 c4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗f3 ♙e7 4 ♗c3 ♗f6 5 ♙g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♙×f6 ♙×f6 8 ♗d2 b6.** This, at first sight a natural move, allows White to realize a favourable position. **9 cded 10 b4 (4).**

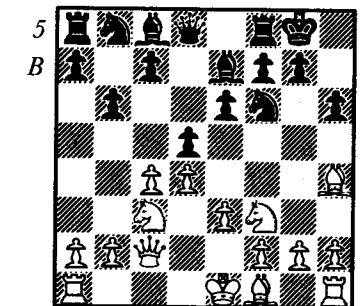


A natural and strong move which prevents... c5 and prepares for the blockade of the Q-wing. **10... ♗b7 11 ♖b1 c6.** Korchnoi-Cirić, USSR-Yugoslavia 1966, continued: 11... ♗d7 12 b5 ♖e8 13 a4 ♗f8 14 g3 ♗e6 15 ♗g2 with pressure for White. **12 ♗d3 ♗d7 13 0-0 ♖e8 14 ♖fc1 a5.** White has succeeded in giving the position a closed character in which the pair of bishops loses significance. The last move will not change essentially the position, because White's a2 pawn will not be a weakness, while the pressure on b6 and c6 remains lasting. **15 ba ♖×a5 16 ♗f5 ♖a6.** Black would prefer to play 16... b5, but he can't because of 17 a4. **17 ♖b3 g6 18 ♗d3 ♖a7 19 ♖cb1.** On 19 e4, grandmaster Suetin pointed out 19... de 20 ♗×e4 c5 21 ♗d6 ♗×f3 22 ♗×e8 ♗g5. **19... ♗g7 20 a4 ♗e7 21 ♗f1 ♗a6.** Black was afraid probably of g3 and ♗h3 and he decides to exchange bishops himself. However, it is not difficult to notice that after the exchange the

c6 pawn becomes the heel of Achilles. **22 h4 ♗×f1 23 ♖×f1 h5.** Neither this nor the following waiting moves are the best solutions. **24 ♖e1 ♖aa8 25 g3 ♗d6 26 ♗g2 ♗f8 27 ♖e1 ♗g8 28 ♗d1 ♗f8 29 ♖3b2 ♗g7 30 ♖c2 ♖a7 31 ♖bc1 ♗b8 32 ♗e2! ♖c7 33 ♗d3 ♖a7 34 ♗b3 ♖a6 35 ♗f4 ♖d8 36 ♗d3 ♗f8 37 ♗fe5 ♖c8 38 ♖c3.** On 38 ♗f4, Black would play 38... c5 with counterplay. **38... ♗e7 39 ♗f4 ♗f6 40 ♗ed3 ♖a5.** ♗×d5 was threatened. **41 ♗×b6 ♖×a4 42 ♖c5 ♖a6 43 ♖×d5 ♗×f4 44 ♗×a6 ♗e4+ 45 f3 ♗e6 46 ♗c4 ♗×e3 47 ♗e5 ♖f8 48 ♖c5 ♗e7 49 ♖b1 ♗×c5 50 ♖×b8 1-0.** It is very useful to analyse this game attentively because it points out the difficulties Black must overcome if he does not play his opening precisely.

**B**

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♙e7 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♙g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 ♗c2 (5).**



As in the previous variation this move is an introduction to the plan with Q-side castling and attempts to attack on the K-side.

8 ... c5.

If Black decides on a sharp fight he can choose here 8... ♖b7, the move we analyse in Uhlmann–Spassky.

9 ♖d1.

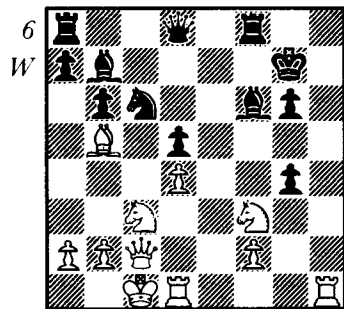
Black has no difficulties in the line 9 dc bc 10 cd ed, because after ... ♗e6 and ... ♘d7 his hanging pawns will not be weak. 9 0–0 cd 10 ♘xd4 ♗b7 also gives Black active play and he has no reason to fear the pressure on the d-file.

9... cd 10 ♘xd4 ♗b7 11 ♗e2 ♘bd7 12 0–0 ♖c8 The game is level.

Uhlmann–Spassky  
Moscow 1967

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗e7 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 ♗g5 0–0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 ♖c2 ♗b7 9 ♗xf6. 9 0–0–0 is also possible here. Black's best reply is 9... ♘bd7 with an immediate... c5. 9... ♗xf6 10 cd ed 11 0–0–0 c5. Now White's strategy becomes clear. In comparison with the variation in which White takes on f6 at once, he has lost a tempo here, but that has no importance. It is necessary to notice that Black's white-squared bishop would be more useful on his original diagonal: it would make it difficult to carry out the attack with h4 and g4. Besides, Black is not so quick

with ... c5. 12 g4. On 12 dc some theoreticians recommend 12... ♗xc3 13 ♖xc3 ♘d7, some others again 12... bc 13 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♗c4 ♘d7 with initiative for the sacrificed pawn. In our opinion Black has good counterplay in both cases. 12... cd 13 ed ♗c6 14 h4 g6. A typical defensive possibility in such positions. 15 g5 hg 16 h5 ♖g7 17 hg fg 18 ♗b5 g4 (6).

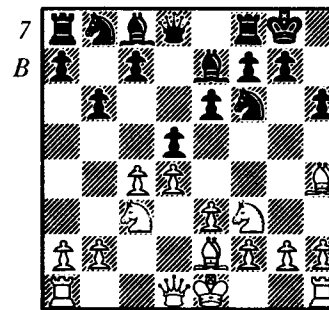


White should have played first ♖b1. He sees now that after ♗xc6 ♗xc6, ♘e5 ♗xe5 Black has ... ♖g5+. So after ... g4 the initiative is completely on Black's side and the decision comes quickly. 19 ♖d2 gf 20 ♖h6+ ♖f7 21 ♖h7+ ♗g7 22 ♖h3 ♖h8 0–1. If 23 ♖xf3+ ♖f6 wins.

C

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗e7 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 ♗g5 0–0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 ♗e2 (7).

On 8 ♗d3 the best choice is 8... c5 immediately. In case White exchanges on c5 and d5, Black's bishop will be better posted on e6



to oppose these plans very cautiously.

In order to understand the dangers we shall analyse an instructive game.

Korchnoi–Geller  
match 1971

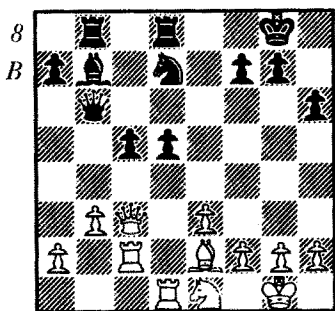
1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗e7 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 ♗g5 0–0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 ♗e2 ♗b7 9 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 10 cd ed 11 0–0 ♖e7. In the eleventh game of his match against Karpov, Spassky chose 11... ♖d6. However, after 12 ♖c1 a6 13 a3 ♘d7 14 b4 b5 (14... ♗e7 was certainly better, with the intention to post his bishop on the ideal square d6) 15 ♘e1 followed by ♘d3, White was clearly better. 11... ♖d6 does not impress us as a good move. In our opinion it is better to play 11... ♗e7 aiming at ... ♗d6. Another alternative is 11... ♘c6, but the fact is Black has to reconcile himself to defensive positions. Whoever does not like it must take another direction with 8... dc 9 ♗xc4 ♗b7. Here the black bishop has his diagonal open and after 10 0–0 ♘bd7 11 ♖e2 there is the freeing manoeuvre ... ♘e4 with approximately level play. 12 ♖b3 ♖d8 13 ♖ad1 c5. The active lines are not always the best lines. Grandmaster Suetin recommended here 13... c6 14 ♗d3 ♘d7 15 ♖fe1 ♘f8 with a passive but tough position. 14 dc ♗xc3 15 ♖xc3 bc 16 ♖c1. Black

than on b7. After 9 0–0 ♗b7 10 ♖c1 (on 10 ♖e2 we recommend 10... cd 11 ed ♘c6 with enough pressure in the centre and a good game) 10... ♘bd7 11. ♖e2 ♖c8 12 ♖fd1 (in case of exchanges on d5 Black retakes with pieces) 12... ♘e4 Black forces the exchanges and gets rid of the cramped position.

8... ♗b7 9 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 10 cd ed 11 0–0.

Now White's idea becomes clear. He enters the exchange variation a tempo down, but in return, there are some fine points. Because of the position of the white-squared bishop on b7, Black will find it difficult to carry out ... c5. For example: 11... c5 12 dc bc 13 ♖b3 and White's pressure on Black's hanging pawns is too strong. White's intention is to prevent ... c5 altogether, either with b4 or ♖b3. If Black decides upon the passive line with ... c6, White will base his strategy on the manoeuvre ♗d3, ♖fe1 and e4 at a favourable moment. Since Black's bishops have no open diagonals, Black has

has freed himself but at a high cost. He is left with hanging pawns in a typical position in which they are subjected to constant pressure. Black is compelled to sustain a difficult defence. **16 ... ♗d7 17 ♖c2**. A very useful move in such positions. It makes possible the doubling of rooks on the d- and c-files. **17 ... ♖ab8**. No doubt this is bad. **17 ... ♖dc8** was indispensable. The d-pawn is well protected and Black can strengthen its defence by ... ♗f6, so all the attention should have been paid to the defence of the c5 pawn. Besides, the rook may be useful on the a-file: ... a5 is often a useful move here **18 b3 ♖e6 19 ♖d1 ♗b6 20 ♗e1** (8).

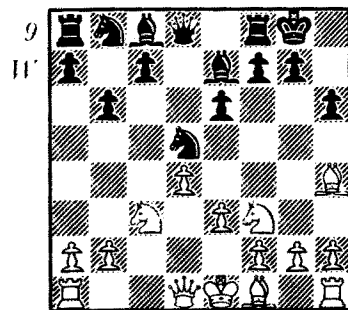


An excellent move, although natural and easily found. White intends to increase his pressure on c5, causing further weakening of Black's position. **20 ... ♖bc8 21 ♗g4 ♖g6**. Black would like to get rid of the pin on the white diagonal, but this shot misses the mark, because the bishop simply

withdraws to h3. **22 ♗h3 ♖c7**. If **22 ... d4** there is **23 ed cd 24 ♖g3. 23 ♗d3 ♗f6 24 ♖a5 ♗e8 25 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 26 ♗xc5 1-0**. The idea to carry out ... c5 at all costs was over-ambitious and it was punished.

#### D

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗e7 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 cd ♗xd5** (9).



The basic position of the Tartakower defence. To ... b6 White reacts following very simple logic: Black wants to fianchetto his QB, so it is useful to shut that diagonal at once. Now for a change he does not give up his black-squared bishop as in the above variations. Black, however, makes use of it, retakes on d5 with his knight and goes for the exchange of pieces. **9 ♗xe7**. If White avoids the exchange with ♗g3, the best reply is **9 ... c5**. On **10 ♗xd5** he has **10 ... ♖xd5**, while **10 ♗d3** is met simply by **10 ... cd 11 ed ♗b7** with ... ♗d7 and ... ♗f6 to follow. In this manner he blockades the

isolated pawn, which may lead to a favourable ending. In comparison with some similar positions from a different opening White's bishop on g3 is not well posted and Black has gained a couple of useful tempi. **9 ... ♖xe7 10 ♗xd5 ed 11 ♖c1**. For the alternatives **11 ♗e2** and **11 ♗d3** see Larsen-Spassky. **11 ... ♗e6**. This is undoubtedly better than **11 ... ♗b7**. Namely, Black's plan is to carry out ... c5, so he has to take into consideration the exchange at c5, when the bishop is badly posted on the b-file on which counter pressure must be built. Naturally, **11 ... ♖b4+** is met by ♖d2 and the exchange of queens leads to a difficult endgame for Black. **12 ♖a4 c5 13 ♖a3 ♖c8 14 ♗e2**. For **14 ♗b5** see Fischer-Spassky and Szabo-Kavalek. **14 ... a5**. Apart from this **14 ... ♗f8** and **14 ... ♖f8** were played here often. The intention is obvious: threatening ... c4 to force dc. There is no doubt, however, that ... a5 is the best choice. After the exchange on c5 Black will have pressure on the b-file to counter-balance White's pressure on the hanging pawns. With that in mind the pawn move is very useful: it will make possible ... ♖b4 in some cases or ... a4 if White plays b3. Besides, playing ... a5 we narrow the possibilities of the white queen and bishop, which may become very unpleasant at a6.

The position after ... a5 is equal.

We turn your attention to the game Szily-Marović which confirms such an opinion.

Larsen-Spassky  
match 1968, 8th game

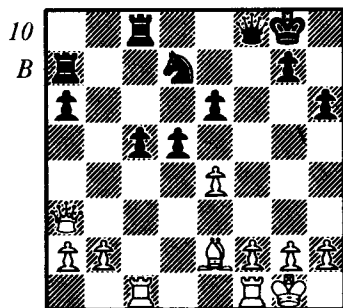
**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗e7 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 cd ♗xd5 9 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 10 ♗xd5 ed 11 ♗e2**. On **11 ♗d3 ♗e6 12 0-0 c5 13 dc bc 14 e4 ♖d8** is strong and active and also good is **14 ... d4** followed by ... ♗d7, with a possible ... ♗b6 and perhaps ... a5 against b3 and the blockade of the black pawns. **11 ... ♖b4+** is out of the question again, because the pressure on the open c-file would be too strong. **11 ... ♗e6 12 0-0 c5 13 ♖d2**. If White plays **13 b3**, there is **13 ... a5** again. **13 ... ♗d7 14 b3**. If **14 ♖f1** then **14 ... a5** is the best solution, too. Thus, with the white queen on d2, **14 ... c4** is not attractive because of **15 b3 b5 16 ♖a5. 14 ... a5 15 ♗b5**. Otherwise **a4. 15 ... ♗f6 16 ♖a1 ♖f8 17 ♖b2 ♗d7**. Well done: Black offers the exchange of bishops in order to realize undisturbed, the simplifying ... a4. If White played **16 ♗e5** instead of ♖c1, ... ♗e4 and ... ♗d6 would follow and ... a4 would be possible again. **18 ♗d3 a4 19 ♖c2 ♗e6 20 ♖f1 ♖a7**. This not only defends c5, but threatens the breakthrough on the a-file which leads quickly to a simple drawn position. **21 h3 ab 22 ab ♖a3 23 ♖a3 ♖xa3 24**



dc ♖xb3 25 ♗a6 ♖xc5 26 ♖xc5 bc 27 ♖xc5 ♖b1+ 28 ♜h2 ♖b2 and Black solved all his problems. It is instructive to notice what simple means keep the balance.

Fischer-Spassky  
match 1972, 6th game

1 c4 e6 2 ♗f3 d5 3 d4 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 ♗e7 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 cd ♗xd5 9 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 10 ♗xd5 ed 11 ♖c1 ♗e6 12 ♖a4 c5 13 ♖a3 ♖c8 14 ♗b5 a6. Before he develops the knight, Black wants to chase the bishop and get rid of the unpleasant possibility, ♗a6. 15 dc bc 16 0-0 ♖a7. 16 ... ♖b7 is certainly better. 17 ♗e2 ♗d7. On 17 ... a5 18 ♖c3 is strong and White has the typical pressure on the hanging pawns in the centre. 18 ♗d4 ♖f8. White's 18th is very strong. White's knight joins the fight with hidden threats. 18 ... ♗f6 would be met by 19 ♗b3 ♗d7 20 ♖c3 19 ♗xe6 fe 20 e4 (10).



A brilliant move, weakening Black's pawns. On 20 ... de follows 21 ♗c4 ♖e7 22 ♖fe1 ♗f6 23 f3. Tal proposed 20 ... c4 as the best,

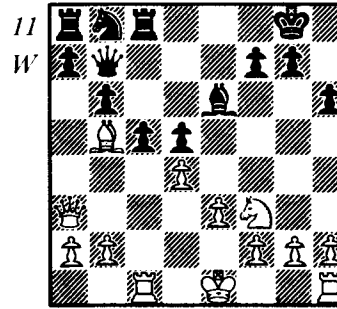
but after 21 ♖h3 ♖f7 22 ♗g4 ♖e8 23 ♗h5 g6 24 ♗e2 Black is living in hard times 20 ... d4. This move must have been played with a heavy heart. It means the blockade of the pawns, it leaves White's bishop an excellent post and lasting pressure. We have here a wonderful example of good strategy against hanging pawns in the centre. 21 f4 ♖e7 22 e5. Excellent again: ... ♗b6 is prevented with the threat f5. 22 ... ♖b8 23 ♗c4 ♜h8. On 23 ... ♗b6, 24 ♖b3 wins. 24 ♖h3 ♗f8 25 b3 a5 26 f5. Black has no counterplay and Fischer starts the attack. 26 ... ef 27 ♖xf5 ♗h7 28 ♖cf1 ♖d8 29 ♖g3 ♖e7 30 h4. Now the knight is out of play. 30 ... ♖bb7 31 e6 ♖bc7 32 ♖e5 ♖e8 33 a4 ♖d8 34 ♖f2 ♖e8 35 ♖2f3 ♖d8 36 ♗d3. Black is stalemated and the execution is quick. 36 ... ♖e8 37 ♖e4 ♗f6 38 ♖xf6 gf 39 ♖xf6 ♜g8 40 ♗c4 ♜h8 41 ♖f4 1-0. A brilliant lesson on hanging pawns.

Szabo-Kavalek

IBM, Amsterdam 1973

1 c4 e6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗f3 d5 4 ♗c3 ♗e7 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 cd ♗xd5 9 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 10 ♗xd5 ed 11 ♖c1 ♗e6 12 ♖a4 c5 13 ♖a3 ♖c8 14 ♗b5 ♖b7 (11).

Grandmaster Geller was the first to play this excellent move against Timman, AVRO 1973. Black offers a pawn, but he counts on better development to compensate for the



material. White has to accept the sacrifice because of the threat ... c4 with the advance of the Q-side pawns. 15 dc bc 16 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 17 ♖xc5 ♗a6. The critical moment of the game. 18 ♖c6 does not work because of 18 ... ♖xc6 19 ♗xc6 ♖b8!. After the exchange on a6 White cannot castle. Besides, his pawn on a2 is hanging, and it is White who has to fight for a draw. 18 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 19 ♖a3 ♖c4 20 ♖c3. In Timman-Geller White tried to play for a win, but after 20 ♗d2 ♖g4 21 ♖g1 d4 he was in difficulties he did not overcome. That game continued: 22 ♗xd4 (on 22 ed ♖b8 23 b3 ♗d5 Black's attack breaks through) 22 ... ♖h4 23 ♖e1 (what else?) 23 ... ♖xf2+ 24 ♖e2 ♖f1 25 ♗xe6 fe 26 ♖d6 ♜h8 with a strong initiative for Black. 20 ... ♖xa2 21 0-0 ♖b8 22 b4 ♖a4 23 ♖a1 ♖xb4 24 ♖xb4 ♖xb4 ½-½.

Szily-Marović

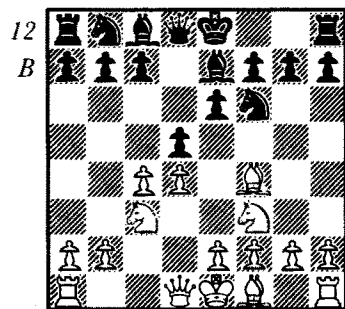
Wijk aan Zee 1972

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗e7 4 ♗f3

♗f6 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 h6 7 ♗h4 b6 8 cd ♗xd5 9 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 10 ♗xd5 ed 11 ♖c1 ♗e6 12 ♖a4 c5 13 ♖a3 ♖c8 14 ♗e2 a5 15 0-0 ♖a7. 15 ... ♗a6 used to be played, but after 16 ♗xa6 and the following dc Black has problems with his hanging pawns. This move is much more effective. Black threatens ... c4 and in case of b3 he has ... a4. 16 dc bc 17 ♖c3 ♗d7 18 ♖fc1 ♖cb8. The best. The c-pawn is well protected by the knight and Black can build pressure along the b-file. The queen is very well posted on a7 and will soon reach b4 via b6 with initiative. It is helpful to notice that by moving the rook from c8, Black prevents ♗d4. 19 ♗e1. The usual manoeuvre against the hanging pawns. Here, however, it has not the usual strength and we shall see why. 19 ... a4. Black decided to direct his forces towards b2 and he stops b3 in advance. 20 ♗d3 c4 21 ♗f4 ♗f6 22 ♗f3 ♖b6. So white provoked c4, but it brought more headaches rather than relief. Black's pressure on the b-file is more valuable and there is no doubt Black is better. 23 ♖1c2 ♖a5 24 ♖d2 ♖b5. Draw agreed, although Black is clearly better.

E

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗e7 4 ♗f3. The line 4 cd ed 5 ♗f4 will be analysed in the games of the match Spassky-Korchnoi. 4 ... ♗f6 5 ♗f4 (12).

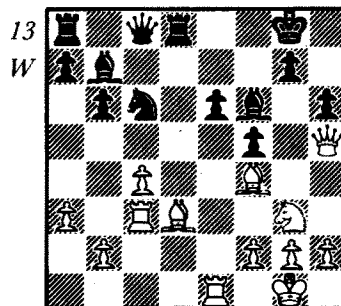


As with all other continuations, this one has its advantages and its drawbacks. From the square f4 the bishop controls only one central square, e5, while from g5 its effect is felt on d5 and e4 and sometimes even on c5 because of the pin on the diagonal. It leaves Black with a larger choice and imposes less problems. On the other side, however, Black has no simplifying knight jump, ... ♖e4, which helps him in so many cases. **5... 0-0 6 ♖c1.** For the line 6 e3 c5 see the game Gipslis-Marović. **6... ♖bd7.** 6... c5 at once is also possible. See the game Petrosian-Bikovsky. **7 e3 c5.** With the white bishop on g5 this standard blow is more difficult. Here the freeing move comes naturally and that is the basic difference between the two positions. **8 dc ♖xc5 9 ♖e2.** On 9 cd ♖xd5 is unpleasant, while the text move leads to a simple position. **9... dc 10 ♖xc4 a6 11 ♖e5 ♖xd1+ 12 ♖xd1 b5 13 ♖e2 ♖b7** and Black has solved his opening difficulties successfully.

## Petrosian-Bikovsky

Moscow Championship 1968

**1 c4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖e7 4 ♖f4 ♖f6 5 e3 0-0 6 ♖c1 c5 7 dc ♖c6 8 ♖f3 ♖xc5 9 a3.** We have reached our position in a somewhat different order of moves. It is evident that White cannot grab the pawn on d5 and he decides upon the pawn advance. **9... d4 10 ed.** If 10 ♖a4 then 10... ♖a5+ followed by a piece sacrifice. **10... ♖xd4 11 ♖e5 b6 12 ♖d3 ♖b7 13 0-0 h6.** 13... a5 was correct here and Black would have a good game. The text move, as well as the following withdrawal of the knight, shows that Black loses the thread of the fight and White takes the initiative. **14 ♖e1 ♖c6 15 ♖c2 ♖c8 16 ♖g4.** Black's indecision and the lack of a natural plan has allowed White to start an attack on the weakened K-wing. **16... ♖e7 17 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 18 ♖e4 ♖e7 19 ♖h5 ♖d8 20 ♖c3.** Moving the rook into an attacking position, while the black pieces are cut off on the other side of the board. **20... f5 21 ♖g3 ♖f6 (13).**



**22 ♖xf5.** This sacrifice breaks through. 22... ef does not work because ♖xf5 traps the queen. **22... ♖xc3 23 ♖xh6+ gh 24 ♖g6+ ♖g7 25 ♖xh6 ♖d7 26 ♖h7+ ♖f8 27 ♖xe6.** Now the king cannot escape, the game is over. **27... ♖e7 28 ♖f6+ ♖e8 29 ♖g6+ ♖d7 30 ♖f5+ 1-0.**

## Gipslis-Marović

Zagreb 1965

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 ♖e7 5 ♖f4 0-0 6 e3 c5.** This is the simplest method to equalize. **7 dc ♖xc5.** In our opinion Black should not sharpen the fight with 7... ♖a5, because after 8 a3 dc 9 ♖xc4 ♖xc5 10 ♖e2 White has a strong initiative. A game between Portisch and Eliskses continued: 10... a6 11 e4 b5 12 ♖d3 ♖b7 13 ♖c1 ♖b6 (13... ♖h5 is better.) 14 h4 ♖b d7 15 e5 with a strong attack. Therefore we recommend the text. **8 a3 dc 9 ♖xc4 ♖xd1+ 10 ♖xd1 a6.** White is somewhat better developed, but that is not enough for any serious advantage. With... b5 and... ♖b7 Black will free himself completely. **11 ♖d3 ♖bd7.** On 11... b5 White would play 12 ♖e4. **12 ♖e5 b5 13 ♖e4 ♖b7.** Giving up the pair of bishops but completing his development in time, which is of decisive importance. **14 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 15 ♖b1 ♖d5 16 ♖c3.** After 16 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 White has no advantage whatever. **16... ♖b6 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♖e4**

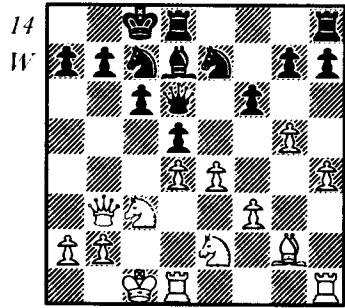
**♖ad8 19 ♖xd5 ed 20 ♖e2 d4.** This leads quickly to a draw. **21 e4 f5 22 ef ♖xf5 23 ♖g3 ♖d6 ½-½.**

## Korchnoi-Spassky

match 1969, 2nd game

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖e7 4 cd ed 5 ♖f4.** After 5 ♖f3 ♖f6 6 ♖f4 c6 7 e3 Black develops his QB—7... ♖f5, while 7 ♖c2 is met by 7... g6 and the development difficulties are solved. **5... c6 6 e3 ♖f5 7 g4 ♖e6 8 h3 ♖d6.** The black bishop moves to d6 with a loss of a tempo, but in a closed position this is of no consequence and the move is certainly good. The question only remains whether it was better to play 7... ♖c8. **9 ♖ge2 ♖e7 10 ♖b3.** After 10 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 11 ♖f4 ♖d7 Black can castle long. **10... ♖c8 11 ♖g2 ♖g6.** 11... ♖a6 immediately is better. **12 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 13 h4 ♖a6 14 g5 ♖e7 15 ♖f4 ♖c7.** 15... ♖b4 also came into consideration, although with the queens exchanged and after castling Q-side, White has somewhat the better play. **16 0-0-0 ♖g4 17 f3.** 17 ♖d2 is slightly better. **17... ♖d7 18 ♖fe2.** 18 ♖xb7 0-0 19 ♖b3 ♖f5 is too dangerous. **18... 0-0-0 19 e4 f6 (14)**

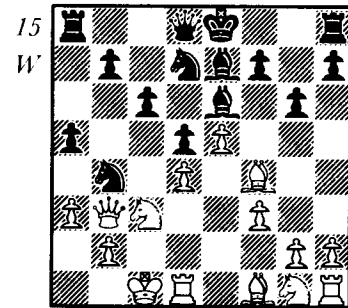
**20 ♖a4.** The strong move... f6 checked White's advance in the centre and he is trying to get an initiative on the Q-side. On 20 f4 there is 20... ♖g4 as well as 20... de 21 ♖xe4 ♖e6 (but not 21... ♖d5 because of 22 ♖b4) 22 d5



14 *W*  $\text{d}5 \times \text{d}5$ . 20 ...  $\text{d}6$  21 **gf gf** 22  $\text{b}1$ . Or 22  $\text{h}3$   $\text{d}4$ . 22...  $\text{b}8$  23  $\text{h}3$   $\text{hg}8$ . Though at first sight cramped, Black controls the position and advantage for White is out of the question. 24  $\text{e}3$  **de** 25 **fe f5**. Spassky had to foresee this and the whole series of following moves—at his 24th, which was not easy. It is important now that on 26 *ef* he has 26...  $\text{d}7$ . 26 **e5 d5** 27  $\text{d}2$   $\text{f}8$  28  $\text{d}f1$   $\text{d}7$  29  $\text{b}4$   $\text{c}8$  30  $\text{f}2$   $\text{f}7$  31  $\text{h}f1$   $\text{g}f8$  32  $\text{g}2$ . Bad is 32  $\text{d} \times \text{f}5$   $\text{d} \times \text{f}5$  33  $\text{f} \times \text{f}5$   $\text{g}6$  34  $\text{h}5$   $\text{f} \times \text{f}5$  35  $\text{hg}$   $\text{f} \times \text{f}1+$  and ...  $\text{hg}$ . 32...  $\text{d}5$  33  $\text{d} \times \text{d}5$   $\text{f} \times \text{d}5$  34  $\text{ac}3$   $\text{d}d8$  35 **d5**. Seeking for advantage at all costs, Korchnoi was forced into time-trouble by the first-rate defence of his opponent and now he commits an error. 35  $\text{d}4$  was better. Naturally, it causes no special troubles to Black and in time-trouble it is not easy to make such a step, especially if you see 35...  $\text{g}6$  36  $\text{d}6$   $\text{f}4+$  37  $\text{a}1$   $\text{f}3$  or 35...  $\text{h}5$  36  $\text{d}6$   $\text{h}4$  37  $\text{d} \times \text{f}5$   $\text{f} \times \text{f}5$ . 35... **cd** 36  $\text{d}4$

$\text{c}7$ . Black seizes the opportunity. 37  $\text{d} \times \text{f}5$   $\text{e}5$  38  $\text{b}5$ . Or 38  $\text{d} \times \text{e}7$   $\text{f} \times \text{f}2$  39  $\text{d} \times \text{c}6+$   $\text{a}8$  40  $\text{d} \times \text{e}5$   $\text{f} \times \text{f}1+$  and White will not hold out for long. 38... **d4** 39  $\text{e}1$   $\text{c}5$  40  $\text{b}3$   $\text{f} \times \text{f}5$  41  $\text{c}2$   $\text{b}5$  0-1.

Korchnoi-Spassky match 1969, 6th game  
**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 d3 e7 4 cd ed 5 d4 c6 6 c2 g6 7 0-0-0**. It is the only way to wage a real battle. After 7 *e3*  $\text{d}5$  8  $\text{d}3$   $\text{d} \times \text{d}3$  9  $\text{c} \times \text{d}3$   $\text{d}b7$  the position is relatively simple. 7...  $\text{d}6$  8 **f3 d6**. Playing originally, White chose a sharp road and Black accepted the challenge. The last move leads to a piece sacrifice which will reveal the drawbacks of the early advance in the centre and long castling. 9 **e4 d4** 10  $\text{b}3$   $\text{d}6$  11 *e5*  $\text{d}7$  12 **a3 a5** (15).

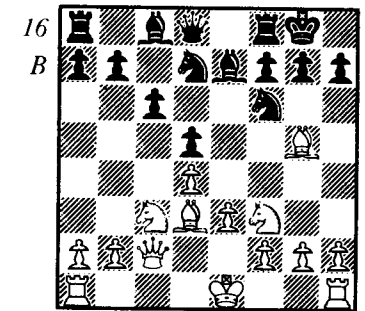


A brilliant sacrifice based on the threats to the white king and the fact that White is behind in development. 13 **ab ab** 14  $\text{b}1$  **c5** 15 **g4**. 15  $\text{d}b5$  came into consideration. Bad is 15 *dc*  $\text{d} \times \text{c}5$

16  $\text{c}3$  *d4*. 15... **c4** 16  $\text{c}3$   $\text{a}2$  17 **h4**  $\text{a}5$  18  $\text{h}2$   $\text{a}1$  19  $\text{d}3$ . The sacrifice paid off. White must give back the material. But Black thinks it is not enough, he wants the king's head. 19... **b3** 20  $\text{d}2$   $\text{d}b4$  21 **h5 0-0** 22 **hg fg**. 22... *cd* was also possible. 23  $\text{d}h1$  **cd** 24  $\text{c} \times \text{d}3$   $\text{c}7+$  25  $\text{d} \times \text{e}3$ . On 25  $\text{d}1$ , 25...  $\text{c}4$  wins. 25...  $\text{d}b6$ . An oversight in time trouble. 25...  $\text{d} \times \text{c}3$  26 *bc*  $\text{f} \times \text{f}4$  27  $\text{c} \times \text{g}6+$   $\text{f}8$  won simply. 26  $\text{c} \times \text{g}6+$  **hg** 27  $\text{h}8+$   $\text{f}7$  28  $\text{h}7+$   $\text{e}8$  29  $\text{f} \times \text{f}8+$   $\text{f}8$  30  $\text{c} \times \text{c}7$   $\text{d}4$  31  $\text{f} \times \text{b}7$   $\text{d} \times \text{c}3$  32 **bc b2+** 33  $\text{c}2$   $\text{e}8$  34  $\text{g}5$   $\text{a}6$ . Black can still draw with 34...  $\text{d}7$  35 *e6*  $\text{d}a4+$  36  $\text{d}3$   $\text{f}8$  37  $\text{d}7+$   $\text{g}7$  38  $\text{d}8+$   $\text{f}8$  etc. 35  $\text{d}2$   $\text{d}c8$  36  $\text{e}7+$   $\text{f}8$  37  $\text{d} \times \text{c}4$  **dc** 38  $\text{c} \times \text{b}2$   $\text{b}6+$  39  $\text{c}2$   $\text{d}b7$  40  $\text{f} \times \text{b}7$   $\text{f} \times \text{b}7$  41 *f4*  $\text{h}7$  42  $\text{c}b2$  1-0.

**F**  
**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 d3 e7 4 d3 d6 5 d5**. For the line 5 *cd ed* 6  $\text{d}g5$  see Bobotsov-Petrosian. 5... **0-0 e3 d6** 7 **cd**. Here we have to be acquainted with the dangers of Rubinstein's attack starting with 7  $\text{c}2$ ; White prepares to castle long, hoping to have his hands free on the other side. 7...  $\text{h}6$  8  $\text{h}4$  (For 8  $\text{h}4$  see Lasker-Capablanca. 8  $\text{d}f4$  is best met by 8... *c5*, trying to open the position. For example: 9 *cd cd* followed by ...  $\text{d} \times \text{d}5$  or 9  $\text{d}b5$  *cd* 10  $\text{d}c7$   $\text{d}b4+$  11  $\text{e}2$  *e5*

and Black is winning. The text move is grandmaster Tolush's move leading to very sharp positions.) 8... *c5* 9 0-0-0  $\text{a}5$  10 *g4 dc* 11  $\text{d} \times \text{c}4$   $\text{d}b6$  12  $\text{d}e2$   $\text{d}d7$  13  $\text{d} \times \text{f}6$  *gf* 14 *g5 cd* and Black has counterplay—Pachman's analysis. If Black wants to avoid this double-edged line, he has to insert 6... *h6*. We shall see these positions in our chosen games. 7... **ed** 8  $\text{c}2$  **c6** 9  $\text{d}3$  (16).



The basic position of the Exchange Variation. White has prevented the freeing manoeuvre ...  $\text{d}4$  and now has a choice: K-side castling with a minority attack on the Q-side or Q-side castling and an attempt to attack on the K-wing. The latter plan is not realistic, since Black has not weakened his king position and, posting his knight at *f8*, he can attain a defensive position not easy to break down. The minority attack, on the other hand, is a dangerous weapon, but as we shall see you can beat it back. 9...  $\text{e}8$  **100-0**. After 100-0-0  $\text{d}b8$  11  $\text{d}e5$  Black simplifies with ...

♠g4, while any sort of K-side attack is met by a simple plan—... ♖e6, ... ♖c8 and ... c5 with enough counterplay. **10... ♗f8 11 ♖ab1.** We shall note some other possibilities for White, too. Black has prepared for ... ♗e4, which may be prevented by 11 ♖ae1. If then 11 ... ♗e4, White continues ♗xe7, ♗d2 and f3. That's why, in case of 11 ♖ae1, Black must resort to another freeing manoeuvre—11 ... ♗h5 12 ♗xe7 ♗xe7. If White tries to prepare this plan with 11 h3, then 11 ... ♗c4 is possible. Taking on e4 does not help here, while a minority attack after 13 ♖ab1 a5 14 a3 does not work because of 14 ... ♗d6 15 b4 ab 15 ab b5. White can quicken the advance of his pawns by 11 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 12 b4, but after 12 ... ♗e7 Black will meet b5 by ... c5 and, supported by the pair of bishops, his isolated pawn will not be weak.

**11 ... a5.**

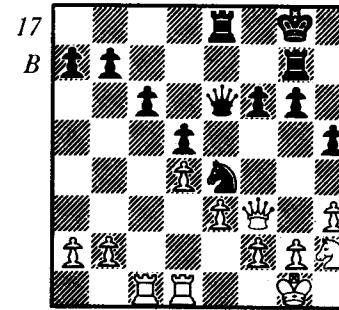
There are several moves here, but this is the correct one. White's intention is to play b2-b4-b5 forcing Black into an unpleasant decision: to take on b5 weakening his d-pawn or to allow the exchange on c6 with the appearance of a backward pawn. Such an action must be prevented at once.

After 12 a3 ♗e4 13 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 14 ♗xe4 de 15 ♗d2 f5 the black bishop will take his place at e6 or d5, while 14 b4 ♗f5 causes no problems to Black.

**Bobotsov–Petrosian  
Lugano Olympiad 1968**

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 d5 4 cd ed 5 ♗c3 c6 6 ♗g5 ♗e7 7 ♗c2 g6.** When White develops his KN at an early stage he cannot prevent the development of the black QB. **8 e3 ♗f5 9 ♗d3 ♗xd3 10 ♗xd3 ♗bd7.** Precisely played. On 10 ... 0-0, White can take on f6 and play b4. **11 ♗h6 ♗g4 12 ♗f4 0-0 13 0-0 ♖e8 14 h3 ♗gf6 15 ♗e5.** Without the white-squared bishop it is difficult to organize a minority attack and White tries to get an initiative by different means. **15... ♗b6 16 ♗g5.** White starts to roam without a plan. **16 ... ♗e4 17 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 18 ♗c2 ♗d6 19 ♗a4 ♗bc4.** Preferring to exchange the centralized knight. **20 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 21 ♗c5 ♗d6 22 ♖ac1 ♗g5.** Black is gradually improving his position. The queen sally prepares for action on the K-side, while White still wanders without a plan. **23 ♗d1 h5 24 ♗h1.** Foreseeing ... ♗f5-h4. **24 ... ♖e7.** A natural and simple move, but of exceptional strength. From e7 it defends and attacks. **25 ♗d3 ♗e4 26 ♗c5 ♗d6 27 ♗d3 ♗f5 28 ♗e5.** A pawn avalanche threatens White's castled king, but White seems to be paralysed and his waiting moves are grist to Black's mill. **28 ... f6 29 ♗f3 ♖g7 30 ♗h2 ♖e8 31 ♗g1 ♗e4 32 ♗f3 ♗e6 33 ♖fd1 (17).** Once again a pointless move and Black starts the

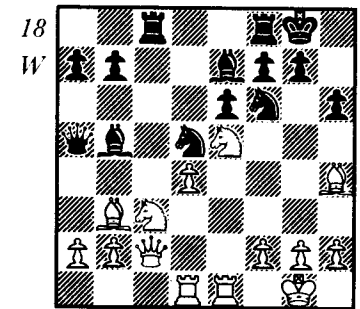
attack with a pawn sacrifice. **33 ♖fe1** was better.



**33 ... g5 34 ♗xh5 f5 35 ♖e1 g4 36 hg fg 37 f3 gf 38 ♗xf3.** Following the golden rules of attack Black opened the files and the comedy is over. On 38 ♗xf3, 38 ... ♖f8 and 39 ... ♖f2 wins. **38 ... ♖h7 39 ♗e5 ♗c8 40 ♗f4 ♖f8 41 ♗e5 ♖f5** and the queen is trapped in the middle of the board. Bobotsov evidently did not play well this game, but the course of the struggle nevertheless points out the passiveness of the pawn structure reached after the opening.

**Lasker–Capablanca  
match 1921, 10th game**  
**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 ♗g5 ♗e7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♗f3 ♗bd7 7 ♗c2 c5 8 ♗d1 ♗a5 9 ♗d3.** Theseventh game of the match continued: 9 cd ♗xd5 10 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 11 ♗d3 ♗f6 12 0-0 cd 13 ♗xd4 ♗d7 14 ♗e4 ♗ed5 with a good game for Black. **9 ... h6 10 ♗h4 cd.** The theoreticians discovered later on that the best answer was 10 ... dc

1' ♗xc4 ♗b6 and now the bishop cannot take his excellent place at b3, while on ♗d3, Black continues ... ♗bd5. When White castles long, ... dc followed by ... ♗b6 again gives Black the most. The text move is not precise. It is very useful to analyse this position thoroughly because we get a deep insight into its problems which are rather typical. **11 ed dc 12 ♗xc4 ♗b6 13 ♗b3.** That's the point: there is no Black c-pawn and no threat of ... c4, so that the white bishop can preserve his attacking position on the diagonal a2-g8. **13 ... ♗d7 14 0-0 ♖ac8 15 ♗e5 ♗b5.** 15 ... ♗c6 was correct; a move earlier, too. The ♗b3 is so active that Black must shut his diagonal. **16 ♖fe1 ♗bd5 (18).**



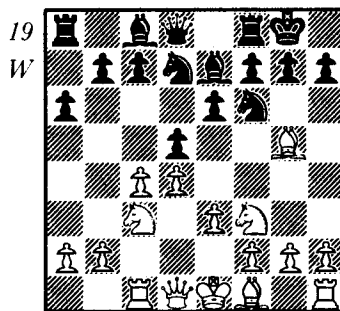
Perhaps Black had in mind 16 ... ♗c4 and then discovered that it leads to problems after 17 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 18 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 19 ♗d7 ♖fd8 20 ♗xf6+ gf21 ♖d3. So we have the position in which Gyula Breyer found a way to a won position: 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 (in case of

17 ... ♖×f6, 18 ♗g6 fg 19 ♖×e6 decides) 18 ♗×d5 ed 19 ♗g4 ♗g5 20 f4 ♗×f4 21 ♗f5 ♗c7 (otherwise 22 ♗×d5 a6 23 a4 22 ♗×d5 with the superior game. Neither Lasker nor Capablanca saw this possibility. 17 ♗×d5 ♗×d5 18 ♗×e7 ♗×e7 19 ♗b3 ♗c6 20 ♗×c6 bc 21 ♖e5. All is simplified now. Both opponents have one weakness each. White, however, starts to play superficially. The last move has no sense. 21 ... ♗b6 22 ♗c2 ♖fd8 23 ♗e2 ♖d5 24 ♖×d5. 24 ♖e3 keeps the balance. This is clearly bad and it is strange that Lasker plays such a move. 24 ... cd 25 ♗d2 ♗f5 26 b3 h5 27 h3. 27 g3 is undoubtedly stronger. 27 ... h4 28 ♗d3 ♖c6 29 ♗f1 g6 30 ♗b1 ♗b4 31 ♗g1. White cannot oppose on the c-file because of his weakness at d4 and he can only wait. Some proposed ♗b2 as better, but the position remains difficult. 31 ... a5 32 ♗b2 a4 33 ♗d2 ♗×d2 34 ♖×d2 ab 35 ab ♖b6 36 ♖d3 ♖a6. The rook prepares to occupy the seventh rank and with White weaknesses at b3 and d4 the win is only a matter of time. 37 g4 hg 38 fg ♖a2 39 ♗c3 ♖c2 40 ♗d1 ♗e7 41 ♗e3 ♖c1+ 42 ♗f2 ♗c6 43 ♗d1 ♖b1 44 ♗e2 ♖×b3 45 ♗e3 ♖b4 46 ♗c3 ♗e7 47 ♗e2 ♗f5+ 48 ♗f2 g5 49 g4 ♗d6 50 ♗g1 ♗e4+ 51 ♗f1 ♖b1+ 52 ♗g2 ♖b2+ 53 ♗f1 ♖f2+ 54 ♗e1 ♖a2 55 ♗f1 ♗g7 56 ♖e3 ♗g6 57 ♖d3 f6 58 ♖e3 ♗f7

59 ♖d3 ♗e7 60 ♖e3 ♗d6 61 ♖d3 ♖f2+ 62 ♗e1 ♖g2 63 ♗f1 ♖a2 64 ♖e3 e5 65 ♖d3 ed 66 ♖×d4 ♗c5 67 ♖d1 d4 68 ♖c1+ ♗d5 0-1.

## G

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗e7 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 ♗bd7 7 ♖c1 a6 (19).



This is known as the Carlsbad Variation, or sometimes Henneberger after the master who liked to play it. To an experienced eye the idea of ... a6 will be clear immediately. Black forces his opponent to a show-down in the centre. If he takes at d5, we have a well-known position from the Exchange Variation with a slight difference: white rook at c1 instead of a1 and black pawn at a6 instead of a7. The difference is not essential and we shall not repeat the lines worked out earlier. If White continues his development, Black's intention is to take at c4 and then advance ... b5 with tempo and ... c5, too.

We shall analyse this position in

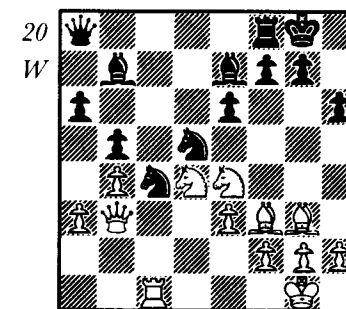
a number of games. White will choose the waiting 8 a3 or 8 ♗c2, which we analyse in Polugaevsky-Portisch, Capablanca-Alekhine and Grünfeld-Alekhine. White can also play 8 a4 in order to prevent the plan ... dc, ... b5 (see Olafsson-Marović). The third possibility directed against Black's intentions is 8 c5 (see Portisch-Petrosian).

We shall not pay attention to 8 ♗d3 because it is grist to Black's mill. After 8 ... dc 9 ♗×c4 b5 10 ♗d3 c5 11 0-0 ♗b7 or 11 e4 cd 12 ♗×d4 ♗b7 with ... ♗c5 to follow or 11 a4 b4 Black has a good game in all cases.

Capablanca-Alekhine match 1927, 21st game

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 ♗f6 4 ♗g5 ♗bd7 5 e3 ♗e7 6 ♗f3 0-0 7 ♖c1 a6 8 a3. White is waiting. In case of 8 ... dc he would not lose a tempo as in the line 8 ♗d3. There is something else, too; after ... dc and ... b5, the white bishop can withdraw to a2 and a new idea appears—pressure along the diagonal b1-h7 after the further ♗b1, ♗d3. On the other hand, again in comparison with some other lines of the Queen's Gambit, Black gains time because he carries out ... c5 without ... c6. 8 ... h6 9 ♗h4 dc 10 ♗×c4 b5. This is stronger than 10 ... c5, which Alekhine played in 13th and 15th games of the match, although he

was OK after 11 dc ♗×c5 12 ♗e2 b6 13 ♗×d8; now the simplest was 13 ... ♖×d8 14 b4 ♗cd7 15 ♗e4 ♗b7 16 ♗×f6+ ♗×f6, and 17 ♖c7 is met by ♖ac8. 11 ♗e2. We shall analyse ♗a2 in Polugaevsky-Portisch. It is more dangerous for Black. 11 ... ♗b7 12 0-0. Alekhine showed an important line at this point: 12 b4 does not work because of 12 ... a5 13 ♗b3 ab 14 ab g5 followed by ♗d5. 12 ... c5 13 dc ♗×c5 14 ♗d4 ♖c8 15 b4. This was not necessary and is weakening. 15 ... ♗cd7 16 ♗g3. 16 ♗f3 was better. Also 16 ♗b3, preparing for a jump to c5 or a5 in some variations. 16 ... ♗b6 17 ♗b3 ♗fd5. White's last moves were played without plan and the advantage slowly passed to Black. He threatens ... ♗×c3 and ... ♗d5. 18 ♗f3 ♖c4 19 ♗e4 ♗c8 20 ♖×c4. Alekhine recommended 20 ♗b1. White probably did not see the reply. 20 ... ♗×c4 21 ♖c1 ♗a8 (20).



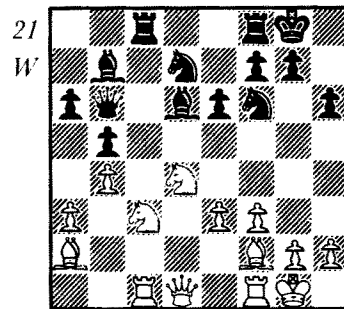
22 ♗c3. The threat was 22 ... ♗d×e3, while ♗c5 is not on

because of 22 ... ♗xc5 with ... ♖c8 to follow. **22 ... ♖c8 23 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 24 ♗xd5 ♘xd5 25 a4.** Making use of the weakness at c4 has paid off. With his centralized pieces, Black dominates the board. The last move weakens the b-pawn, but White obviously had to get rid of the weakness at a3. **25 ... ♗f6 26 ♗f3.** 26 ♖d1 is met by 26 ... ♖d8. **26 ... ♗b2 27 ♖e1.** It turns out that ... ♗b2 is a very unpleasant move. On 27 ♖b1 there is the unexpected 27 ... ♗a3 28 ♘xb2 ♗xb1 29 ♘xb1 ♘b3 followed by ... ba, while Alekhine intended to answer 27 ♖d1 with 27 ... ba 28 ♘xa4 ♗b6 29 ♖xd5 ♗xa4 30 ♖d1 ♗c3 31 ♖e1 ♖c4 32 ♗d6 ♗e4 33 ♗e7 f6 34 ♖b1 ♗f7 35 ♗f1 ♗c3 etc. **27 ... ♖d8 28 ab ab 29 h3 e5.** ... e4 will decide quickly. The ♗g3 is out of play and White's knight has no good squares. **30 ♖b1 e4 31 ♗d4.** There is nothing better. After 31 ♗e1 ♘d2, White is almost in zugzwang. **31 ... ♗xd4 32 ♖d1 ♗xe3 0-1.**

Polugaevsky-Portisch  
Portorož 1973

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗f3 d5 4 ♗c3 ♗e7 5 ♗g5 0-0 6 e3 ♗bd7 7 ♖c1 a6 8 a3 c6 9 ♗d3 h6 10 ♗h4 dc 11 ♗xc4 b5 ♗2 ♗a2 c5.** This time the bishop comes to a2 where it is better posted. **13 0-0 ♗b7 14 dc ♗xc5 15 ♗d4.** The previous game taught us that the squares b3 and c4 are potentially weak. It also helps to

understand why the bishop at a2 is so useful. **15 ... ♖c8 16 f3.** In case of 16 ♘e2, preparing for ♖fd1 and pressure on the d-file, Black resorts to the freeing 16 ... ♗fe4. The text move will limit the activity of Black's pieces in the centre and it seems to be the best choice for White. **16 ... ♘b6 17 b4 ♗cd7 18 ♗f2 ♗d6 (21).**



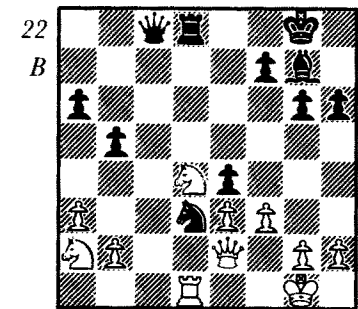
An excellent move. Chased from one diagonal, Black will dominate another. **19 e4 ♘c7 20 g3 ♘b8 21 ♘e2 ♗e5.** Directing his cavalry towards White's weakness at c4 and judging rightly that 22 f4 is not dangerous: 22 ... ♗eg4 23 e5 ♗xf2 24 ♖xf2 ♖xc3 followed by ... ♗e4 etc. White should have reacted the same way, namely thinking of his opponent's weaknesses with ♗b3. Polugaevsky makes the same mistake Capablanca made. **22 ♖fd1 ♖fd8 23 ♗xe6.** 23 f4 is out for the same reason as above, but this move is risky and not appropriate here. **23 ... fe 24 ♗xe6+ ♗h8 25 f4.** Perhaps White had had in mind 25

♗xc8 ♖xc8 26 f4 ♗c4 27 e5, but then understood that the simple 27 ... ♗xe5 28 fe ♗xc5 gave Black a superior attack. **25 ... ♖xc3.** The counter-sacrifice simplifies it all. **26 ♖xc3 ♗xe4 27 ♖e3 ♗xf2 28 ♗xf2 ♗c4.** The best again. On 28 ... ♗c6, 29 ♗f7 is unpleasant. **29 ♗xc4 bc 30 ♘xc4 ♖f8 31 ♖d4.** This is quite a mistake. Polugaevsky was of the opinion that the proper move was ♗e1. Now Black wins the exchange. **31 ... ♗e5 32 ♖de4 ♗xe4 33 ♖xe4 ♘b6+ 34 ♗g2 ♗f6 35 ♖e6 ♘b5 36 ♘xb5 ab 37 ♖b6 ♖a8 38 ♖xb5 ♖xa3 39 h4.** Very bad. A new weakness on g3 appears and Black quickly makes use of it. **39 ... ♗c3 40 ♖b6 ♗e1 41 ♖g6 ♗xb4 42 h5 ♗e1 43 ♗h3 ♗g8 44 ♗g2 ♗f7 45 ♗h3 ♖e3 46 ♗g2 ♖e6 47 ♖g4 ♖a6 48 ♖h4 ♖a2+ 49 ♗h3 ♗f2 50 ♖g4 ♖a5 51 ♗g2 ♗d4 52 ♖h4 ♗f6 53 ♖h1 ♖a1 0-1.**

Grünfeld-Alekhine  
Carlsbad 1923

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 ♗g5 ♗e7 5 ♗f3 ♗bd7 6 e3 0-0 7 ♖c1 c6 8 ♘c2 a6.** They played in a different order of moves but it has no importance. After 7 ♖c1 a6 8 ♘c2 h6 White can choose courageously 9 cd hg 10 de fe 11 ♗xg5 ♗b6 12 h4 with a dangerous threat of h5, and he can answer 9 ... ed with 10 ♗f4. That's why Black is waiting with c6. **9 a3.** 9 a4 is met by 9 ... ♗e4. **9 ... h6 10 ♗h4**

**♖e8 11 ♗d3.** Useful moves have been exhausted. **11 ... dc 12 ♗xc4 b5 13 ♗a2 c5 14 ♖d1.** Correct was 14 0-0, but White follows other ideas. **14 ... cd 15 ♗xd4 ♘b6 16 ♗b1 ♗b7 17 0-0.** Alekhine set a trap. On 17 ♗dxb5 he would play 17 ... ♘c6 and ... ♘xg2, not 17 ... ab 18 ♖xd7. **17 ... ♖ac8 18 ♘d2 ♗e5 19 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 20 ♘c2 g6 21 ♘e2 ♗c4 22 ♗e4 ♗g7.** Black saw through his opponent's intention. If 22 ... ♗xa3 then 23 ♘f3 ♗xe4 24 ♗xe4 etc. **23 ♗xb7 ♘xb7 24 ♖c1 e5 25 ♗f3 e4 26 ♗d4 ♖ed8 27 ♖fd1 ♗e5 28 ♗a2.** 28 f3 was proposed as better. **28 ... ♗d3 29 ♖xc8 ♘xc8 30 f3 (22)**



This is an error. 30 ♗c3 was correct. **30 ... ♖xd4 31 fe** Now White understood he could not play 31 ed ♗xd4+ 32 ♗f1 ♗f4 33 ♘xe4 ♘c4+ 34 ♗e1 ♗xg2+ 35 ♗d2 ♗e3+ etc. **31 ... ♗f4 32 ef ♘c4.** The point of the combination. Black wins material or ... **33 ♘xc4 ♖xd1+ 34 ♘f1 ♗d4+ 0-1.**

Olafsson–Marović

Tallinn 1975

**1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 d5 4 ♘c3 ♘e7 5 ♘g5 0–0 6 e3 ♘bd7 7 ♖c1 a6 8 a4.** White allows ... dc but not ... b5. 8 ... ♘e4 is not good because of ♘xe7 and cd and there's a pawn hanging on c7. **8 ... c5.** 8 ... c6 is possible, but this move looks very sound. **9 ♘d3.** With his king in the centre White cannot enter any combinations. On 9 dc the simplest is 9 ... ♗a5. **9 ... cd 10 ed dc 11 ♘xc4 ♘b6 12 ♘b3.** If instead of 7 ♖c1 White plays 7 ♘d3, then we have this same position with the difference that White now has ♖c1 instead of 0–0. The difference favours White and we see it, for example, in the line 12 ... ♘bd5 13 ♘e5 ♘d7 and now after the exchanges on d5 the white knight will be superior. It points to some difficulties Black must overcome. He can block the isolated pawn, but White retains more active play, while Black has to think of the development of his QB. That is Black's essential problem and his best try was to play ... ♘d7 and ... ♘c6 at once. **12 ... ♘bd5 13 0–0 ♘b4 14 ♘e5 ♘d7 15 f4.** 13 ... b6 is bad and it offers White a clear advantage in the endgame: 14 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 15 ♘xd5 and ♘xe7. That's why Black enters a position similar to those from the Queen's Gambit Accepted. But he sees now, that 15 ... ♘c6 16 f5 ef 17 ♖xf5 gives White a very strong

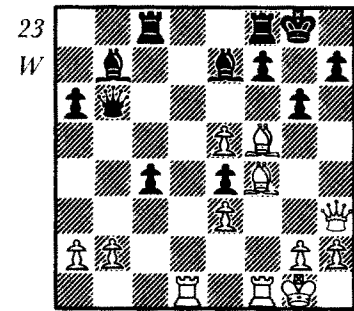
attack. **15 ... ♖c8 16 ♖h1 ♘c6.** The position has become critical and Black cannot wait any longer. **17 f5 ♘d5.** Black should have done it earlier. Now it is almost too late. Olafsson thought long of 18 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 19 ♘xf7, but he came to the conclusion that 19 ... ♖xf7, 20 fe ♖fc7 did not give him enough. In mutual time-trouble the game steers to a draw. **18 fe fe 19 ♘xd5 ed 20 ♘xf6 ♖xc1 21 ♗xc1 ♘xf6 22 ♖f3 a5 23 h3 ♗d6 24 ♗e1 g6 25 ♖e3 ♘g5 26 ♖c3 ♘f4 27 ♖f3 ♘h6**  $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ . Though not exemplary, the game gives an insight into the problems the opponents must solve. We turn your attention to the position after White's 11th; it is worthy of a special analytical effort.

Portisch–Petrosian  
match 1974, 10th game

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♘e7 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 ♘g5 0–0 6 e3 ♘bd7 7 ♖c1 a6 8 c5.** An attempt at refutation. 8 ... b6 would be met by 9 c6 and Black's Q-side is blocked. So ... c6 is indispensable. **8 ... c6 9 ♘d3.** If 9 b4 then 9 ... a5 10 a3 (After 10 b5 White does not defend his c-pawn any longer and it makes possible 10 ... e5 11 de ♘e8. 10 ♗a4 is bad because of 10 ... b5.) 10 ... ab 11 ab b6 12 ♘f4 (or 12 ♘d3 bc 13 bc e5) 12 ... bc 13 bc ♖a3 14 ♘d3 ♗a5 15 ♗d2 ♘a6, Alekhine–Henneberger, Bern 1925. These variations show that

White cannot blockade Black's Q-wing and he must seek for other advantages. **9 ... b6.** Ståhlberg affirmed that 9 ... e5 did not work and to prove it he continued: 10 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 11 de ♘e7 12 ♗c2 h6 13 ♘a4. Nevertheless, in a forgotten game, played in Nice 1974 between Visier and Lombardy, the American master played these same moves and several more: 13 ... ♗a5+ 14 ♖e2 ♗c7 15 ♗c3 ♖e8 16 ♖he1 ♘f8 17 ♖f1 ♘xe5 18 ♘xe5 ♖xe5 19 ♘b6 ♖b8 with level play. So we have the refutation of the refutation. But Petrosian's move is also good. **10 cb c5.** In Madrid 1973, Portisch played against Hort the weak 10 ... ♗xb6 11 0–0 ♗xb2, and found himself in great difficulties after 12 ♘a4 ♗b7 13 ♘e5. **11 0–0 c4.** This move was criticized without good reason, White would meet 11 ... ♖b8 with 12 ♘f4, while 11 ... ♗xb6 is not good because of 12 ♘a4. Black was also afraid, perhaps without reason, that 11 ... cd 12 ♘xd4 meant infiltration by the white pieces. **12 ♘c2 ♘xb6.** Here, however, 12 ... ♖b8 was correct. Taking at b6, Black cedes e5 to White and the advantage with it. **13 ♘e5 ♘b7 14 f4 ♖b8 15 f5.** The error at Black's twelfth has serious consequences. ♘e5 was the first step towards the attack. In the meantime Black has played useless moves. When we know how sensitive Petrosian is to

all attacking possibilities his last moves catch us by surprise. **15 ... ♘bd7 16 ♘f4 ♖c8 17 ♗f3.** The attack grows: the threat is fe and ♗h3. **17 ... ef 18 ♘xf5.** The threat is ♘xd7 followed by ♗h3. 18 ... g6 does not help because of ♘h6 after the exchanges at d7. Black is lost. **18 ... ♘xe5 19 de ♘e4 20 ♘xe4 de 21 ♗h3 g6 22 ♖cd1 ♗b6** (23)



**23 ♖d7 ♖ce8 24 e6 gf.** Or 24 ... f6 25 ♘h6. **25 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 26 ♗g3+ ♖h8 27 ♘h6 fe 28 ♘xf8 ♖d7 29 ♘h6 ♗a5 30 ♗b8+ ♗d8 31 ♗e5+ ♖g8 32 ♗xe6+ ♖f7 33 ♖xf5 1–0.**

Capablanca–Alekhine  
match 1927, 27th game

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 ♘g5 ♘bd7 5 e3 ♘e7 6 ♘f3 0–0 7 ♖c1 a6 8 cd.** We have already mentioned the similarities with the Exchange Variation, here we give only the differences. **8 ... ed 9 ♘d3 c6 10 ♗c2 h6.** This is not bad, but the standard 10 ... ♖e8 11 0–0 ♘f8 seems better. Playing

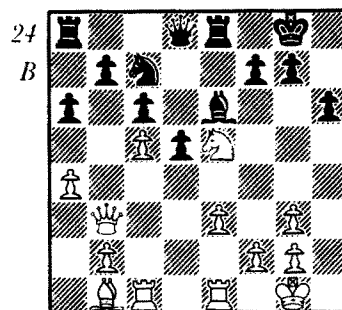
10 ♖c2 White prevents ... ♗e4. (In case of 10 0-0 there is 10 ... ♗e4 immediately, for example: 11 ♗×e7 ♖×e7 12 ♗b1 ♗df6 13 ♗e5 ♗f5 14 ♗a4 ♗d6, as in Gligorić-Portisch, Bath 1973.) After 10 ... ♗e8 11 0-0 ♗f8 12 ♗b1 a5 we are in the Exchange Variation. No danger is hidden in 12 ♗a4 ♗g4 13 ♗e5 ♗h5, with ... ♗g6 to follow, 14 ♖b3 ♗b8 and White cannot make use of his dominance at b6. Let us note two important examples:

1) 12 h3 ♗e4 13 ♗×e7 ♖×e7 14 ♗×e4 de 15 ♗d2 f5 16 d5 ♗g6 17 dc bc 18 ♗e2 ♗e5 with equal chances, Smyslov-Bisguier, Moscow 1961.

2) 12 ♗×f6 ♗×f6 13 b4 ♗e7 14 ♖b3 (or 14 ♗b1 ♗d6 15 ♗fe1 ♗e6 16 e4 de 17 ♗×e4 ♗h6 18 ♗×d6 ♗×d6) 14 ... ♗d6 15 a4 ♗e6 16 ♗f5 ♗h6 17 ♗×c8 ♗×c8 18 h3 g5 19 e4 g4 20 hg ♗h2+ 21 ♗×h2 ♖h4, Flesch-Csom, 1969. Taking at f6, White realizes b4, but the manoeuvre ♗e7-d6 gives Black counterchances. White's castled king is not protected enough.

Playing ... h6, Alekhine had in mind another way of simplification. **11 ♗h4 ♗e8 12 ♗g3 ♗d6 13 0-0 ♗×g3 14 hg ♗d6 15 ♗a4.** The ♗d6 checks any minority attack, but in comparison with the positions of the Exchange Variation, Black has weakened his structure with ... a6 and White retains some pressure. **15 ... ♗e8**

**16 ♗fe1 ♗f6.** The position is delicate and requires accuracy. 16 ... ♗f8 was better. **17 ♗e5 ♗fe4 18 ♖b3 ♗e6 19 ♗c5 ♗×c5.** We do not like the whole idea with ... ♗e4 and the last move is a serious mistake. It is beyond comprehension that Alekhine could play such a bad move; b7 should have been simply defended. **20 dc ♗b5.** The consequences of the bad 19th move hit Black's knight, left without good squares. **21 a4 ♗c7 22 ♗b1 (24)**



That's it: Black's Q-side is blocked, the knight badly posted, and now there are direct threats to Black's king. **22 ... ♗c8 23 ♗f3 ♗e6 24 e4.** The black knight is bound for f8, but now Capablanca opens the central files and all of a sudden it becomes clear that Black is totally lost. **24 ... de 25 ♗×e4 ♗e7 26 ♗ce1.** The pressure on the e-file combined with that on the long white diagonal are signs of defeat. **26 ... ♗d7 27 ♖c2 g6 28 ♗a2.** 27 ... g6 is provoked and the

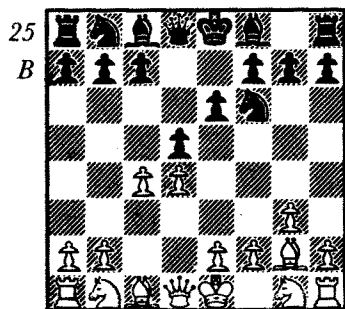
bishop goes back satisfied. **28 ... ♖f8 29 ♗e5 ♖g7 30 ♗×d7 ♗×d7 31 ♗×e6 fe 32 ♗g4 ♗h7 33 ♗×e6 ♗g8 34 ♖e4 ♗f7 35 f4 ♖f8 36 ♗g×g6 ♖×c5+ 37 ♗f1 ♖c1+ 38 ♗f2.** The victory slips out of his hands. **38 ♗e2 ♖×b2+** 39 ♗f3 ♖b3+ 40 ♗f2 etc. wins. **38 ... ♖d2+ ½-½.** The mistake that probably decided the destiny of the match. The game contains problems which the leader of the black pieces must be well acquainted with.



## 2 Catalan System

Opening systems and variations are usually named after their authors, but sometimes it's just a concurrence of events. This system could have been named after Dr Tartakower who played it first or after Barcelona where it was played first, but neither happened. Instead of the town they took the name of the province.

But we are more interested in the idea of the opening which to an inexperienced player may be pretty dangerous. After the introductory moves **1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3** ♖f6 4 ♕g2 (25), White fianchettoes his KB.



This move makes his intentions clear. He will try to break the pawn centre and strengthen the activity of his ♕g2. His c-pawn is not defended for a moment, but he can recapture it with ♗a4+ or with his QN. Black has a choice against White's plan: he can take on c4 or play ... c6 and keep the long white diagonal closed. Both possibilities are good, but we recommend the former one.

Let us have a look at the essential ideas in some examples from grandmaster practice.

Smyslov-Keres

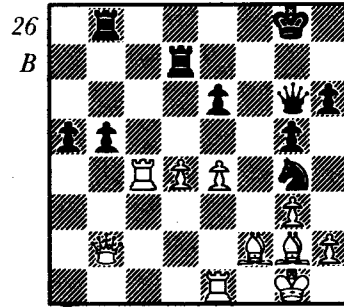
World Championship 1948

**1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3** ♖f6 4 ♕g2 **dc.**

This at first sight inconsistent move, which helps White to open the long diagonal, has its logic. Till White recaptures the pawn, Black will develop and get enough counterplay. **5 ♗a4+** 5 ♗f3 will be analysed in the following games. **5 ... ♕d7**. A frequently played alternative here is **5 ... ♗bd7** 6 ♗xc4 a6 with the idea to advance the mass of pawns on the Q-side with the further ... b5 and ... c5. The move chosen by Keres is also sound and natural. Black moves his bishop to c6 with gain of tempo, opposing the white bishop and annulling the pressure on the diagonal. If White exchanges bishops, he gives up his original idea. If he plays ♗f3 he cedes control of important central squares and the realization of e4 is hardly possible at all. **6 ♗xc4 ♕c6** **7 ♗f3**. In case White attempts to build a pawn centre at once with **7 f3**, Black must play energetically—**7 ... ♗d5** 8 ♗c3 e5 9 de ♗g4 10 e4 ♗b5 11 a3 ♗xe5 12 ♕f1 ♗c5 13 ♕e3 ♗xc3+ 14 ♗xc3 ♗bd7—analysis by Bouwmeester. **7 ... ♗bd7**. This leads to difficult manoeuvring. Black has an alternative here, a probably simpler method to gain equality: **7 ... ♕d5** 8 ♗d3 (8 ♗c2 is best met by **8 ... ♕e4**, 8 ♗a4+ by **8 ... ♗d7** 9 ♗d1 ♗c6 or 9 ... c5 and

Black has counterplay.) **8 ... ♕e4** 9 ♗d1 c5 10 ♗bd2 ♕d5 or 10 ♗c3 ♕c6. **8 ♗c3 ♗b6** 9 ♗d3 ♕b4 **10 0-0 0-0** **11 ♗d1 h6** **12 ♕d2 ♗e7** **13 a3**. Black was not in a hurry to take on c3, because after a3 some weaknesses appear which he may make use of later on. **13 ... ♕xc3** **14 ♗xc3**. On 14 ♕xc3, Black would play **14 ... ♕e4**. **14 ... ♗fd8** **15 ♕e1 ♗ac8** **16 ♕f1**. This may seem strange, but it is the beginning of a dangerous plan. White will withdraw his knight and try to carry out e4 while keeping his pair of bishops. **16 ... ♕d5** **17 b4**. **17 ... c5** was threatened. **17 ... ♗bd7**. This prevents ♗e5 and in some variations the knight will support ... e5. **18 ♗h4**. On 18 ♗d2 comes **18 ... e5**. Now **18 ... e5** is met by **19 ♗f5**. **18 ... ♗e4** **19 ♗c2 ♗d6** **20 f3 g5**. By the manoeuvre of his knight, Black prepared for the advance of the pawn which will prevent e4. If **20 ... f5** immediately, White would move his knight to f4 via g6, so ... g5 was necessary. Black is not afraid of exposing his king, because the passively posted white pieces cannot endanger the black king so quickly. **21 ♗g2 f5** **22 ♕f2 ♗f6** **23 ♗e1 a5**. A difficult moment. For the time being White is blocked and e4 is out of the question, but moving his knight to d3, with ♗e1 and ♕g2 to follow, he will renew his threat. Before he does so, Black is seeking counterplay on the Q-side. On 24

ba he would play 24 ... ♖a8. **24** ♖d3 ♖a8 **25** ♗g2. Sticking to his plan. A serious alternative, here as well as on the previous move, is to take on a5 and move his bishop to b4 where it would be more active. **25 ... ♖a7 26** ♖e1 ♗h7 **27** b5. This is bad just because of the excellent ♗h7. Nimzowitsch would praise that move; Black controls the critical point e4 more times than is necessary, achieving by that the mobility of all pieces protecting it. A very good example of over-protection. **27 ... ♗xh5 28** ♗c5 **29** a4 ♗d7. It seems that White did not foresee this. **30** ♗c2 ♗d6 **31** ♗e5. Keres demonstrated this was a loss of time and that 31 ♗c5 was the right move, because Black could not take on c5. It's true, Black could play 31 ... ♗f6 32 e4 fe 33 fe b6 34 ♖ac1 bc 35 ed ♗xc2 36 ♖xc2 ed 37 ♖xc5 ♖c8 38 ♖e6 ♗fe4 39 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 40 ♖exc6 ♖xc6 41 ♖xc6 ♖b7. **31 ... ♗f6 32** ♖ac1 ♖aa8 **33** ♗d3 ♖ab8 **34** ♗c5 **35** e4 fe **36** ♗xe4. On 36 fe Keres intended 36 ... bc 37 ed ♗xc2 38 ♖xc2 ed 39 ♖xc5 ♗de4 40 ♖xc6 ♖dc8 and Black's knights are superior to White's bishops. So White carried out his e4, but Black will not feel the consequences. **36 ... ♗g6 37** ♗e2 ♖d7 **38** ♗c3 ♗c4 **39** ♗b2 **40** ab cb **41** ♗e4 ♗dxe4 **42** fe ♗g4 **43** ♖xc4 (26)



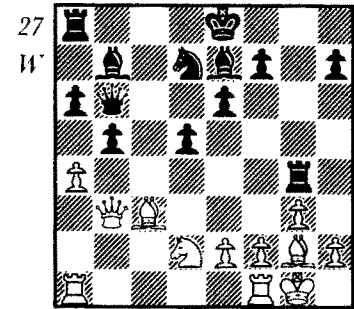
White falls into a trap. **43 ... ♗h5 44** ♖c2. 44 h3 was not good because of 44 ... ♗xf2 followed by ... ♖f8+ and ... bc, while 44 h4 is also bad because of 44 ... ♗xf2 45 ♖f1 ♗d1 46 ♗b3 ♗e3 etc. The fight is practically over. **44 ... ♗xh2+ 45** ♗f1 ♖f7 **46** ♖ee2 ♗xg3 **47** ♗c3 ♗xc3 **48** ♖xc3 ♖bf8 **49** ♖cc2 ♗xf2 **50** ♖xf2 ♖xf2+ **51** ♖xf2 ♖xf2+ **52** ♗xf2 a4 **53** ♗h3 ♗f7 **54** d5 ed **55** ♗d7 ♗f6 **56** ♗c6 de **57** ♗xb5 a3 **0-1**. The game is a brilliant piece of instruction about the Catalan.

After 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3 ♗f6 4 ♗g2 dc White can continue to develop his forces. There is no hurry to retake the pawn. As we saw Smyslov did it with ♗a4+ at once, but we noted that the early sally of the queen was not a happy idea. Black gained several tempi by attacking the queen and once again we understood its best was at d1. What happens in case of 5 ♗f3 we shall find out in the games Lengyel-Karpov and Tukmakov-Korchnoi.

Tukmakov-Korchnoi. Leningrad 1973

**1** d4 ♗f6 **2** c4 e6 **3** g3 d5 **4** ♗g2 dc **5** ♗f3 b5. White offered a pawn and in our opinion Black did well to capture it. It leads to sharp play, but it offers Black more chances than the quiet variations where he cedes the initiative to his opponent. After 5 ... c5 6 0-0 ♗c6 White has the unpleasant 7 ♗e5 with advantage. On 5 ... a6 White can continue 6 ♗e5 c5 7 e3 (but not 7 ♗e3 ♗d5 8 dc ♗c7 etc.) with somewhat better play. **6** a4. The alternative, 6 ♗e5, is analysed in the following game. **6 ... c6 7 0-0**. On 7 ♗e5 there is 7 ... ♗d5 8 ♗c3 f6 9 ♗g4 b4 with a good game. **7 ... ♗b7 8** ♗e5 a6. As far back as 1967 an important game for this variation was played in Moscow. Furman played, against Krogus, 8 ... ♗c8 and after 9 b3 cb 10 ♗xb3 b4 11 a5 ♗fd7 12 ♗d3 c5 13 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 14 dc ♗xc5 15 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 16 ♗xb4 ♗b3 17 ♖a4 ♗xa5 18 ♗d5 ed 19 ♖xa5 d4 20 ♖a4 ♗c5 21 ♗d2 0-0 22 ♗b3, a draw was agreed. Already then the theoreticians were of the opinion that White had compensation for the pawn but not more than that. Later games confirmed the opinion. Korchnoi's move seems even sounder than 8 ... ♗c8, because Black retains the possibility to move his queen to the more active place—b6. **9** b3. It seems that White has no better plan. **9 ...**

cb 10 ♗b2 ♗b6 **11** ♗xb3 ♗bd7. Black delays castling and seeks for the exchanges in order to alleviate the pressure. **12** ♗xd7 ♗xd7 **13** ♗d2 ♗e7 **14** d5. White must play this, otherwise he has no compensation for the pawn. **14 ... cd 15** ♗xg7 ♖g8 **16** ♗c3 ♖g4 (27).

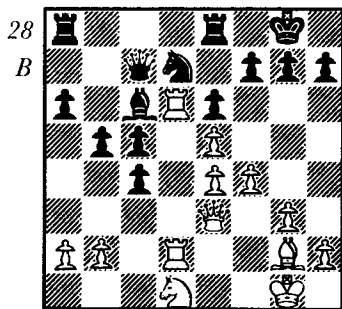


Black's king is forced to stay in the centre for a while, but the position is closed and the danger is not so great. Besides, the last move transfers the theatre of the fight to the Q-side, where Black is stronger and a pawn up. **17** ♖fb1 ♗c5 **18** e3 ♗xe3. Very well played. The piece sacrifice gives Black a strong initiative. Now he dominates the field. **19** fe ♗xe3+ **20** ♗h1 ♖c8. **20 ... ♗c5** came into consideration. It would also follow in case of 21 ♖c1. **21** ♗a5 ♗xb3 **22** ♗xb3 ♖xa4 **23** ♖xa4 ba **24** ♗d2 ♗c6 **25** ♖c1 ♗e5 **26** ♗g1 ♗d7 **27** ♗f3. Since 27 ... ♗c4 is very bad because of 28 ♖xc4, Black is forced to take on f3. **27 ... ♗xf3+ 28** ♗xf3 **24**. White must

avoid the exchanges, so Black moves his pawn mass with tempo. **29 ♖h5 f5 30 g4**. Excellent! Although in time-trouble, White understands he must break the pawn chain. **30... fg 31 ♖d1**. Later analysis found that **31 ♖c4** was indispensable. **31... ♗d5 32 ♖×d4 ♖c1+ 33 ♜f2 a3 34 ♗×g4 a2 35 ♗c3**. And not **35 ♖×d5+** because of **35... ♜c6. 35... ♖c2+ 36 ♜e1 ♖×c3 37 ♖×d5+ ♜e7 38 ♖d1 ♖b3**, With hisking on the first rank there is no way out for White. **0-1**.

Lengyel-Karpov  
Moscow 1971

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 e6 3 g3 d5 4 ♗g2 dc 5 ♗f3 b5 6 ♗e5 ♗d5 7 0-0**. In case of **7 a4** Black would play **7... c6. 7... ♗b7 8 e4 ♗f6 9 ♖e1 ♗bd7**. It is easy to sacrifice a pawn, but not so easy to get it back or find clear compensation for it. Black plays natural moves and develops his pieces. His mass of pawns on the Q-side remains compact. **10 ♗e2 a6 11 ♗c3 ♗×e5 12 de ♗d7 13 ♖d1 ♗c8**. White dominates the open d-file, but nothing concrete comes out of it. **14 f4 ♗c5+ 15 ♗e3 0-0 16 ♖d2 ♗×e3+ 17 ♗×e3 c5 18 ♖ad1 ♗c6**. Of course, Black keeps his knight at d7, because it thwarts the attack with f5. **19 ♖d6 ♖e8**. This, too, is directed against f5. **20 ♖ld2**. White marks time. **♗b1-d2-f3** had to be considered. **20... ♗c7 21 ♗d1 (28)**



A critical moment in the game. Black is a pawn up but with White's superiority on the open file the realization of the advantage is difficult. Karpov decides to give back the pawn, seeking the initiative before his opponent can start an attack against the black king. **21... b4 22 ♗f1 ♗b5 23 ♗×c4 ♗b6 24 ♗×b5 ab**. Now we can see the fruits of good strategy. White has retained the d-file, but Black dominates the a-file. Besides, he has activated the knight, preparing to move his pawns. **25 b3 ♗c8**. Less dangerous than it seems to be. We shall see why. **26 ♖d7 ♗b6 27 ♖c2**. Black would meet f5 with **... c4** as in the text. **... c4** cannot be stopped and it must decide soon. **27... c4 28 ♖d4**. If **28 ♗×b6 ♗×b6 29 ♖b7** then **29... ♖a6. 28... ♖a3 29 ♗f2 ♗e7 30 ♗d2 c3 31 ♗d3 ♗c6 32 ♖d6 ♖aa8**. The rook comes back to force the exchange on the d-file. **33 ♜g2 ♖ed8 34 a3 ♖×d6 35 ed ♗d4 36 ab ♗×c2 37 ♗×c2 ♗d4 38 ♜f3 e5 39 ♗d3 ef 40 gf f6 41 e5 0-1**.

### 3 Queen's Pawn Opening (without c4)

We mention here those variations in which White does not play c4 and sometimes neither ♗f4 nor ♗g5. These are the lines White can choose, when Black defends himself with the Queen's Gambit, so we have to be acquainted with them.

After **1 d4 d5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 e3** White's choice is the so called Colle System. The idea is to carry out **e4** only after **3... e6 4 ♗d3 c5 5 c3 ♗c6 6 ♗bd2 ♗d6 7 0-0 0-0**. The system is not so naive as it may look. It excludes any serious counterplay and Black will do best if he takes another line already at move three: **... ♗bd7 4 ♗d3 c5 5 c3 g6 6 0-0 ♗g7 7 ♗bd2 0-0 8 e4 de 9 ♗×e4 ♗×e4 10 ♗×e4 ♗c7**, as played in Matanović-Trifunović, Belgrade 1964.

**1 d4 d5 2 ♗c3** can transpose into the French Defence after **2... e6** or **2... ♗f6 3 ♗g5 e6**, but Black can play differently: **2... ♗f6 3 ♗g5 ♗bd7 4 ♗f3**. **4 f3** is met by **4... c5 5 dc ♗a5 6 ♗×f6 ♗×f6 7 ♗d4** and now the pawn sacrifice **7... e5 8 ♗×e5+ ♗e6** gives Black a strong initiative. In case of **4 ♗d3** the best

reply is an immediate action on the Q-side—**4... c6 5 0-0-0 b5. 4... h6 5 ♗h4**. If **5 ♗f4** then again **5... c5. 5... c5 6 dc e6 7 b4 b6** The absence of the white QB can be taken advantage of. Now **8 c6** is bad because of **8... ♗×b4 9 cd+ ♗×d7 10 ♗d4 ♗a5** with dangerous threats on the c-file and the black diagonal which White cannot parry.

After **1 d4 d5 2 ♗g5** perhaps the simplest way to equality is what grandmaster Suetin proposed in his book of openings, e.g. **2... ♗f5 3 c4** otherwise **... c6, ... ♗bd7, ... ♗gf6** etc. **3... ♗×b1 4 ♖×b1 e6**. Now it turns out that **5 ♗×d8** is met by **5... ♗b4+**, while **5 ♗b3** is refuted by **5... ♗×g5 6 ♗×b7 dc** etc. In case of **5 ♗f3 ♗b4+ 6 ♗d2 ♗×d2+** we have a Queen's Gambit in which Black has got rid of his weak QB.

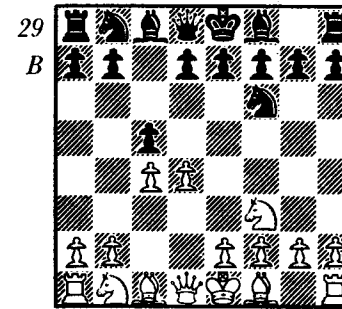
## 4 Benoni and King's Indian Defences

We recommend just one variation of the modern Benoni: **1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5 e4 ♟g7 6 ♟f3 0-0 7 ♟e2 e6 8 0-0 ♟e8**. Of course we shall analyse all the other positions White can go into on his way as well as some positions of the King's Indian Defence White can force on his opponent. Let us make clear why we choose just this line. Many years of experience teach us that after  $8 \dots e4$  9 cd Black's position is seriously compromised. The change in the pawn formation clearly favours White. His KN moves towards his new base c4, after which Black has more reasons to worry about the central thrust e5 than White has to worry about  $\dots b5$ . During the last two decades Black has defended his position resourcefully, discovering always new tactical possibilities. But when we analyse carefully all these tactical blows we come to a firm belief that they are a consequence of some direct error, not the objective way to keep the balance of the position. Against a strong positional player chances for Black in the Benoni are very bad indeed; and that is not surprising. Watched from a strategic point of view it is a fortress with an open door—e5. Only a small number of great players can afford to play that position, not the mortals. If Black does not take on d5, we face a totally different position, but more about it later on. First we follow other lines.

After 1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 we examine:

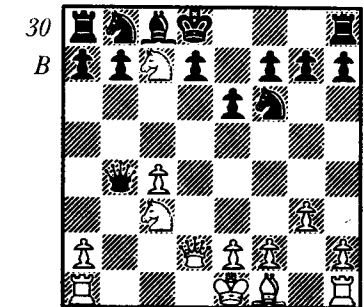
- A 3 ♟f3 cd 4 ♟xd4 e6—p. 40  
 B 3 d5 d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5 e4 ♟g7 6 f4 0-0 7 ♟f3—p. 45  
 C 3 d5 d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5 e4 ♟g7 6 ♟d3 0-0 7 h3—p. 47  
 D 3 d5 d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5 e4 ♟g7 6 ♟e2 0-0 7 ♟g5—p. 49  
 E 3 d5 d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5 e4 ♟g7 6 ♟f3 0-0 7 ♟c2—p. 53  
 F 3 d5 g6 4 ♟c3 ♟g7 5 g3 0-0 6 ♟g2 d6 7 ♟f3 e6 8 0-0 ed 9 cd—p. 57

**A** avoid the Benoni and transpose into the English Opening. However, **1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 ♟f3** (29) This is one of the ways White can giving up the blockade of the



centre, he allows his opponent to liquidate the pawn centre. It is quite simple:  $3 \dots cd$  4 ♟xd4 d5. The continuation  $5 cd$  ♟xd5 6 e4 ♟f6 7 ♟b5+ (or 7 ♟c3 e5 8 ♟db5 a6 with quick development and good play) 7  $\dots$  ♟d7 8 e5 ♟xb5 9 ♟xb5 ♟xd1+ 10 ♟xd1 ♟d5 with ♟c6 and 0-0-0 to follow is not dangerous for Black. But when Black decides to play the Benoni he evidently wishes to fight, not to simplify. So we recommend another solution: **3  $\dots$  cd 4 ♟xd4 e6**. This simple continuation is the best here.  $\dots d5$  is made possible and the KB has an open road. The temporary weakening of d6 is of no significance whatever. Since White cannot play e4, the only way to bring more pressure to the centre is by fianchettoing his KB. But fianchetto means time and Black will succeed in exerting strong pressure in the centre and on the Q-wing. White can choose between 5 ♟c3 and 5 g3 and we shall analyse both alternatives.

Zilberstein-Vasyukov  
 USSR Championship 1972  
**1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 ♟xd4 e6 5 g3 ♟b4+ . 5  $\dots$  d5 6 ♟g2 e5 7 ♟f3 d4** is also possible, but we prefer to develop pieces. **6 ♟d2 ♟b6 7 ♟xb4 ♟xb4+ 8 ♟c3 ♟xb2**. The game enters turbid waters.  $8 \dots ♟xc4$  is weak because of  $9 e4 ♟c5$  10 ♟b3 with disagreeable consequences, but a simple  $8 \dots a6$  is possible, renewing threats and preventing ♟b5. Attention should be paid to this alternative. **9 ♟db5 ♟b4 10 ♟c7+ ♟d8 11 ♟d2** (30).



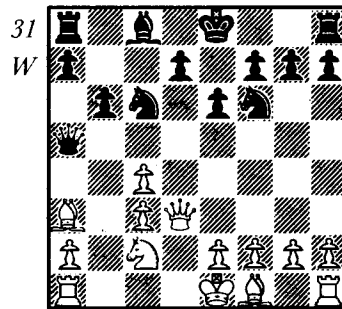
First the threat was to trap the queen by ♟b1 and now White defends both knights and retains the threat ♟xa8. Black, however, has a counterblow, simplifying the position by giving back the material. **11  $\dots$  ♟e4 12 ♟xe6+ fe 13 ♟xe4 ♟xd2+ 14 ♟xd2 ♟c6 15 ♟g2 b6 16 ♟hd1**. This is rather slow. 16 c5 offers more to White. **16  $\dots$  ♟e7 17 ♟c3 ♟f8 18 ♟d2 ♟b8 19 ♟ad1 ♟e5**. An indispensable move, which White

probably did not see when he started to build pressure on the d-file. Black's knight is moved to f7 whence it defends the critical point d6. **20 f4 ♖f7 21 c5**. Now all the advantage has disappeared. 21 h4, with the intention g3-g4-g5-g6, would still cause many worries to Black. **21 ... bc 22 ♗×c5 d6 23 ♗b3 ½-½**.

Ivkov-Fischer  
Vinkovci 1968

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 ♗f3 cd 4 ♗×d4 e6 5 ♗c3 ♗b4 6 ♗c2**. This is a move of dubious value. It is not that simple to allow such damage to the pawn structure. A couple of years later Reshevsky played against Fischer the also weak 6 e3. Let us see what happened: 6 ... ♗e4 7 ♗c2 ♗×c3 8 bc ♗e7 9 ♗e2 0-0 10 0-0 a6 11 f4 d6 12 f5 ef 13 ♗×f5 ♗×f5 14 ♗×f5 ♗d7 15 ♗f3 ♗c7 16 ♖b1 ♖ab8 17 ♗d5 ♗f6 18 ♗a3 ♖fe8 19 ♗d3 ♗×d5 20 cd b5 21 e4 ♗f8 22 ♖b4 ♖e5 23 c4 ♖be8 24 cb ab 25 ♖h1 ♗e7 26 ♗×b5 ♖×e4 27 ♖×e4 ♗×e4 28 ♗d7 ♗f4 29 ♖g1 ♗d4+ 30 ♖h1 ♗f2 0-1. If 6 g3 there is 6 ... ♗e4 again, as played in a game Bertok-Marović, with clear advantage for Black. **6 ... ♗×c3+ 7 bc ♗a5 8 ♗d3**. White allowed the doubling of pawns counting on ♗a3. Of course, he does not like to give up the idea by playing ♗d2. In his game against Karpov, Leningrad 1973, Rukavina played 8

♗b4, but after the natural 8 ... 0-0 9 e3 b6 10 ♗e2 ♗b7 11 0-0 ♖c8 he already had the worse of it. It is evident White has no compensation for his weak pawns. Karpov exerted the pressure very instructively: 12 f3 ♗c6 13 ♗b3 ♗e5 14 ♗×c6 ♖×c6 15 ♗d2 ♗c7 16 ♗a4 a5 17 ♖fb1 ♗a6 and the fight was decided. **8 ... ♗c6 9 ♗a3 b6 (31)**.



Black commits an error and cedes the initiative to his opponent. 9 ... d5 was correct and in case of 10 e3 Black had 10 ... e5 with the idea ... ♗e6. The move ... d5 frees Black. Without it, as we shall see, it is not easy. **10 ♗d6**. Naturally, Ivkov does not miss such an opportunity. The white bishop is a bone in Black's throat. White has resolved his problems and the position is equal. Black should play 10 ... ♗e5 11 ♗d4 ♗c6, draw. **10 ... ♗a6 11 e4**. Fischer pointed out 11 ♗b4 ♖c8 12 e4 with advantage to White. Now Black again had 11 ... ♗e5 12 ♗d4 ♗c6 13 ♗e3 ♗e5. **11 ... b5 12 ♗e2** Playing for a win Black risks too much and

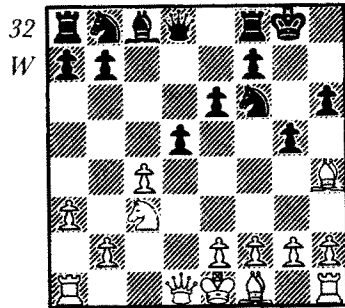
all of a sudden finds himself in a difficult position. 11 ... b5 was a bad move and it had sense only in case of 12 cb ♗×b5 13 ♗×b5 ♗×c3+ 14 ♗d1 ♗×e4. But White also misses his best move—12 c5 after which Black has no counterplay. **12 ... bc 13 ♗e3 ♗b6 14 f3 0-0 15 0-0**. In case of 15 ♗×b6 ab 16 ♖b1 Fischer counted on 16 ... ♖b7 17 ♗c5 ♖a8. **15 ... ♗×e3+ 16 ♗×e3 ♗e8 17 ♗g3**. 17 ♖fd1 would still keep the pressure. After this Black gets free. **17 ... d5 18 ed ed 19 ♖fd1 ♗e7 20 ♖d2 ♗c7 21 ♖ad1 ♗b7 22 ♗e5 f6 23 ♗d4 ♗c6**. Black is seeking active play, but the simple 23 ... a6 seems sounder. **24 ♗c5 ♖he8 25 ♖f2 ♗e6 26 ♗a3 ♗f4 27 ♗f1 ♗e5 28 ♗f5**. It seems that Black did not take into consideration this excellent move. **28 ... ♖c7 29 ♗×g7 ♖g8 30 g3 ♗h3+**. Both players play their best. 30 ... ♖×g7 31 gf ♗g6 32 ♗×c4 ♗×f4 33 ♗f1 would favour White. **31 ♗×h3 ♖×g7 32 ♗f1 ♗a6**. This is what Black prepared when playing his 30th. **33 ♗c5 ♗d3+ 34 ♗×d3 cd 35 ♗×a7**. In time-trouble, Ivkov decides, with no reason, to sacrifice the exchange: 35 ♖e1 still gives him a slightly better position. **35 ... ♖e7 36 ♖×d3 ♗×d3 37 ♖×d3 ♖a8**. The sacrifice does not pay. **38 ♗e3 ♖×a2+ 39 ♗d2 ♖c6 40 g4 f5**. Starting from this point Fischer's play is worthy of admiration. **41 gf**

**♖f7 42 ♖g3 ♖×f5 43 ♖g4 ♖f7 44 h4 ♖a1 45 ♗e3**. Fischer proposed 45 ♖d4 threatening c4. **45 ... ♖f1 46 ♗d4 ♖b5 47 ♗e3 ♖g7+ 48 ♖h5 ♖d7 49 ♗d4 ♖c4 50 ♖e3 ♖f7 51 ♖h6**. If 51 ♖g4 then 51 ... ♖g1+ 52 ♖h5 ♖g6 etc. **51 ... ♖h1**. A series of best moves and the h-pawn is lost, while the king remains in a bad position. **52 h5 ♖f5 53 ♖×h7 ♖h×h5+ 54 ♖g6 ♖hg5+ 55 ♖h6 ♖g2**. Or 55 ... ♖g3 56 f4 ♖×e3 57 ♗×e3 ♖×c3 58 ♖g6. **56 ♗e5 ♖f2 57 f4 ♖2×f4 58 ♗×f4 ♖×f4 59 ♖g5 ♖f1 60 ♖g4 ♖c1 61 ♖f4 ♖×c3 62 ♖e8 d4 63 ♖c8+ ♖d3 64 ♖a8 ♖c7 65 ♖a3+ ♖c2 66 ♖e4 d3 67 ♖a2+ ♖b3 68 ♖d2 ♖c4 69 ♖h2 ♖e7+ 70 ♖f3 ♖c3 71 ♖h8 d2 72 ♖c8+ ♖d3 73 ♖d8+ ♖c2 74 ♖c8+ ♖d1 75 ♖f2 ♖f7+ 0-1**.

Reshevsky-Polugaevsky  
Interzonal 1970

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 ♗f3 cd 4 ♗×d4 e6 5 ♗c3 ♗b4 6 ♗db5**. This avoids the doubled pawns, but if we only count the knight moves we shall know it cannot bring advantage to White. **6 ... 0-0**. 6 ... d5 is also good, because after 7 ♗f4 0-0 8 ♗c7 Black wins with 8 ... ♗h5. **7 a3 ♗×c3+ 8 ♗×c3 d5**. On 9 cd Black would reply 9 ... ♗×d5 10 ♗×d5 ed and the lead in development at least compensates for the isolated pawn. **9 ♗g5 h6**. The endgame after dc is

favourable to White. 10 ♖h4 g5 (32).



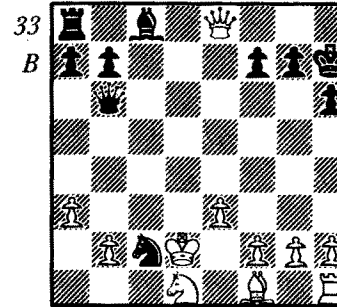
The correct move was 10 ... d4 11 ♗e4 (or 11 ♗b5 ♗c6) 11 ... g5 12 ♗×f6+ ♖×f6 13 ♖g3 ♗c6. White is behind with his development and he cannot take advantage of the weakening of Black's king position. Black has a good game. 11 ♖g3 d4 12 ♗b5 ♗c6 13 e3 de 14 fe e5 15 ♖d3 ♖g4. This is a critical point where Black chooses a dangerous road. 15 ... ♗b6 was indispensable. 16 ♖c2 e4 17 ♖e2 ♗a5+ 18 ♗f2. It becomes evident that White does not need to castle and that Black's king is going to be the more exposed. 18 ... ♖×e2 19 ♗×e2 ♖ac8. White threatened b4 followed by ♖ad1. 20 ♗d6 ♖a8 21 ♖ad1 ♗h5 22 ♖e1. The bishop moves to the long diagonal. The sign for attack. 22 ... ♗b6 23 g4 ♗f6 24 ♖c3. Now it is all clear and White wins easily. 24 ... ♗×g4 25 ♖×e4 f5. On 25 ... h5 26 ♖d5 wins, so 25 ... f5 was forced. Of course, it brings the end near. 26

♖e6+ ♗h7 27 ♗×f5 ♗ce5 28 ♖d7+ ♗×d7 29 ♖×d7+ ♗g6 30 h4 h5 31 ♗e7+ ♗h6 32 hg+ ♗×g5 33 ♖d5+ 1-0.

Vaganian-Planinc  
Hastings 1974/5

1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 ♗f3. After the analysis of the previous games we can say that this is a bad move which gives up all the opening advantage. Our game will only confirm it. 3 ... cd 4 ♗×d4 e6 5 ♗c3 ♖b4 6 ♗b5 0-0 7 a3 ♖×c3+ 8 ♗×c3 d5 9 ♖g5 h6 10 ♖×f6. Vaganian accepts the offer. 10 ... ♖×f6 11 cd ed 12 ♖×d5. To grab a pawn with his K-wing on the first rank cannot be correct. 12 ... ♖d8 13 ♗f3 ♖b6. We shall note here another game, Kapengut-Kaminsky, USSR 1974: 13 ... ♖g6 14 ♖d1 ♖×d1+ 15 ♗×d1 ♗c6 16 e3 ♖c6 17 ♖e2 ♖d8 18 0-0 ♖d2 19 ♗c3 ♖×b2 20 ♖b5 ♖c2 21 ♖×c6 bc 22 ♖×c6 ♖d3 23 ♖a8+ ♗h7 24 ♗d1 ♖c4 25 ♖e1 ♖d5 26 ♖×a7 ♖e4 27 f3 ♖×g2+ with a quick débâcle. It strengthens the impression White is already lost. 14 ♖d1 ♖×d1+ 15 ♗×d1 ♗c6 16 ♖e3. Uhlmann-Barcza, Havana 1963, continued: 16 e3 ♖e6 17 ♖e2 ♖d8 18 b4 ♗×b4 19 ab ♖×b4+ 20 ♗f1 a5 and the pawn decides. After the game the players analysed ♖e3 and with Tal's help they reached the final position from our game. Grandmaster Barcza published the

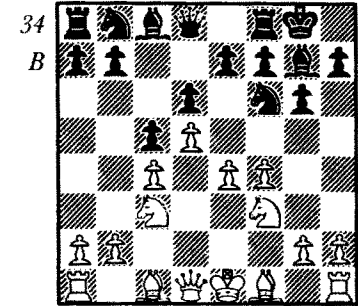
analysis and it is not clear whether Planinc found the win at the board or already knew it. 16 ... ♗d4 17 ♖e8+ ♗h7 18 e3 ♗c2+ 19 ♗d2 (33).



The scene was set for one of the most beautiful combinations in recent years. 19 ... ♖f5. A brilliant sacrifice which White must accept. The king is left at the mercy of Black's pieces. 20 ♖×a8 ♖d6+ 21 ♗c1. 21 ♗c3 loses a little more slowly. It is only now that the following move becomes evident. A couple of moves earlier it was easy to overlook it. 21 ... ♗a1 22 ♖×b7 ♖c7+ 0-1.

**B**  
1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♗c3 g6 5 e4 ♖g7 6 f4 0-0 7 ♗f3 (34).

This is one of White's deviations. The position is well explored and it causes Black no troubles. It is true, White's pawn formation looks ominous, but we must be aware it cost White a couple of tempi. Black has castled already and until White



also does, he can create pressure on the e-file and keep the balance.

7 ... e6 8 ♖e2.

After 8 de fe Black's QN gets a clear road to d4 and his QB can be fianchettoed. After 8 ♖d3 ed White must take with his c-pawn. 9 cd leaves Black with a choice: 9 ... ♖g4 10 h3 ♖×f3 11 ♖×f3 ♗bd7 followed by ... ♗e8, and the possibility of ♗c7 and b5, as such positions are played usually (it is important here to control e5 and prevent the central thrust) or 9 ... ♖b6 (preventing castling) 10 ♗d2 ♗g4 11 ♗c4 ♖d8 12 ♖f3 f5 with a good game.

8 ... ed 9 cd.

Apart from this there is also 9 ed, which may look illogical, but it has its point and hides dangers. White's intention is to play ♖d3, after castling, and to carry out f5, seeking for an attack. It is a dangerous attack, because Black has no counterplay and it must be thwarted at its roots. There are two accepted roads. First, Black has 9 ... ♗e8, preparing for ... f5, while the knight moves to c7 in

order to cover the weakened e6 and support ... b5. The other way is the simple 9 ... ♖e8 10 0-0 ♗g4. Now 11 ♗d3 is met by the strong 11 ... ♗h6 with ... ♗f5 to follow (or ... ♗f5 first, in case White plays h3 threatening g4): On 11 h3 there is 11 ... ♗e3 12 ♗×e3 ♖×e3 13 ♗d2 ♖e8 14 ♖ae1 ♗d7 15 ♗d3 ♖×e1 16 ♖×e1 ♗f8 with equal play. Without the black-squared bishop the attack is not so serious. Besides, Black can always block further action with ... f5.

The position after 9 cd is worthy of special attention. It is a very dynamic position, characterized by its asymmetrical pawn structure. The threat e5 is very unpleasant and the possibility of the central thrust is the main characteristic. Black must prevent e5. One of the ways is ... ♗g4 and ... ♗×f3, followed by ... ♗bd7, ... ♗e8. However, 9 ... ♗g4 can be met by 10 ♗d2 ♗×e2 11 ♗×e2 and it is not clear whether Black can equalize. So Black must turn to his simplest means—the pressure on the e-file.

**9 ... ♖e8 10 ♗d2.**

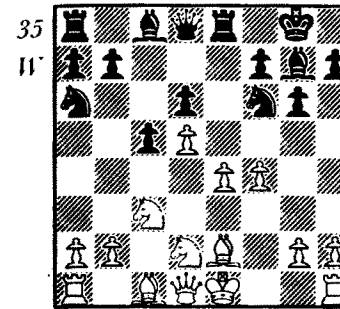
The sharp, double-edged thrust 10 e5 is not so dangerous, because white has not castled as yet which must reflect on his early attack. For example: 10 ... de 11 fe ♗g4 12 ♗g5 (12 e6 is not sufficient: 12 ... fe 13 0-0 ed 14 ♗×d5 ♗e6 15 ♗c4 ♗e5. Or: 13 d6 ♗d7 14 0-0 ♗c6 15 ♗g5 ♗e5 with ♗bd7 to follow.

The pawn is blocked and Black superior.) 12 ... ♗b6 13 0-0 ♗×e5 14 ♗×e5 ♗×e5. The position is not 'naive', but the attack is not worth a pawn. On 15 ♗b5 Black plays 15 ... ♗d7, while 15 ♗c4 is met by 15 ... ♗f5, developing the Q-wing. On the further 16 ♗f3, there follows 16 ... ♗d7 and g4 does not work.

After 10 ♗d2 in the main line new characteristics appear and we must understand these properly. The direct threat, e5, is removed, but some other possibilities arise which may be disagreeable to Black. White's knight will move to c4 and the threat of a central thrust will be renewed. At the same time, having secured the dominant position for his knight, White will exert strong pressure on Black's queen's wing and make impossible the liberating move ... b5. Black must take some measures against that plan. Theory notes the continuation ... ♗g4, but that move is rather complicated, leading to tactical complications which are not so clear as is popularly believed. We recommend therefore another line, which we consider more appropriate to Black's opening strategy.

**10 ... ♗a6 (35).**

Black moves the knight to c7, where it performs several duties: it supports the advance of the pawns, it prevents e5 by exerting pressure

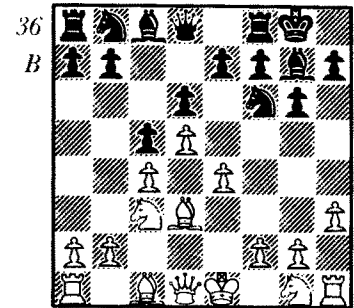


on d5, it allows ... ♗a6 after the further ... b6. For example: 11 0-0 ♗c7 12 ♗f3 ♖b8 13 a4 b6 14 ♗c4 ♗a6 15 ♗b3 ♗×c4 16 ♗×c4 a6. In this position Black won't miss his white-squared bishop. His plan is to stop e5 by ... ♗d7, at the same time trying to strengthen the activity of his KB by carrying out ... b5.

We shall note here another position White may go into. After 1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♗c3 g6 5 e4 ♗g7 6 f4 0-0, White can play 7 ♗d3 e6 8 ♗ge2 ed 9 cd. The position should not worry Black, but it is useful to know your opponent's plans. White is going to transfer his knight to g3, seeking to attack Black's king. In this type of position some typical sacrifices are possible, e.g. e5 de, f5 with strong pressure on the f-file and the diagonals. The best reply again is the exchange of the white-squared bishops, which he achieves with 9 ... b6 10 0-0 ♗a6. Giterman-Suetin continued: 11 ♗×a6 ♗×a6 12 ♗g3 c4 and Black had a level game.

**C**

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♗c3 g6 5 e4 ♗g7 6 ♗d3 0-0 7 h3 (36).**

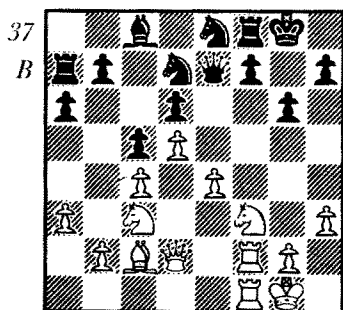


Now we can read White's intentions quite easily. White expects ... e6 and ... ed, so he develops his bishop at d3 whence it should support the advance of his f-pawn. 7 h3 prepares for ♗f3, depriving Black of ... ♗g4. He is going to meet the check on the open e-file by ♗e3, ignoring ... ♗h6. The difficulties Black has to overcome are due to his cramped position. It is a problem we must not underrate. We shall learn from two grandmaster games.

Gheorghiu-Andersson  
Manila 1975

**1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♗c3 g6 5 e4 ♗g7 6 ♗d3 0-0 7 h3 e6 8 ♗f3 ed 9 ed ♖e8+ 10 ♗e3 ♗h6.** It is useful to know why this seemingly natural move is not good. **11 0-0 ♗×e3 12 fe ♗e7.** 12 ... ♖×e3 gives White an important tempo for attack. Playing 13 ♗d2 and ♗h6 he starts a dangerous action.

Andersson therefore tries to finish his development and control e5. **13 e4**  $\Delta$ b**7** **14**  $\text{f2}$ . In case of **14** ...  $\Delta$ e5 White will take on e5 and **15** ...  $\text{f3}$ . We can already feel a strong pressure growing on the open f-file. **14** ...  $\text{f8}$  **15**  $\text{d2}$   $\Delta$ e**8**. After **15** ...  $\Delta$ e5 **16**  $\Delta$ x**e5**  $\text{f4}$ , Black will not be able to realize the dominant position at e5 for his knight. The endgame is again bad for him. **16**  $\text{a1}$  **a6** **17** **a3**  $\text{a7}$  **18**  $\Delta$ c**2** (37).



Preparing for the infiltration of white pieces via a4. A difficult plan to meet. **18** ...  $\text{f6}$  **19** **b4** **b6** **20**  $\Delta$ a**4**  $\Delta$ g**7** **21**  $\Delta$ c**6**  $\text{c7}$  **22**  $\Delta$ a**4**. Black has no counterplay whatever and he loses material; quite enough to lose the game. **22** ...  $\Delta$ h**5** **23**  $\Delta$ x**d7**  $\Delta$ x**d7** **24**  $\Delta$ x**b6**  $\Delta$ g**3** **25**  $\text{e1}$   $\Delta$ e**8**. If **25** ...  $\Delta$ x**e4** White can simply play **bc**. **26** **e5**. A little combination deciding quickly because of the weakness at d6. **26** ...  $\text{fe}$  **27**  $\Delta$ x**e5**  $\text{g7}$  **28**  $\text{f8}$ +  $\text{f8}$  **29**  $\Delta$ g**4**  $\Delta$ h**5** **30**  $\text{e3}$   $\Delta$ g**7**

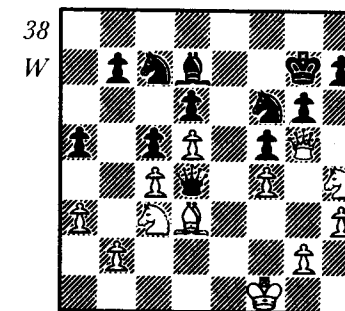
**31** **bc** **dc** **32**  $\text{e5}$   $\text{b7}$  **33**  $\Delta$ h**6**+  $\Delta$ h**8** **34**  $\text{f1}$  **1-0**.

Polugaevsky-Kavalek  
Solingen 1974

**1** **d4**  $\Delta$ f**6** **2** **c4** **c5** **3** **d5** **d6** **4**  $\Delta$ c**3** **g6** **5** **e4**  $\Delta$ g**7** **6**  $\Delta$ d**3** **0-0** **7** **h3** **e6** **8**  $\Delta$ f**3** **ed** **9** **ed**  $\text{e8}$ +. The manoeuvre ...  $\Delta$ b8-a6-c7 comes seriously into consideration. The knight is best placed at c7. In some cases it prepares for ... b5, sometimes it covers the weakness at e6 when Black is forced to meet the advance of White's K-side pawns by ... f5. **10**  $\Delta$ e**3**  $\Delta$ h**5**. The same manoeuvre, ...  $\Delta$ a6-c7, is OK again. **11** **0-0** **f5**. Why ...  $\Delta$ h5 and ... f5? Although our position seems quiet, White's intentions are quite militant. With the situation in the centre and on the Q-wing stabilized, White would withdraw the knight from f3 and start advancing his pawns. The threat does not look perilous, but passive play leads to a position where Black will have no manoeuvring space. That's why Kavalek takes space immediately and eliminates the possibility of a pawn attack. Meanwhile he creates a weakness at e6. White cannot take advantage of it at once, but it is a lasting weakness he can count on from now on. **12**  $\text{d2}$   $\Delta$ d**7**. **12** ...  $\Delta$ a6 still should be considered. **13**  $\text{ae1}$   $\Delta$ d**6**. Correct was **13** ...  $\Delta$ e5 **14**  $\Delta$ x**e5**  $\Delta$ x**e5** **15**  $\Delta$ g**5**  $\text{b6}$ . **14**  $\Delta$ h**6**  $\Delta$ d**7** **15**  $\Delta$ x**g7**  $\Delta$ x**g7**. On **15**

...  $\Delta$ x**g7** Polugaevsky gives **16**  $\Delta$ g**5** **h6** **17**  $\Delta$ e**6**+  $\Delta$ x**e6** **18** **de**  $\text{c8}$  **19**  $\Delta$ e**2**  $\text{f6}$  **20**  $\Delta$ x**h5**  $\Delta$ x**h5** **21**  $\Delta$ d**5** and Black's position is bad. **16**  $\text{f6}$ +  $\text{e8}$   $\text{e8}$ . Had Black forced a4, with the manoeuvre ...  $\Delta$ a6-c7 in the early stages of the game, White would not have had this. Now White can combine play on both wings. **17** ... **a5**. This must be a mistake. The consequence is another lasting weakness. Correct was **17** ...  $\text{f8}$ , and if **18** **b4** then **18** ... **b6**. **18**  $\Delta$ c**2**. White will exchange the bishops with  $\Delta$ a4 and the holes b5 and e6 will become more difficult to defend. **18** ...  $\text{f8}$  **19**  $\text{e1}$   $\text{e8}$  **20**  $\text{f6}$ +  $\text{e8}$ . On **20**  $\Delta$ a4 Black would take on a4, on e1 and then play ...  $\text{e8}$ . **20** ...  $\text{e8}$  **21**  $\text{g5}$   $\text{e7}$ . Black should not allow  $\Delta$ a4 at any cost. **21** ...  $\text{f7}$  or **21** ...  $\Delta$ h5 was necessary. He was lucky that White, instead of realizing his plan completely by  $\Delta$ a4, plays badly  $\text{f1}$ . The endgame of the queens and knights is clearly difficult for Black. **22**  $\text{f1}$   $\Delta$ g**8** **23**  $\text{h6}$ .  $\Delta$ a4 is not possible any more, because after the exchange Black's queen penetrates to e4. **23** ...  $\Delta$ c**7** **24**  $\Delta$ d**3**  $\text{e8}$  **25**  $\text{g5}$   $\text{g7}$ . After a long wandering Black's knight finally found his place. But in a level position Black gives his opponent an opportunity to sharpen the play. **25** ...  $\text{f7}$  would have eliminated the possibilities which follow. **26**  $\Delta$ h**4**

$\text{e5}$ . The players already were in time-trouble and the mistakes are understandable. **27** **f4**  $\text{d4}$  (38)



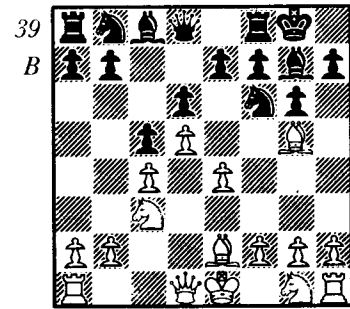
In post-mortem analysis they found out that **27** ...  $\text{e3}$  **28**  $\Delta$ x**f5**  $\Delta$ c**d5** saves Black. The sense of this strange move will be clearer after **29** **cd**  $\Delta$ h**5** and  $\Delta$ e**2** does not help because of ...  $\Delta$ b5. So White has nothing more than a draw: **29**  $\Delta$ x**d5**  $\Delta$ x**d5** **30**  $\Delta$ x**d7**  $\text{c1}$ + with perpetual check. **28**  $\Delta$ x**f5**  $\text{c4}$ + **29**  $\text{g1}$   $\Delta$ c**d5** **30**  $\Delta$ x**d7**  $\text{f4}$ . If **30** ...  $\Delta$ x**c3**, **31**  $\Delta$ f**5**+ wins. **31**  $\text{f4}$   $\Delta$ x**f4** **32**  $\Delta$ b**5** **d5** **33**  $\Delta$ f**3** **d4** **34**  $\Delta$ a**4**  $\Delta$ e**4** **35**  $\Delta$ e**5**  $\Delta$ e**6** **36**  $\Delta$ c**4**  $\Delta$ c**7** **37**  $\Delta$ d**3** **b5** **38**  $\Delta$ x**e4** **ba** **39**  $\Delta$ d**3**  $\Delta$ e**6** **40**  $\Delta$ c**4**  $\Delta$ f**4** **41**  $\text{f2}$  **1-0**.

**D**  
**1** **d4**  $\Delta$ f**6** **2** **c4** **c5** **3** **d5** **d6** **4**  $\Delta$ c**3** **g6** **5** **e4**  $\Delta$ g**7** **6**  $\Delta$ e**2** **0-0** **7**  $\Delta$ g**5** (39).

We usually reach this position by a different order of moves, in one of the standard variations of the King's Indian Defence.

The centre is blocked. It is true, sooner or later Black will open the

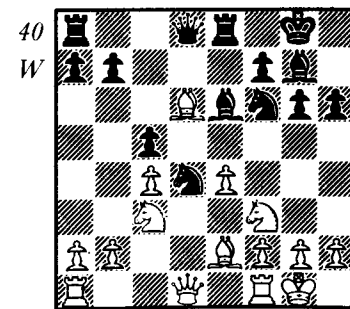




e-file with ... e6, but, playing ♖d2, White thwarts any counterplay and then slowly pushes his opponent into a cramped position on both wings. In order to get an idea about the difficulties he would have to overcome we mention here a typical continuation: 7... e6 8 ♗d2 ed 9 ed ♖e8 10 ♗f3 ♗g4 11 0-0 ♗bd7 12 h3 ♗x f3 13 ♗x f3 a6 14 a4 ♗e7 15 ♖ae1 ♗f8 16 ♗d1 ♖x e1 17 ♖x e1 ♖e8 18 ♖x e8 ♗x e8 19 ♗f4. In the further course of the game White will exchange queens as well and play a very favourable endgame: he controls more space, he can start action on both wings and finally he has a pair of bishops which must show in the end. In our opinion Black must not allow ♗d2 after which his K-side is paralysed. 7... h6 is indispensable. White can withdraw his bishop to f4, h4 or e3 and we shall see these alternatives in a number of good games.

Uhlmann-Adorjan  
 IBM, Amsterdam 1971  
**1 d4 g6 2 c4 ♗g7 3 ♗c3 c5 4 d5 d6 5 e4 ♗f6 6 ♗e2 0-0 7 ♗g5 h6 8**

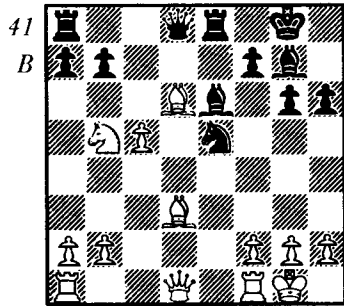
**♗f4.** The last move was played in order to prevent ... e6, but one day it dawned upon somebody that ... e6 nevertheless could be played. Polugaevsky-Bilek, Büsseldorf 1968, where the order of moves was slightly different, proved that the pawn sacrifice made sense and the line was scrutinized thoroughly. **8 ... e5 9 de ♗x e6 10 ♗x d6 ♖e8.** The critical position. Black has sacrificed a pawn, but has obtained excellent play for his pieces. The knight enters the fight via c6, the ♗g7 is very active, the possibility ... ♗a5 and ... ♖d8 is also dangerous. Of course, all this gains value because White needs two tempi to castle. The other important thing is that 11 ♗x c5 is not possible due to 11 ... ♗a5 12 b4 ♗a6 13 ♗b5 ♗x e4 14 ♗c7 ♗c6 15 ♗x e8 ♗c3+ 16 ♗f1 ♗d2+ 17 ♗e1 ♗x g2 etc. 11 e5 is also out of the question because of 11 ... ♗fd7 12 f4 g5 13 ♗f3 gf 14 ♗d2 ♗c6 15 ♗x f4 ♗d x e5 16 ♗x e5 ♗x e5 17 ♗x e5 ♗d4 18 ♗d3 ♗x c4 etc. **11 ♗f3 ♗c6 12 0-0 ♗d4 (40).**



The idea is based upon the following variation: 13 ♗x c5 ♗x e2+ 14 ♗x e2 ♗c8. In case of 13 ♗x d4 cd 14 ♗x d4 Black would play 14... ♗x e4 15 ♗x e4 ♗x d6 16 ♗x b7 ♖ab8 with ... ♖x b2. On 13 ♗e5, 13... ♗x f3+ is sufficient. **13 e5 ♗d7 14 ♖e1.** White considered 14 ♗x d4 cd 15 ♗x d4, but concluded that after 15... ♗x e5 he had no advantage. He defends the pawn, but it comes out soon that the pawn cannot be defended. **14... ♗c6 15 ♗e4.** The previously mentioned game, Polugaevsky-Bilek, was slightly different: ... h6 was not played, because White played ♗f4 without ♗g5. White continued: 15 ♗d5 ♖c8 16 ♗b3 ♗d x e5 17 ♗x c5 b6 18 ♗e3, but after 18... ♗a5 it turned out he had nothing. **15... b6 16 ♗f1 ♖c8.** On 16... ♗d x e5 there is 17 ♗x e5 ♗x e5 18 ♗x c5, but 18... ♗g4 is strong. **17 ♗b3 ♗g4 18 ♖ad1.** Ready to sacrifice a pawn after 18... ♗d4 19 ♗x d4 ♗x d1 20 ♖x d1 cd 21 ♖x d4. **18... ♗x f3 19 ♗x f3 ♗d4 20 ♗h3 ♗x e5.** Black has recaptured the pawn and what is more he has centralized his pieces. **21 b4.** Perhaps White is nearer to a draw after 21 ♗x e5 with ♗c3 to follow. **21... f5 22 ♗x e5.** 22 bc fe 23 ♖x d4 ♗f3+ 24 gf ♗x d4 25 ♗x h6 ♗f6 etc., does not work. **22... ♖x e5 23 ♗c3 ♗e8.** Black rightly does not care about the pawn, trying to reinforce the

position of his pieces. **24 ♖x e5 ♗x e5 25 bc bc 26 ♗d5 ♖b8.** Dominating open files, Black dominates all the board. **27 ♗a3 ♖b2.** Excellent. On 28 ♗x c5 he would play 28... ♖x a2, while on 28 ♗x a7 he has something else on his mind. **28 ♗x a7 ♗e4 29 ♗a4.** 29... ♗c2 has to be prevented. **29... ♗h4.** Time-trouble. This move should have been prepared by 29... ♗h7. **30 ♗e8+ ♗h7 31 ♗e3.** White had time to see 31 ♗e7 ♗f3+. **31... ♖x a2 32 ♖b1 h5 33 g3.** 33 ♖b7 was correct. **33... ♗e4 34 ♗x e4.** Again 34 ♖b7 was better. **34... fe 35 ♗g2.** If 35 ♗g2, 35... ♗f3+ wins easily. **35... ♗f5.** Again a serious error. 35... ♗f3 36 ♗e3 ♗d4 37 ♖b3 ♗h6 threatening 38... ♗d2 wins. Now White could defend himself with ♖e1 and ♖e2, if he had any time left. His flag fell.

Lengyel-Antunac  
 Zagreb 1973  
**1 c4 ♗f6 2 ♗c3 g6 3 e4 d6 4 d4 ♗g7 5 ♗e2 0-0 6 ♗g5 c5 7 d5 h6 8 ♗f4 e5 9 de ♗x e6 10 ♗x d6 ♖e8 11 ♗f3 ♗c6 12 0-0 ♗d4 13 e5 ♗d7 14 ♗x d4 cd 15 ♗b5.** Uhlmann played this move against Damjanović in Cienfuegos 1973. It seemed to be a refutation of the line, but a couple of months later Antunac improved Black's play. **15... ♗x e5 16 c5 d3 17 ♗x d3 (41).**  
 Up to now all as in Uhlmann-Damjanović in which Black

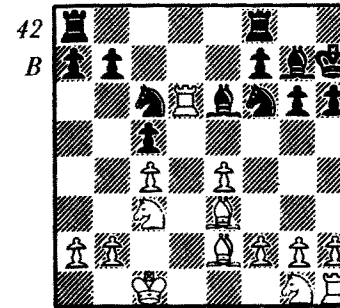


continued 17... ♖xd3 18 ♗xd3 ♜c8 19 ♜ad1 ♗a5 overlooking the strong 20 ♕c7. Antunac did not know the earlier game and found the right answer at the board. 17... ♜c8. What's the point? At first glance you do not see the difference, but then it becomes clear that 18 ♖xa7 does not work because of 18... ♖xd3 19 ♖xc8 (not 19 ♗xd3 ♜xc5) 19... ♖xb2 20 ♖e7+ ♗xe7. 18 ♕e2. White is taken by surprise and commits an error. He should have chosen 18 ♕xe5 (18 ♕e4 ♕c4) 18... ♕xe5 19 ♖d6 ♕xd6 20 cd ♗xd6 21 ♕e4, although he is worse here, too. 18... ♖c4 19 ♗a4. On 19 b3, Black intended 19... ♖b2, while 19 ♖xa7 is met by 19... ♖xb2 followed by 20... ♜b8. The text is even worse. 19... ♖xb2 20 ♗b4. On 20 ♗xa7, 20... ♕d7 wins. 20... a5 21 ♗f4 ♕d7 22 ♗d2 ♕f5. White has avoided material losses, but Black has so activated his pieces that there are no doubts about the outcome. The threat is... ♜xe2 and... ♕d3. 23 ♜fc1. If 23 ♜fe1 then 23... ♜xc5. 23... ♜xe2 24

♗xe2 ♕d3 25 ♗f3 ♕xb5 26 ♗xb7 ♖d3 27 ♗xb5 ♖xc1 28 ♜xc1 ♗xd6 0-1.

Uhlmann-Byrne  
Hastings 1970/71

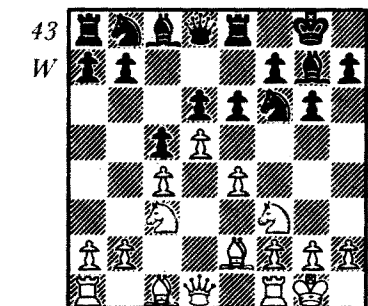
1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 ♕g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♕e2 0-0 6 ♕g5 c5 7 d5 h6 8 ♕e3. Apart from this we shall mention here the continuation 8 ♕h4. The best reply is 8... a6 with the intention to meet 9 ♖f3 with 9... b5, making use of the absence of White's QB. White would do better to prevent... b5 by 9 a4, but after 9... ♗a5 10 ♗d2 there is again 10... b5 with a pawn sacrifice. After 11 cb ab 12 ♕xb5 Black can play 12... ♕a6 with initiative for the pawn. In Kristianssen-Olafsson, 1966, instead of 10... b5 Black played 10... ♖bd7 11 ♖f3 b5 12 cb ab 13 ♕xb5 ♖xe4 14 ♖xe4 ♗xb5 with better play, but White could have prevented the tactical blow by the simple 11 ♜a3 leaving Black in a passive position. 8... e6 9 de. Preparing for ♗d2 (attacking h6) and 0-0-0 with pressure on the d-file. The quiet 9 ♗d2 is also possible when Black's best choice is 9... ed 10 ed ♖h7 11 h3 ♖a6 12 ♖f3 ♕f5. 9... ♕xe6 10 ♗d2 ♖h7. Black has to defend the pawn, because after 10... ♗a5 11 ♕xh6 ♕xh6 12 ♗xh6 ♖xe4 13 ♜c1 ♖c6 14 h4 White maintains the attack. 11 0-0-0 ♖c6 12 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 13 ♜xd6 (42).



13... ♖d4. White realized his plan, but at an evil moment... ♖e8 is threatened and after taking on d4, ... ♖g4 follows and White loses the exchange. So White's strategy has failed. Capturing on d6 is a slow manoeuvre, unjustifiably neglecting development. 14 e5 ♖e8 15 ♜xd4 cd 16 ♕xd4 ♖d6. Very well played. Black wins a pawn, since he can meet 17 ♕c5 by 17... ♕xe5. 17 b3 ♖f5 18 ♕c5 ♜fc8 19 ♖e4 ♕xe5 20 ♖f3 ♕g7 21 g4 b6. Defending the pawn indirectly he remains a pawn up. 22 ♕a3 ♖d4 23 ♖xd4 ♕xd4 24 ♕f3 ♜h8 25 ♜d1 ♕e5 26 ♜e1 ♜ad8 27 ♖c2 ♜he8 28 h3 f5 29 ♖c3 ♕d4 30 ♜e2 fg 31 hg ♕f7 32 ♕e4 a6 33 f3 ♖g7 34 ♕c1 g5 35 ♕d2 ♕g6 36 ♖d5 a5 37 ♖d3 ♕c5 38 ♕c3+ ♖f7 39 ♕d4 ♜d6 40 a3 ♜ed8 41 ♖c3 ♕xa3 42 ♕xb6 ♕b4+ 43 ♖b2 ♜c8 44 ♕f2 ♜e6 45 ♖c2 ♕f8 46 ♖c3 ♜ce8 47 ♖d3 ♜b8 48 ♜b2 ♜be8 49 ♕d4 ♜xe4 50 fe ♜xe4 51 ♜f2+ ♜f4+ 52 ♖c3 ♜xf2 53 ♕xf2 ♕e4 54 ♕b6 ♕f3 55 ♖e3 ♕b4+ 0-1.

E  
1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♖c3 g6 5 e4 ♕g7 6 ♖f3 0-0 7 ♕e2. An alternative is 7 ♕d3 transposing into the known position after 7... e6 8 h3. In case of 8 0-0 ed 9 cd Black can choose 9... ♕g4 which suits his general plan. Smyslov-Polugaevsky, Interzonal 1973, continued: 10 h3 ♕xf3 11 ♗xf3 ♖bd7 12 ♗e2 a6 13 a4 ♜e8 14 ♕f4 c4 15 ♕c2 (if 15 ♕xc4 then 15... ♖xe4 and... f5) 15... ♖c5 16 ♜fe1 ♜c8 and Black had level play. As a rule the exchange of the QB for White's KN is favourable to Black because it diminishes White's power on the critical point e5 and prevents the pawn's central thrust. The pair of bishops is not so powerful in such positions. Black gets rid of his bishop which does not help him much and which, in the Benoni, represents quite a problem in development. The other bishop is important, the fianchettoed one. 7... e6 8 0-0 ♜e8 (43).

Up to a couple of years ago, 8... ed was played without thinking.



The waiting move bears witness to the difficulties Black had to overcome in the normal variations of the Benoni. After the exchange on d5 White regularly obtained an advantage by the simple manoeuvre  $\text{d}2\text{-c}4$ . The road to level play is hard. Seeing that the knight manoeuvre is a trump-card in White's hand it occurred to somebody to postpone taking on d5, depriving White of it. That's the idea of the last move. It is based on the tactical possibility  $9\text{ de } \text{d}\times\text{e}6$   $10\text{ d}\text{f}4$   $\text{d}\text{c}6$  as we saw in quite a similar position.

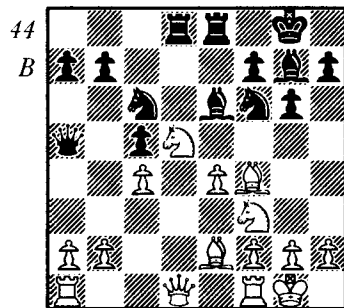
Let us see what happens after  $8\text{ ... } \text{f}8$ . Black exerts indirect pressure on e4. Of course, White does not have to protect e4 once more, but in that case he will have to meet ... ed by ed and the tension in the centre disappears.  $9\text{ d}2$  maintains the tension,  $9\text{ ... ed } 10\text{ cd}$  transposing into the standard positions. But now Black does not take on d5 and does not free c4 for White's knight. White's normal development is thwarted, he has no clear plan.

We shall form an opinion about our position on the experience of some grandmaster games.

Gheorghiu-Larsen  
Teesside 1972

**1 d3 c5 2 c4 g6 3 d4 g7 4 d5 d6 5 e4 f6 6 d3 0-0 7 e2 e6 8 0-0 e8 9 de dxe6 10 df4.** Slow is  $10\text{ h}3$   $\text{d}\text{c}6$   $11\text{ d}\text{e}3$   $\text{b}\text{b}6$   $12\text{ b}1$

$\text{d}7$   $13\text{ d}\text{b}5$   $\text{d}\text{e}5$  and Black has counterplay, while the backward pawn is not a weakness. **10... dxc6 11 dxd6**  $\text{b}\text{a}5$ . In Popov-Cebalo, Zagreb 1973, the same position was reached with the only difference that Black had his pawn on h6 (they played a King's Indian variation with  $5\text{ d}\text{e}2$  and immediately  $\text{d}\text{g}5$ ). Popov played  $13\text{ e}5$   $\text{d}7$   $14\text{ d}5$ , but after  $14\text{ ... d}\times\text{d}5$   $15\text{ b}\times\text{d}5$   $\text{f}\text{ac}8$  Black recaptured the pawn with a good game:  $16\text{ a}3$   $\text{d}\times\text{e}5$   $17\text{ b}\times\text{c}5$   $\text{b}\times\text{c}5$   $18\text{ d}\times\text{c}5$   $\text{b}6$   $19\text{ d}6$   $\text{d}\times\text{f}3+$   $20\text{ d}\times\text{f}3$   $\text{d}\times\text{b}2$   $21\text{ f}\text{a}2$   $\text{d}\text{e}5$  and White had to worry about a draw. **12 df4.**  $12\text{ a}3$ , threatening  $13\text{ b}4$ , is new and strong. Therefore Black should turn to the line in Lengyel-Antunac (p. 51). **12... fad8 13 d5** (44).



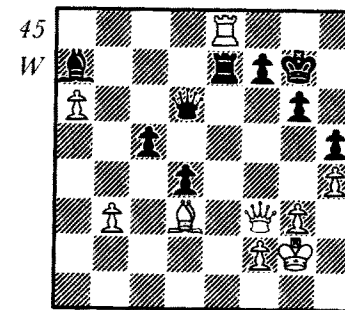
On  $13\text{ d}2$ , Black can continue  $13\text{ ... d}4$ . **13... f d7.**  $13\text{ ... d}\times\text{e}4$   $14\text{ d}\text{c}7$   $\text{f}\times\text{d}5$   $15\text{ cd}$  does not work. **14 d d3.**  $14\text{ d}2$   $\text{b}\text{d}8$   $15\text{ d}\text{g}5$   $\text{h}6$  gives nothing, e.g.:  $16\text{ d}\times\text{f}6$   $\text{d}\times\text{f}6$   $17\text{ b}\text{d}2$   $\text{d}\times\text{d}5$ , followed by ...  $\text{d}4$ . After the text, however, Black's knight will

be able to occupy the central square d4. **14... d g4 15 h3 dxf3 16 bxf3 d d4 17 b d1.** Giving back the pawn. The play is level. **17... dxe4 18 fe1 d d6 19 dxd6 fxe1+ 20 bxe1 bxe1+ 21 fxe1 fxd6 22 fe7 fe6**  $\frac{1}{2}\text{-}\frac{1}{2}$ .

Geller-Suetin  
Kislovodsk 1972

**1 c4 g6 2 d4 d g7 3 c5 4 d5 d6 5 e4 f6 6 d f3 0-0 7 e2 e6 8 0-0 fe8 9 d d2.** Or  $9\text{ h}3$   $\text{ed } 10\text{ ed } \text{d}\text{f}5$  with equal play. Apart from the text White can defend e4 by  $9\text{ b}\text{c}2$ , in order to be able to retake on d5 with his c-pawn. Kozma-Polugaevsky, played in the same tournament, continued:  $9\text{ ... d}\text{a}6$   $10\text{ fe}1$   $\text{ed } 11\text{ cd } \text{d}\text{b}4$   $12\text{ b}\text{b}3$   $\text{d}\text{g}4$   $13\text{ a}3$   $\text{d}\times\text{f}3$   $14\text{ gf } \text{d}\text{a}6$   $15\text{ b}\times\text{b}7$   $\text{d}\text{c}7$   $16\text{ b}\text{b}3$   $\text{d}\text{h}5$   $17\text{ f}4$   $\text{b}\text{h}4$  with active play. **9... d a6.** No matter what White chooses this manoeuvre is useful. Waiting tactics make White's job difficult. His knight at d2 is not happy. **10 fe1 d c7 11 d f1 f b8 12 a4 b6 13 h3 a6 14 d f3.** White has exhausted useful waiting moves. **14... ed 15 cd.**  $15\text{ ed}$  means an equal position. The text allows Black to take the initiative. **15... b5 16 e5 de 17 d6 d e6.** White put his hopes in the central thrust, but underrated the powerful black knight bound for d4. **18 ab d d4.** Black loses his a- and b-pawns, but wins the d-pawn and is very strong in the centre. **19 ba bxd6 20 d g5 f a8.**

Unnecessary and bad. After  $20\text{ ... h}6$   $21\text{ d}\times\text{f}6$   $\text{b}\times\text{f}6$  or  $21\text{ d}\text{h}4$   $\text{d}\text{d}5$  he is OK. **21 d b5 b b6 22 d bxd4 ed 23 dxf6 fxe1 24 bxe1 dxf6 25 b e8+.** If  $25\text{ b}\text{e}4$  then  $25\text{ ... b}\text{a}7$ . **25... d g7 26 d c4 b c7 27 d e1.** An error. Correct is  $27\text{ d}2$ . After the text, the white bishop is not protected and Black could continue  $27\text{ ... d}\times\text{a}6$  with ...  $\text{d}\times\text{c}4$  to follow. But he did not see it. **27... d b7 28 b b5 d c8 29 d d3 d e7 30 b a5 b d6 31 b b5 f a7 32 b3 d d7 33 b a5 d f5 34 b e1.** White is not afraid of having bishops of opposite colour. His passed pawn must decide sooner or later. **34... dxd3 35 dxd3 d d8 36 b e4 d c7 37 g3 d b6.** Here the bishop is even worse posted. **38 fe1 f c7 39 fe2 d a7 40 d g2 h5 41 h4 d f6.** The last two moves allow White to win quickly, ... **42 b f3+ d g7 43 fe8 fe7** (45)

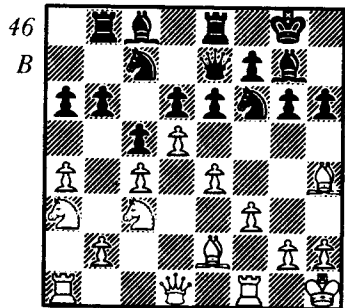


... while this move allows a nice win. **44 d xg6.**  $44\text{ ... b}\times\text{g}6$  and  $44\text{ ... fg}$  are evidently bad and  $44\text{ ... d}\times\text{g}6$  loses to  $45\text{ f}\text{g}8+$  and  $46$

g5 etc. 44 ... c4 45 ♖xh5 ♖xe8 46 ♗xf7+ ♕h6 47 ♗xe8 ♗f6 48 g4 1-0.

Gligorić-Suetin  
Ljubljana 1973

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♟c3 g6 5 e4 ♟g7 6 ♟f3 0-0 7 ♟e2 e6 8 0-0 ♟e8 9 ♟d2 ♟a6 10 ♕h1. As in the previous game White is playing moves hoping for ... ed. But Black can also wait. 10 ... ♟c7 11 a4 ♟b8. Our next game teaches us that 11 ... b6 is still more accurate. 12 f3 b6 13 ♟db1. This manoeuvre, however slow it seems, is probably the only solution in this position. White simply cannot wait indefinitely. 13 ... a6 14 ♟a3 ♗e7. This is not necessary. 15 ♟g5 h6 16 ♟h4 (46).



Correct was 16 ♟e3 followed by ♟c2 with the idea b4. The text gives Black the opportunity to control the black squares. 16 ... g5 17 ♟f2 ed 18 cd ♟d7 19 ♗d2. On 19 ♟c4 there is 19 ... ♟e5, but that was nevertheless a better choice, because the knight on a3 is

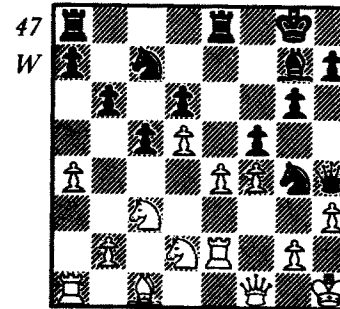
not active. 19 ... ♟e5 20 ♟ael ♟d7 21 ♟c2 ♗f6. White is ready to meet ... b5 by ab and b4, which Black prevents. 22 ♟e3 b5. The strategic battle is won. 23 ab ab 24 ♟g3 ♟g6. On 24 ... b4 would follow 25 ♟xe5. Also f4 was threatened. 25 ♟f5 ♟f8 26 ♟d3. This loses the d-pawn. ♟e3 was indispensable. The rest is simple technique. 26 ... b4 27 ♟d1 ♟xf5 28 ef ♟xe1 29 ♟xe1 ♟e7 30 ♟e3 ♟exd5 31 ♟c4 ♟b6 32 ♟e3 ♟e8 33 ♟g4 ♟xe1+ 34 ♗xe1 ♗xb2 35 f6 ♗d4 36 ♟b1 ♟d7 37 ♟f2 ♗c4 38 h4 ♗e6 39 ♗d2 ♟xf6 40 hg ♟xg4 41 fg ♗xg4 42 gh ♗h5+ 43 ♕g1 ♗xh6 44 ♟e3 ♗g7 45 ♟a2 ♟b5 46 ♟c4 ♟c3 47 ♗d3 ♗g3 48 ♗d2 d5 0-1.

Savon-Belyavsky

USSR Championship 1974

1 ♟f3 c5 2 c4 g6 3 d4 ♟g7 4 d5 d6 5 e4 ♟f6 6 ♟c3 0-0 7 ♟e2 e6 8 0-0 ♟e8 9 ♟d2 ♟a6 10 ♕h1. Black can meet de by ... ♟xe6 and further, f4 by ... ♟d7 and ... ♟c6. In Spassky-Kavalek, IBM 1973, White played 10 ♟b1 ♟c7 11 a4 b6 12 f4, but had no advantage after 12 ... ed 13 cd ♟a6. 10 ... ♟c7 11 a4 b6 12 f4. If 12 f3 Black is in time with 12 ... ♟a6. 12 ... ed 13 cd ♟a6. An important simplification. If White takes, a black knight will feel well at b4. 14 ♟e1 ♟xe2 15 ♟xe2 ♟g4. Black chooses the moment when

♟f3 does not work because of ... ♟xc3 and starts an action against the weakened white king position. 16 h3 ♗h4 17 ♗f1 f5 (47).

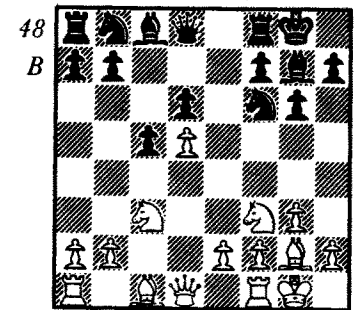


Black goes astray. After 17 ... ♟d4 he would threaten perpetual check, while 18 ♗f3 allows 18 ... ♟f2+ with ... f5 to follow. 18 ♟f3 ♗h5 19 e5. All of a sudden the fight turns in White's favour. The pawn sacrifice creates a dangerous passed pawn on the d-file together with various tactical possibilities. 19 ... de 20 fe ♟xe5 21 d6. Gligorić proposed 21 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 22 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 23 ♟f4 ♟ae8 24 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 25 ♗f4 etc. 21 ... ♟xf3 22 dc ♟d4 23 ♟xe8+ ♟xe8 24 ♗c4+ ♕h8 25 ♟f4 ♗h4 26 ♟f1 ♗e7 27 ♟b5 ♟xb5 28 ♗xb5 ♗e6 29 ♟d1 ♟d4. 30 ♗xe8+ was threatened. 30 b4 ♕g7 31 bc bc 32 ♗b7 ♟c8 33 ♟g3. Black's rook is tied down and now White takes the e-file. 33 ... g5 34 ♟e1 ♗d7 35 ♟d6 ♕g6 36 ♗d5 ♟xc7. 36 ... ♟e8 37 ♟xe8 ♗xe8 38 ♕h2 ♗e1 39 ♗g8+ ♕f6 also loses—to 40 ♗h8+ followed

by ♗xd4. 37 ♟e6+ ♕g7 38 ♗xf5 ♗d8 39 ♟xc7 ♗xc7 40 ♗xg5+ ♕f7 41 ♗f5+ ♕g7 42 ♟e4 ♟f6 43 ♟g4+ 1-0.

F

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 g6 4 ♟c3 ♟g7 5 g3 0-0 6 ♟g2 d6 7 ♟f3 e6. This move turns a typical King's Indian position into a Benoni. The variation 8' de is analysed in Vaganian-Velimirotić. 8 0-0 ed 9 cd (48).



So we have the standard position of the fianchetto variation. It is essentially different from other Benoni positions. Let us first point out its advantages and its drawbacks.

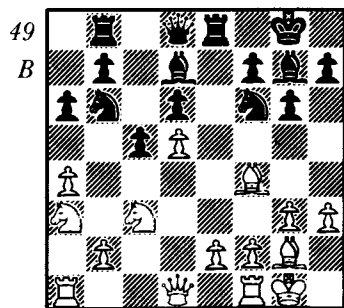
White's ♟g2 is apparently badly posted, its activity being limited by its own pawn at d5. It seems that his proper place is at e2 whence it stops ... b5, but that is not so simple. Posted on g2, the bishop defends the pawn on d5. For the moment it is not important, but after the manoeuvre ♟d2-c4 and the advance of pawns to e4 and f4,

when e5 is prepared, the defence of the pawn on d5 may become essential. In some cases it is under attack from several pieces— $\text{♞f6}$  and  $\text{♞c7}$ , perhaps  $\text{♞b7}$  and also  $\text{♝d8}$  (after e5 de). Sometimes White can open the long white diagonal and sometimes the bishop indirectly prevents ... b5, because the  $\text{♞c4}$  jumps to a5 and c6, supported by the  $\text{♞g2}$ . White's final aims are to carry out e5 and stop ... b5. The fianchettoed bishop serves better the former one. Black's play on the Q-side is more active than in other Benoni positions. Playing correctly and cautiously he has the means to check e5, realizing counterplay on the queen's wing which keeps a positional balance.

There are several plans against White's basic ideas. One of them is the manoeuvre ...  $\text{♞b8-a6-c7}$ , but we do not recommend it. Considering White's plans we come to the conclusion that the knight is better posted at d7, whence it easily chases a white  $\text{♞c4}$  by ...  $\text{♞b6}$  or ...  $\text{♞e5}$ . Black knights at d7 and f6 are flexibly posted. A  $\text{♞f6}$ , for instance, can be transferred to c7 or jump to h5 making possible ... f5 in search of chances on the king's wing. The following game is a good model of Black's strategy.

Gheorghiu-Ljubojević  
Manila 1974  
1 d4  $\text{♞f6}$  2 c4 e6 3  $\text{♞c3}$  c5 4 d5 ed

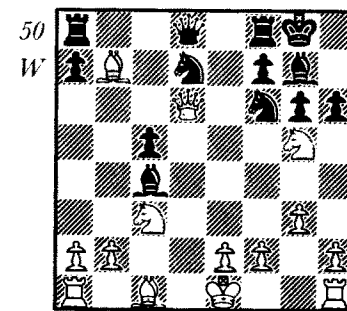
5 cd g6 6 g3 d6 7  $\text{♞f3}$   $\text{♞g7}$  8  $\text{♞g2}$  0-0 9 0-0 a6 10 a4  $\text{♞bd7}$  11  $\text{♞d2}$   $\text{♞e8}$ . A useful waiting move. On 12  $\text{♞c4}$ , Black would play 12 ...  $\text{♞b6}$ ; our game will have a similar course. On 12 a5 Black can reply 12 ... b5 at once without fear of 13 ab  $\text{♞xb6}$  14  $\text{♞b3}$  threatening  $\text{♞a5}$ , because 14 ...  $\text{♞c4}$  prevents that possibility. Now 15  $\text{♝d3}$  is met by the strong 15 ...  $\text{♞b8}$ . 12 h3. This is also a useful waiting move. Sometimes ...  $\text{♞g4}$  can be a real nuisance. 12 ...  $\text{♞b8}$ . An active alternative is 12 ...  $\text{♞h5}$  13  $\text{♞c4}$   $\text{♞e5}$  14  $\text{♞a3}$  f5, but in our opinion the action on the queen's wing is more appropriate to the position. 13  $\text{♞c4}$   $\text{♞b6}$  14  $\text{♞a3}$   $\text{♞d7}$ . Black threatens 15 ...  $\text{♞xa4}$  16  $\text{♞xa4}$  b5 recapturing the piece with good play. Of course, White can prevent the tactical blow by 15 a5, but that weakens b5. After the further 15 ...  $\text{♞c8}$  16  $\text{♞c4}$  Black can play 16 ...  $\text{♞b5}$  and in the late course of the game resort to the manoeuvre ...  $\text{♞a7-b5}$ . The move Gheorghiu chose is bad. 15  $\text{♞f4}$  (49).



15 ...  $\text{♞h5}$ . I had found this refutation in 1965 already, but I had no opportunity to use it. 16  $\text{♞xd6}$ . Practically there is no choice. 16  $\text{♞d2}$  is refuted by 16 ...  $\text{♞xc3}$ . 16 ...  $\text{♞xc3}$ . 17  $\text{♞xb8}$   $\text{♞xb2}$  18  $\text{♞a7}$   $\text{♞xa1}$ . And now comes the mistake. Ljubojević has lost his way. The correct move was 18 ...  $\text{♞xa4}$  and the  $\text{♞a7}$  is trapped. 19  $\text{♞a2}$  is met by 19 ...  $\text{♞g7}$  and White is lost. 19  $\text{♞xb6}$   $\text{♝xb6}$  20  $\text{♝xa1}$   $\text{♞xe2}$ . Black grabs the pawn, but the initiative passes to his opponent. 21  $\text{♞b1}$   $\text{♝c7}$  22  $\text{♞c4}$   $\text{♞xf2}$ . One more oversight and the game is lost. Black considered 23  $\text{♝xf2}$   $\text{♝xg3}$ + followed by ...  $\text{♞f4}$ . But White has a stronger reply. 23  $\text{♝e5}$   $\text{♝xe5}$  24  $\text{♞xe5}$   $\text{♞f5}$  25  $\text{♝xf2}$   $\text{♞xb1}$  26 d6  $\text{♝f8}$  27  $\text{♞d7}$ +. Excellent. 27 ...  $\text{♝e8}$  28  $\text{♞xc5}$ . Now 28 ... b6 does not work do to 29  $\text{♞c6}$ +. 28 ...  $\text{♞g7}$  29  $\text{♞xb7}$   $\text{♞e6}$  30  $\text{♞c6}$ +  $\text{♝d8}$  31  $\text{♞xe6}$ + fe 32  $\text{♝e3}$  e5. Otherwise the white king marches to g7. 33 a5. Fixing the weakness on a6. 33 ...  $\text{♞c2}$  34 g4 g5 35  $\text{♞b7}$   $\text{♝d7}$  36  $\text{♞xa6}$   $\text{♝xd6}$  37  $\text{♞d3}$   $\text{♞a4}$  38 a6  $\text{♝c7}$  39  $\text{♝e4}$   $\text{♝b6}$  40  $\text{♝xe5}$   $\text{♞c6}$  41  $\text{♞f1}$ . All hope is gone. 41 ...  $\text{♞e8}$  42  $\text{♝f6}$  h6 43  $\text{♝g7}$  h5 44  $\text{♝f6}$  1-0.

Vaganian-Velimirović  
USSR-Yugoslavia 1969  
1 d4  $\text{♞f6}$  2 c4 c5 3 d5 g6 4  $\text{♞c3}$   $\text{♞g7}$  5 g3 0-0 6  $\text{♞g2}$  d6 7  $\text{♞f3}$  e6 8

de. Here we have to mention something important. If instead of  $\text{♞c3}$  White plays 0-0, ... e6 is not good any more. This is the reason: 8 de  $\text{♞xe6}$  9  $\text{♞g5}$   $\text{♞xc4}$  10  $\text{♞xb7}$   $\text{♞bd7}$  11  $\text{♞a3}$   $\text{♞b8}$  12  $\text{♞xc4}$   $\text{♞xb7}$  13  $\text{♞xd6}$   $\text{♞b4}$  14  $\text{♝c2}$  h6 15  $\text{♞f3}$   $\text{♝e7}$  16 a3 and Black has no compensation for the pawn, because he has lost his bishop pair. (Our game shows the essential difference.) That's why Black should not play ... d6 till White plays  $\text{♞c3}$ . If White develops his king's wing without  $\text{♞c3}$ , Black must play ... e6, ... ed and only then ... d6, transposing into this position. 8 ...  $\text{♞xe6}$  9  $\text{♞g5}$   $\text{♞xc4}$  10  $\text{♞xb7}$   $\text{♞bd7}$  11  $\text{♝xd6}$ . 11  $\text{♞xa8}$   $\text{♝xa8}$  12 0-0 d5 leads into a sharp position in which Black's chances are not worse. Strong bishops and central pawns make good compensation for the material. 11 ... h6 (50).



This strong move forces White to unpleasant solutions. 12  $\text{♞ge4}$   $\text{♞xe4}$  13  $\text{♞xe4}$   $\text{♞e8}$  14 0-0. 14  $\text{♞xa8}$  loses to 14 ...  $\text{♞xc3}$ +. 14

... ♖xc3 15 ♖xa8 ♖e5 16 ♗d1 ♗xa8 17 ♗xd7 ♖d4. The threat is 18 ... ♖e6 and 19 ... ♖h3, mating. 18 e3 ♖xf1 19 ♗xf1 ♖f6. White is a pawn up, but behind in development and with his king in a dangerous situation. The game has already been decided. 20 ♗a4 ♗h1+ 21 ♗e2 ♖e5 22 ♗d1 ♗xh2 23 ♖d2 ♖f5 24 ♗g1 ♗h3 25 ♖c1 ♗g4+ 26 ♗e1 ♗f3 27 ♖c4 ♖xb2 28 g4 ♖e5 29 ♗h2 ♗d5 30 ♖c3 ♖e8 31 ♗xh6 ♖d8 32 ♖c2 ♖c3 0-1.

## 5 Nimzowitsch/Larsen Attack

Once Nimzowitsch played 1 b3 and during the last decade Larsen, Ljubojević, Andersson and even Fischer have played it from time to time.

White fianchettoes his QB before he moves his central pawns. He allows his opponent to create the central pawn formation of his choice and then tries to undermine it. To understand how dangerous this seemingly unpretentious method can be we shall have a look at an old game, played in Baden-Baden 1925 between Nimzowitsch and Roselli del Turco: 1 b3 d5 2 ♖f3 c5 3 e3 ♖c6 4 ♖b2 ♖g4 5 h3 ♖xf3 6 ♗xf3 e5 7 ♖b5 ♗d6 8 e4 d4 9 ♖a3 f6 10 ♖c4 ♗d7 11 ♗h5+ g6 12 ♗f3 ♗c7 13 ♗g4 ♗f7 14 f4 h5 15 ♗f3 ef 16 ♖xc6 bc 17 0-0 g5 18 c3 ♖d8 19 ♖ael ♖e7 20 e5 ♖f5 21 cd ♖xd4 22 ♗e4 ♖e7 23 h4 ♗d7 24 ef ♖xf6 25 hg 1-0. After a couple of weak moves the fianchettoed bishop becomes a devastating weapon.

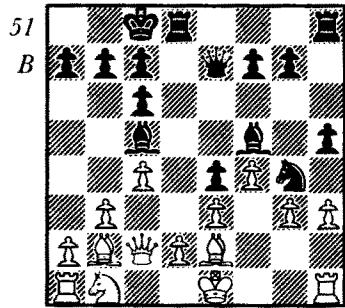
The best reply to 1 b3 is 1 ... e5, closing the diagonal at once. We recommend it and we shall learn it on the basis of a number of good games.

### Larsen-Spassky

USSR-World 1970

1 b3 e5 2 ♖b2 ♖c6. This is a very good method to tame White's dragon. 3 c4. We shall see 3 e3 in another game. The text prevents Black building up a full pawn centre. 3 ... ♖f6 4 ♖f3. Not accurate. 4 e3 is better. 4 ... e4 5 ♖d4 ♖c5 6 ♖xc6. Even now e3 is better. 6 ... dc 7 e3 ♖f5. White has weakened d3 and already has the worse of it. 8 ♖e2 ♗e7 9 ♗c2. Damjanović-Marović, 1974, con-

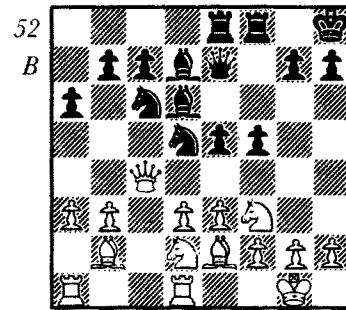
tinued 9 a3 a5 10 ♖c3 h5 11 ♗c2 but after 11 ... ♖h6 White was strategically lost. 9 ... 0-0 10 f4. 10 h3 and ♖c3 is preferable. The text weakens the position. 10 ... ♖g4 11 g3 h5 12 h3 (51). Giving Spassky a chance to win brilliantly. 12 ... h4. Since White is playing without his whole queen's wing, you can always decide upon such a sacrifice confidently: it simply must work. 13 hg hg 14 ♖g1. And another amusing variation: 14 ♖xh8 ♖xh8 15 ♖f1 ♗h4 16 ♖g2



♖h1+ 17 ♘xh1 ♙xh1+ 18 ♜e2 ♘xg4 mate. 14... ♙h1. White is helpless. In such positions everything works. 15 ♙xh1 g2 16 ♙f1. Or 16 ♙g1 ♖h4+ followed by... ♖f2 etc. 16... ♖h4+ 17 ♜d1 gf♖+ 0-1.

Cvetković-Marović  
Yugoslav Championship 1972  
1. b3 e5 2 ♘b2 ♘c6 3 c4 ♘f6 4 e3 d5. There are no good reasons for passive play. 5 cd ♘xd5 6 a3. On 6 ♘b5 Black answers 6... ♘db4 and 7 ♘xe5 loses to 7... ♖d5 8 ♘xc6+ ♖xc6. This explains the text. 6... ♘d6 7 ♖c2 0-0 8 ♘f3 ♖e7 9 d3 f5. Black has taken the initiative at an early stage. His pieces are actively posted and he is more powerful in the centre. 10 ♘e2 ♜h8. This may be useful, as we shall see later on. 11 ♘bd2 ♘d7 12 0-0 ♙ae8 13 ♖c4. This is not good, but White did not see the quiet reply. 13... a6. A useful move in itself and especially when it maintains the black knight in the centre. 14 ♙fd1 (52). This leads to

a very difficult position. No wonder that White commits an error in a cramped position without plan.

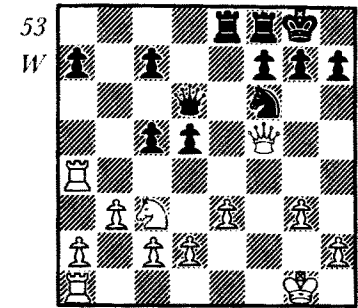


14... e4 15 de ♘xe3. Without this... e4 would not work. 15... ♘b6 is refuted by 16 ♖c3. 16 fe fe 17 ♘xe4. Forced. If White withdraws his knight, 17... ♘xh2+ wins quickly. 17... ♖xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♙xe4 19 ♜f2. After the game the players did not find anything really better, but perhaps ♜f2 makes it a little easier for Black. 19... h6 20 ♘d3 ♙e7 21 ♙ac1 ♘xh2 22 g3 ♘g4 23 ♘e2 ♘xf3 24 ♘xf3 ♙ef7 25 ♜g2 ♙xf3 26 ♙c2 ♘xg3 27 ♙d7 ♘e5 28 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 29 ♙dxc7 ♘g4 0-1.

Ljubojević-Portisch  
Teesside 1972  
1 b3 e5 2 ♘b2 ♘c6 3 e3. Probably the best here. It is true that White allows... d5, but he can exert pressure on Black's pawn centre. 3... d5. If Black wants to avoid the pressure on his pawn centre, he will choose 3... d6. Ljubojević-

Gheorghiu, Balkaniad 1973, went 4 ♘f3 e4 5 ♘d4 ♘xd4 6 ♘xd4 ♘f6 7 c4 ♘e7 8 ♘c3 0-0 9 ♖c2 ♘f5 10 ♙d1, and after the quiet 10... ♙e8 White had no advantage: 11 f3 is met by 11... ♘g6 12 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 13 ♘xe4 ♘h4+ 14 g3 f5, while 11 d3, as played in our game, led to level play after further 11... ♘f8 12 de ♘xe4 13 ♘d3 ♘xc3 14 ♘xc3 ♘xd3. 4 ♘b5 ♘d6 5 f4. 5 ♘f3 looks more natural. The idea is to meet 5... ♖e7 by 6 c4 threatening c5 but Black can choose 5... f6. On 5 c4 the simple 5... ♘f6 is good. 5... ♖h4+ 6 g3 ♖e7 7 ♘f3 ♘g4. Naturally, 7... f6 is not on because of 8 fe fe 9 ♘xe5 followed by ♖h5+. 8 fe ♘xe5 9 ♘xe5 ♘xf3 10 ♖xf3 ♖xe5 11 ♘c3 ♘f6 12 ♘xc6+ bc 13. 0-0 0-0 14 ♖f5 ♖d6. This would follow on 14 ♖f4, too. 15 ♙f4. White doubles rooks on the open file, thinking at the same time of the mobility of his ♙f4 on the fourth rank. The queens exchanged, it would be a serious threat to Black's weakened queen's wing. 15... ♙ae8 16 ♙a4. On 16 ♙af1 Black thought of 16... ♘e4 or 16... c5. 16... c5 (53).

Well done: Black leaves his pawn en prise aiming at a break in the centre and the initiative. 17 ♙f1. Some commentators proposed ♖d3 as better. 17... d4. A logical reaction. Sacrificing a pawn, Black penetrates to the 7th rank and takes the initiative. 18 ed cd 19 ♘b5



♖b6 20 ♘xd4 c5 21 ♘f3 c4+ 22 ♜h1 cb 23 ab. Portisch intended to answer 23 cb by 23... ♙e7, since 23... ♙e2 is met by 24 ♖a5. With the rooks doubled he would have the initiative against the weakened White king position. 23... ♙e2. This rook secures level play. On 24 ♖a5 Black would, naturally, avoid the exchange of queens by 24... ♖e6. 24 ♖d3 ♙fe8 25 ♙d4 h5 26 ♜g1 a5 27 ♙f2 ♙2e7 28 ♘g5. White has got rid of the annoyance on the second rank, but now he overrates his position. 28 ♙f1 was better. 28... ♙e1+ 29 ♜g2. If 29 ♙f1, Black has a good reply in 29... ♙le5, but White should be satisfied with the repetition of moves. 29... ♖c6+ 30 ♜h3 ♙le5 31 ♙c4 ♖b7 32 ♜h4 ♖e7. White's king is courageous, but the threats, like... ♙xg5, are serious. 33 ♙f5 ♙e2 34 h3 g6 35 ♙xf6. Otherwise... ♘h7 with perilous consequences. 35... ♖xf6 36 ♙f4 ♖d8 37 ♖xd8. If 37 ♖c4, 37... ♙ce7 wins. 37... ♙xd8 38 ♘xf7 ♙dxd2 39 ♜g5 ♜g7 40 ♜h4. The ill considered king move costs

a tempo in a critical position. **40...** ♖g2 **48** ♜h3 ♖g×g4 **49** a5 ♖h4+  
**50** ♜g3 ♖bg4+ **51** ♜f3 ♖f4+ **52**  
 ♖×g5. **41...** ♖c5 **42** ♖f1. Or **42** ♜g3 ♖×f1 **53** ♜×h4 ♖f4+ **54**  
 ♜g3 ♖a4 **55** ♖d6 ♖×a5 **56** ♖e4  
**42...** a4 **43** ba ♖×c4+ **44** g4 hg  
**45** ♖d6 ♖d4 **46** ♖b5 ♖b4 **47** hg  
 ♖a5+ **59** ♜g4 ♜h6 0-1.

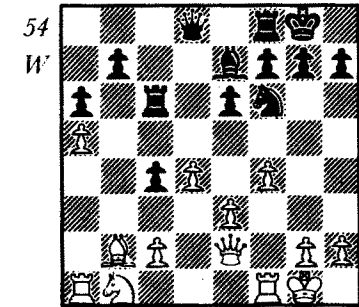
## 6 Bird's Opening

This is named after the English master Henry Bird (1830-1908). It is a rather rare guest in tournament practice and it is used mostly from psychological reasons as a surprise. 1 f4 is not a bad move and it may be dangerous. Some recommend the gambit line 1... e5 as the best reply, but we prefer the natural move 1... d5, which after 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 e3 e6 (or... g6 and... ♖g4) leads to the basic position. We shall analyse it on the basis of a grandmaster game.

### Larsen-Najdorf

Lugano Olympiad 1968

**1 f4 d5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 e3 e6.** Quite a good alternative is the fianchetto of the king's bishop, but we must try to play chess as simply as possible and there is nothing simpler than the text. We can mention 3... g6 4 b3 ♖g7 5 ♖b2 0-0 or 3... ♖g4 4 h3 ♖×f3 5 ♗×f3 ♖bd7 6 ♖c3 c6. **4 b3 c5 5 ♖b2 ♖e7.** As a matter of fact this position was reached in a different order of moves. We changed it in order to be able to insert the above alternative. **6 ♖b5+ ♖d7 7 a4 0-0 8 0-0 ♖c6 9 ♗e2 a6 10 ♖×c6 ♖×c6 11 ♖e5 ♖c8.** White has centralized his knight and exerts pressure along the long black diagonal, but Black can exchange the knight and the play is level. **12 a5 ♖d7 13 ♖×c6 ♖×c6**



**14 d3 c4 15 bc dc 16 d4 ♖f6 (54)**

Since his twelfth White has been playing planlessly and now he is facing the consequences. If he was counting on 17 e4, he sees now that 17... c3 refutes it. Najdorf was very satisfied with his position. He was walking around asking everybody what was his position like. They said it was an excellent position and he said: 'I do not know, I hear that 1 f4 always wins.'



**17 c3 b5 18 ab ♖×b6 19 ♗a3.** As a matter of fact this is weak. **19...** ♗×a3 **20 ♖×a3 ♗d5.** Again e4 is inhibited by ... ♗×f4. **21 ♖e1 ♖b7 22 ♖c2 ♖b6.** The ♗d5 dominates the position, forcing White to lose tempi and helping to take the open file in the meantime. **23 ♗d2 ♖b2 24 ♖c1 ♖b8 25 ♖a5 f5.** Black has definitely secured the centralized position of his knight, reckoning with the tactical possibility—**25 ♗×c4 ♖×g2+**. **26**

**h3 h6 27 ♗h1 ♗f6 28 ♖e5 ♖a2 29 ♖g1.** 29 ♖×e6 would only offer Black the opportunity to double rooks on the seventh rank by 29... ♖f7. **29... ♖f7 30 e4.** Or 30 ♗×c4 ♗e4. **30... ♖bb2 31 ♗×c4 ♖c2 32 ♖e3 ♗×e4 33 d5 ed 34 ♗b6 ♖×c3 35 ♖d4.** It's time for the settling of accounts. After the following move White cannot parry the threats. **35... ♖h5 36 ♖×d5+ ♗h7 37 ♖×a2 ♖×h3+ 38 gh ♖×h3+ 39 ♖h2 ♗f2 mate.**

## 7 Miscellaneous With 1 ♗f3

We cannot consider all the possible continuations, nor is it necessary. We shall add here several remarks.

We have not spoken about 1 ♗f3 and the reason is simple. If you reply 1... c5 or 1... ♗f6 White must transpose into one of the analysed positions. We shall note here some which we have not covered.

In case of 1 ♗f3 c5 2 b3 we recommend 2... ♗c6 3 ♗b2 d6 Keene-Timman, Reykjavik 1972, went 4 c4 e5 5 ♗c3 g6 6 g3 ♗g7 7 d3 ♗ge7 8 ♗g2 0-0 9 0-0 h6 ... f5 will give Black good game.

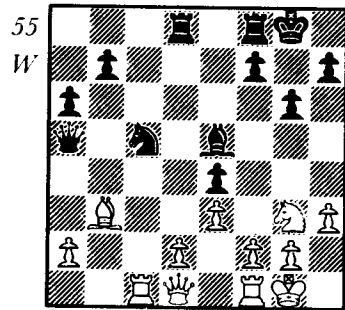
After 1 ♗f3 ♗f6 White can choose a rather rare variation—b4. The following game shows how to treat such a position.

Smyslov-Uhlmann  
Moscow 1967

**1 ♗f3 ♗f6 2 b4 g6 3 ♗b2 ♗g7 4 c4 0-0.** The idea of b4 is quite evident. White fianchettoes his QB at the same time taking space and depriving his opponent of some natural continuations. But b4 also represents a weakening. **5 e3.** Sometimes White combines b4 with a KB fianchetto, which perhaps corresponds better to our position. But the double fianchetto requires a lot of time and that must show. Black comes in time with counterplay, e.g.: 5 g3 c6 6 ♗g2 a5 7 ba ♖×a5 8 0-0 d6 9 d3 ♖h5 10 ♗bd2 ♗h3 with level play. **5... c6 6 ♗e2 d5 7 0-0 ♗g4.** Black has

formed a pawn wedge on the white squares in the centre and he is ready to give up his QB for the ♗f3 if forced by h3. In that case his pawn formation will limit the activity of the ♗f3. **8 ♗a3.** This is too unnatural to be good. **8... ♗bd7 9 b5.** The logical continuation of the previous move, but Black refutes the conception by simple logic. **9... cb 10 ♗×b5 dc 11 ♗×c4 a6.** Chasing White's pieces, Black takes the initiative. **12 ♗bd4 e5 13 ♗e2 e4 14 ♗fd4 ♖c8 15 ♗b3 ♗c5 16 ♗a3 ♗fd7 17 ♖c1 ♖a5.** It is very easy to play the position for Black. The moves come very naturally. **18 ♗×c5 ♗×c5 19 h3 ♗×e2 20 ♗×e2 ♖cd8.** Some pressure on the

backward d-pawn can be of use. **21**  $\text{d}3 \text{d}e5$ . (55)



No chance should be given. **21** ...  $\text{f}e8$  kept all the advantage. **22**  $\text{f}xc5 \text{g}xc5$  **23**  $\text{d}xe4 \text{g}e7$  **24**  $\text{g}f3 \text{h}h8$  **25**  $\text{d}4$ . The sacrifice has obtained a free game as compensation for the material. **25** ...  $\text{d}d6$  **26**  $\text{d}f6 \text{d}b8$  **27**  $\text{g}3 \text{f}d6$  **28**  $\text{d}e4 \text{f}b6$  **29**  $\text{h}4 \text{f}5$  **30**  $\text{d}d2$   $\text{f}d6$  **31**  $\text{d}c4 \text{f}dd8$  **32**  $\text{d}a5 \text{f}d7$  **33**  $\text{f}d1 \text{g}b4$  **34**  $\text{d}c4 \text{d}c7$  **35**  $\text{d}b2 \text{g}e7$  **36**  $\text{d}a4 \text{b}6$  **37**  $\text{f}c1 \text{f}4$ . This is bad. **38**  $\text{ef} \text{g}f6$  **39**  $\text{d}c3$ .

Why not  $\text{d}5$ ? **39** ...  $\text{g}xd4$  **40**  $\text{d}d5 \text{d}d8$  **41**  $\text{h}5 \text{g}h$  **42**  $\text{g}xh5 \text{d}e7$  **43**  $\text{g}f3 \text{d}c5$  **44**  $\text{f}d1 \text{g}b2$ . Black's king is apparently in danger, but without White's black-squared bishop there is no attack. The real threat is Black's majority on the Q-side. **45**  $\text{f}e1 \text{a}5$  **46**  $\text{f}e2 \text{g}d4$  **47**  $\text{a}4 \text{f}d6$ . Transferring his rook to the h-file, Black will create direct threats. **48**  $\text{g}g2 \text{f}h6$  **49**  $\text{g}c3 \text{g}xc3$  **50**  $\text{d}xc3 \text{f}d6$  **51**  $\text{d}e4 \text{f}d7$ . Incomprehensible. **51** ...  $\text{f}e8$  is logical. **52**  $\text{d}g5 \text{d}b4$ . Bad again. The move has no sense whatever. **53**  $\text{f}e6 \text{d}e7$  **54**  $\text{d}e4 \text{d}c5$  **55**  $\text{f}c6 \text{f}e7$  **56**  $\text{d}e6$ . Taking advantage of Black's mistakes, now it is White who dominates the struggle. The centralization of pieces and the advance of the f-pawn will decide quickly. **56** ...  $\text{d}d4$  **57**  $\text{f}5 \text{g}g7$  **58**  $\text{g}4 \text{f}b7$  **59**  $\text{f}4 \text{f}d8$  **60**  $\text{g}5 \text{d}c5$  **61**  $\text{g}f3 \text{d}f8$  **62**  $\text{d}c8 \text{f}a7$  **63**  $\text{f}6+ \text{g}h8$  **64**  $\text{f}5 \text{f}a8$  **65**  $\text{d}e6 \text{f}d3+$  **66**  $\text{g}f4$  **1-0**.

## 8 English Opening and King's Indian

$1 \text{c}4$  is a way to avoid many a standard structure of different closed games. The best black reply is  $1 \dots \text{c}5$ , accepting the symmetrical pawn formation, which simplifies the problems and makes it a difficult job to gain any advantage for White. Namely, White does not achieve superiority in the centre as after  $1 \text{d}4$  or  $1 \text{e}4$ . White therefore usually resorts to the KB fianchetto, but Black may choose the same weapon. The play is quiet, characterized by positional manoeuvre.

The positions the English Opening consists of differ in their pawn formations and methods of play. We have to pay attention to the order of moves from the very beginning, because it is easy to lose one's way and find oneself in a totally different type of position.

We shall analyse a series of positions we recommend to the leader of the black pieces. After  $1 \text{c}4 \text{c}5$ :

A  $2 \text{d}c3 \text{g}6 \text{3g}3 \text{d}g7 \text{4d}g2 \text{d}c6$ —p. 69

B  $2 \text{d}c3 \text{g}6 \text{3d}f3 \text{d}g7 \text{4d}4$ —p. 74

C  $2 \text{d}f3 \text{d}f6 \text{3g}3 \text{g}6 \text{4d}g2 \text{d}g7 \text{50-0 0-0 6d}c3 \text{d}c6$ —p. 75

D  $2 \text{d}f3 \text{d}f6 \text{3d}c3 \text{d}5 \text{4cd} \text{d}xd5$ —p. 78

### A

**1 c4 c5 2 d3 g6 3 g3 d7 4 d2 d6.**

This standard position of the English Opening is characterized by the symmetry, division of power in the centre and richness of positional plans.

**5 a3** is an introduction to the advance of the Q-side pawns and Will be analysed in Raičević-Tarjan.

**5 d3** can transpose after  $5 \dots \text{d}f6$  into a King's Indian, but Black should prefer the strong  $5 \dots \text{e}6$  as played in Petrosian-Fischer.

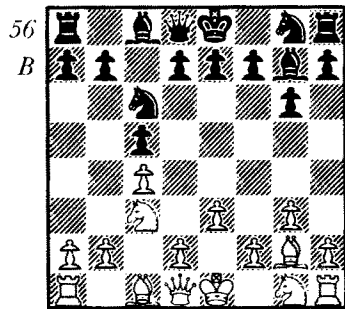
**5 b3** is analysed in Smyslov-Fischer.

First we shall take a glance at some other possibilities.

**5 d3** is a pretty flexible move leaving doors to different continuations open, but at the same time it is somewhat passive. After  $5$

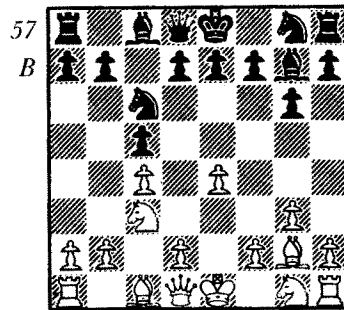
... ♖b8 6 ♕d2 a6 7 ♖b1 ♗f6 8 a3 b5 9 cb ab 10 b4 cb 11 ab 0-0 White has no advantage.

5 e3 (56)



White prepares for d4 and builds the pawn centre. At the same time he allows ♗ge2, maintaining open the long White diagonal. But Black can do exactly the same, continuing the symmetry. Accordingly: 5 ... e6 6 ♗ge2 ♗ge7 7 0-0-0 8 d4 cd 9 ed (After 9 ♗x♗d4 d5 10 cd ♗x♗d5 the play is level. On 11 ♗x♗d5 there is 11 ... ♗x♗d4. 11 ♖e1 is stronger. We get one of those positions in which Black must be cautious and renounce symmetry, for example; 11 ... ♗x♗d4 12 ed ♖b6. Petrosian-Geller, Moscow 1966, continued: 13 ♕x♗d5 ed 14 ♗x♗d5 ♖x♗d4 15 ♖x♗d4 ♕x♗d4 16 ♗c7 ♖b8 17 ♗b5 ♕b6 18 ♕h6 ♖d8 19 ♕g5 f6 and now 20 ♕f4 ♖a8 21 ♖e7 ♕c5 as well as 20 ♕x♗f6 ♕x♗f2+ leads quickly to a draw.) 9 ... d5 10 cd ♗x♗d5. On 11 ♖b3 Black will continue 11 ... ♗a5 12 ♖c2 ♕d7 with ... ♕c6 to follow. 13 ♗x♗d5 ed 14 ♕x♗d5 is met by 14

... ♕g4 with the initiative. Nothing is gained by 11 ♗x♗d5 ed 12 ♖b3 ♕g4. As we can conclude, it is important to be able to meet d4 by ... d5 and the symmetrical position simplifies into a level game.



5 e4

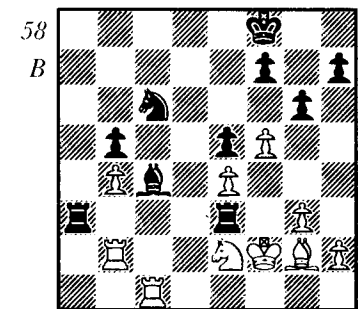
This creates a weakness on d4, but we must notice its better side. White maintains the possibility of the advance on both wings, by way of a3 and f4, while he controls the weakened square d4 by pieces. A knight on e2 is well posted for these plans. Black has also a choice. One is 5 ... ♗f6 - after castling he will have at his disposal the manoeuvre ... ♗f6-e8-c7, but the plan starting with 5 ... e6 looks more simple and logical. Black develops his KN on e7, where it is well placed against the advance of White's f-pawn. It can easily jump to c6 to support the other knight on d4. After 6 ♗ge2 ♗ge7 7 0-0-0 8 d3 d6 9 ♕e3 indispensable is 9 ... ♗d4 (otherwise d4). The exchange of the black-squared bishops is not dangerous for Black as we see in the

following example: 10 ♖d2 ♕d7 11 ♕h6 ♗ec6 12 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 13 f4 ♖a5 14 ♖ae1 and now Black can shut the ways to his king by 14 ... f5. The advance on the other wing does not yield any advantage: after 9 a3 b6 10 ♖b1 ♕b7 11 b4 ♖d7 12 b5 ♗d4 13 ♗x♗d4 cd 14 ♗e2 f5 Black's pieces are posted actively.

Raičević-Tarjan  
Subotica 1975

1 c4 g6 2 ♗c3 c5 3 g3 ♕g7 4 ♕g2 ♗c6 5 a3 ♖b8. Black can meet the Q-side pawn advance by ... a5 or maintaining symmetry, as the American grandmaster does in this game. 6 ♖b1 a6 7 b4 cb 8 ab b5 9 cb ab 10 e4. On 10 e3 Black can continue the symmetry: 10 ... e6 11 ♗ge2 ♗ge7 12 ♗f4 d5 13 d4 ♗f5 with equal play. 10 ... e5 11 ♗ge2 ♗ge7 12 0-0 0-0 13 d3 d6 14 f4 ♕e6. Tarjan was right to say that this was the right moment to interrupt the symmetry. In symmetrical positions it is an extremely important thing, because you cannot imitate your opponent too long without consequences. Black prepares for ... ♖d7 which may lead to the exchange of white-squared bishops. Besides, ... ♖a7 can be useful. 15 ♗d5 ♖d7 16 ♗x♗e7+. 16 ♕e3 is better. On 16 fe de 17 ♗f6+ there is 17 ... ♕x♗f6 18 ♖x♗f6 ♖fd8. 16 ... ♗x♗e7 17 ♖f2. This is undoubtedly bad. White intended 17 d4, but at the last moment he saw 17 ... ♖a7 18

♕b2 ♗c6 19 ♖a1 ♖b6 20 ♖h1 ♗x♗d4 21 ♗x♗d4 ed 22 f5 ♕c4 and 23 f6 loses to 23 ... ♕x♗f1. 17 ... d5. The consequence of White's hesitating play. Black is first to start an action in the centre. 18 ♕e3 ♖fd8 19 ♖f1. Not a happy place for a queen. 19 ... de 20 de ♕c4 21 ♕c5 ♗c6 22 ♖e1 ♖d2. With his better posted pieces Black enters the endgame. Since White's knight is deprived of c3 it is not easy to oppose the pressure. 23 f5 ♖x♗e1+ 24 ♖x♗e1 ♕f8 25 ♕x♗f8. Otherwise it is Black who takes and his b-pawn becomes a nuisance 25 ... ♖x♗f8 26 ♖b1 ♖d3. It is important to prevent ♗c3. 27 ♖b2 ♖a8 28 ♖f1 ♖e3 29 ♖c1 ♖aa3 30 ♖f2 (58)



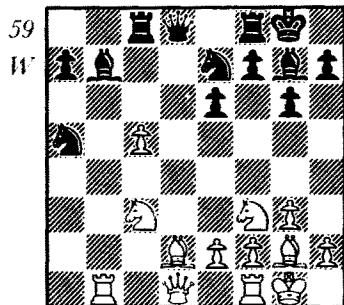
Allowing an elegant *coup de grâce*. White's position could not hold out anyway. 30 ... ♗x♗b4 31 ♖x♗c4 ♗d3+ 32 ♖x♗e3 ♗x♗b2+ 33 ♖c3 ♗d1+ 34 ♗d2 ♗x♗c3 35 ♗x♗c3 b4 36 ♗e2 ♖a2+ 37 ♖d3 b3. The clumsy pieces cannot hold the pawn and the fight is practically over. 38 ♕f3 b2 39 ♖c2 ♖a3 40 ♗g1. Or 40 ♕g4 h5, or 40 ♕g2

♖e3 etc. **40** ... ♖a1 **41** ♜×b2  
♖×g1 **42** fg hg **0-1**.

Petrosian-Fischer  
USSR-World 1970

**1** c4 g6 **2** ♗c3 c5 **3** g3 ♗g7 **4** ♗g2  
♗c6 **5** ♗f3 e6. In the order of  
moves White has chosen, Black  
avoids the standard lines with ♗f6.  
Keeping open the long dark  
diagonal, Black maintains more  
pressure on the centre while  
achieving a flexible position for his  
pieces. **60-0** ♗ge7 **7** d3 **0-0** **8** ♗d2  
**d5** **9** a3. White continues with the  
usual plan. However, it is not  
difficult to notice that Black's  
structure differs from the other  
similar positions of the English  
Opening where White carries out  
the same plan. **9** ... **b6** **10** ♖b1  
♗b7. Liberating c8 for the rook. **11**  
**b4**. 11 cd is perhaps better, although  
Black's position remains more  
attractive. **11** ... **cb** **12** ab dc **13** dc  
♖c8. We begin to feel c4 as a  
weakness. Petrosian was of the  
opinion that he should have played  
♗b5 followed by ♗a3, accepting  
the passive position. The following  
move will weaken his c-pawn  
considerably. **14** c5. On 14 ♖b3  
there is 14 ... ♗d4, as well as after  
♖a4. Fischer pointed out 14 ♗e4  
♗c5! **14** ... **bc** **15** bc ♗a5 (59)

An excellent move preparing for  
the blockade of the pawn. **16** ♗a4  
♗c6 **17** ♖c2 ♗b7 **18** ♖fc1 ♖d7  
**19** ♗e1 ♗d5 19 ... ♗×a4 **20**  
♖×b7 ends in a draw. **20** ♗b2



♗b5 **21** ♗ed3. ♗bd3 is more tena-  
cious. **21** ... ♗d4. The end of the  
siege started by the brilliant positional  
manoeuvre ♗a5-♗c6-♗b7. The pawn  
falls. **22** ♖b3 ♗×c5 **23** ♗×c5  
♖×c5 **24** ♖×c5 ♗×c5 **25** ♗d3.  
On 25 ♗×d5 there is 25 ... ♖×d5.  
**25** ... ♗×d3 **26** ♖×d3 ♖d8 **27**  
♗f3 ♖c7 **28** ♗g5 ♗e7 **29** ♗×e7.  
This exchange makes Black's task  
easier. **29** ... ♖×e7 **30** ♖d4. **30**  
♖a1 is better. On 30 ♗×d5 ♖×d5  
the endgame is won for Black,  
although it requires a real  
grandmaster. Alekhine won a  
similar endgame against Capab-  
lanca in one of the match games. **30**  
... e5. The win based on the a-  
pawn is not so simple and Black  
tries to create chances on the other  
side, too. **31** ♖c4 ♗b6 **32** ♖c2  
♖c8 **33** ♖d3 ♖c4 **34** ♗g2 ♖c7.  
**34** ... ♖c5 was even more active,  
according to Fischer. **35** ♖a3 ♖c3  
**36** ♖a5 ♖c5 **37** ♖a3. Maybe 37  
♖a6 was better, but it cannot block  
the pawn forever. **37** ... a5 **38** h4  
♗c4 **39** ♖d3 ♗d6 **40** ♗h2.  
Avoiding ... ♖cl+. **40** ...

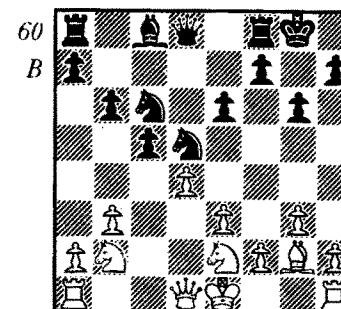
♗g7 **41** ♖d1. 41 h5 would at least  
upset Black. **41** ... ♗e8 **42** ♖d7.  
Into the endgame, because after  
... ♗f6 some direct threats appear.  
**42** ... ♖×d7 **43** ♖×d7 ♗f6. **43**  
... ♗c7 is evidently stronger. **44**  
♖a7 ♗g4+ **45** ♗g1 ♖c1+ **46**  
♗f1 ♖a1 **47** e4. White is still  
cherishing hopes. He is thinking of  
♗c4 and the attack on f7. **47** ... a4  
**48** ♗g2 ♖a2 **49** ♖×f7+.  
Petrosian misses an opportunity  
which would give him more  
chances.

After 49 ♗g1 there is no 49 ...  
♖×f2 because of ♗h3 and Black  
has the only chance to win in a  
difficult variation: 49 ... ♗×f2 **50**  
♗c4 ♗h3+ **51** ♗h1 ♖f2 **52** ♗e6  
a3 **53** ♗×h3 a2 **54** ♗g1 ♖b2 **55**  
♗f1 g5. **49** ... ♗×f7 **50** ♗c4+  
♗e7 **51** ♗×a2 a3. All is over. **52**  
♗f3 ♗f6 **53** ♗e3 ♗d6 **54** f4 ♗d7  
**55** ♗b1 ♗c5 **56** f5 ♗a6 **57** g4  
♗b4 **58** fg hg **59** h5 gh **60** gh ♗e6  
**61** ♗d2 ♗f6 **62** ♗c3 a2 **63** ♗×a2  
♗×a2+ **64** ♗b2 ♗b4 **65** ♗c3  
♗c6 **66** ♗c4 ♗d4 **0-1**.

Smyslov-Fischer  
Interzonal 1970

**1** c4 g6 **2** ♗c3 ♗g7 **3** g3 c5 **4** ♗g2  
♗c6 **5** b3. White's intention is to  
oppose ♗g7 at once. **5** ... e6 **6**  
♗b2 ♗ge7 **7** ♗a4. White's idea is  
dubious. You do not lose so many  
tempi to bring your knight to b2. In  
an earlier game ♗f3 and 0-0 were  
played and 8 ♗a4 was met by 8 ...  
e5, a reply made possible by 9

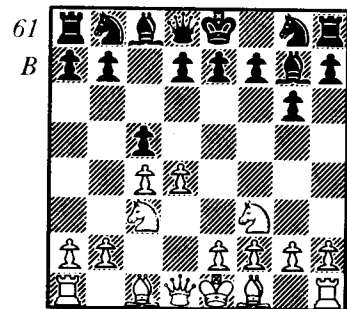
♗×c5 e4. **7** ... ♗×b2 **8** ♗×b2  
**0-0** **9** e3. ♗f3 was better, trying to  
castle as soon as possible. But White  
is still seeking for advantage. **9** ...  
**d5** **10** cd. After this exchange we  
start to feel d3 as a weakness. **10** ...  
♗×d5 **11** ♗e2 b6 **12** d4 (60)



**12** 0-0 is indispensable. Not  
having finished his development  
White starts an action which, after a  
series of passive moves, must hit him  
as a boomerang. Black's initiative  
grows by each move. **12** ... ♗a6 **13**  
dc ♖f6. This pawn sacrifice  
emphasizes the fact that White is  
behind in development and now  
Black seizes the initiative. **14** ♗c4. If  
14 ♗d4 Black would reply 14 ... bc.  
**14** ... ♗c3 **15** ♗×c3 ♖×c3+ **16**  
♗f1. White has lost his right to castle  
and a miserable pawn up is not much  
of a solace. **16** ... ♖fd8 **17** ♖c1  
♗×c4+ **18** bc ♖d3+ **19** ♗g1  
♖ac8 **20** cb ab. The lead in  
development represents superior  
compensation for the pawn. **21** ♖b2  
♗a5 **22** h4. Some commentators  
were of the opinion that 22 ♖×b6  
♗×c4 **23** ♖b3 held out, but Black

has the stronger 22 ... ♖c3 23 ♖b1 ♗xc4 24 ♖b3 ♖f6, gaining a tempo by the threat of ... ♗d2. 22 ... ♗xc4 23 ♖f6 ♖f5. Simple and strong. The exchange of queens leads into a won endgame. 24 ♖xf5 gf 25 h5. It brings the rook into play, but too late. Black's rook penetrates White's second rank. 25 ... ♖d2 26 ♖c1 ♖c5 27 ♖h4 ♗e5. The a-pawn is lost. 28 ♖xc5 bc 29 ♖a4 c4 30 h6 ♗f8 31 ♖a8+ ♗e7 32 ♖c8 ♖xa2 33 ♗f1 ♖c2 34 ♗g2 ♗g4 35 ♗g1 ♖xf2 36 ♗xc4 ♗f3 37 ♗g2 ♖xe3 38 ♖h8 ♗xh6 39 ♖xh7 ♗g4 40 ♗b5 ♖b3 41 ♗c6 ♖b2+ 42 ♗g1 ♗e5 43 ♗a8 ♖b8 44 ♗h1 0-1.

**B**  
1 c4 c5 2 ♗c3 g6 3 ♗f3 ♗g7 4 d4 (61)



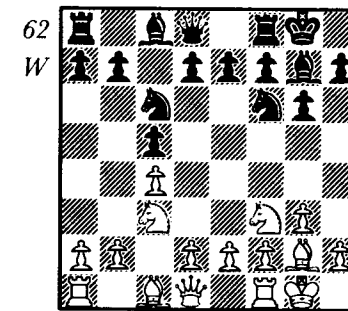
This is not a happy moment to advance the d-pawn. White intends to play e4 and transpose into a Maroczy Sicilian where he really has the better of it. Black must react immediately and thwart the plan. 4 ... cd 5 ♗xd4 ♗c6. Another

occasion to convince us how important the order of moves in the English Opening is. White cannot maintain his knight in the centre as he can when e4 has been played and he has at his disposal ♗e3, while ♗xc6 means that he loses two tempi to exchange the knight. On 6 e3 theory proposes 6 ... ♗h6 with the idea ... ♗xd4 and ... ♗f5. 6 ♗c2 ♗xc3+. Taking the opportunity to shatter White's pawn formation. Black gives up his pair of bishops, but his opponent's weakened pawn structure allows him good play. 7 bc ♗f6 8 f3. Depriving Black's knight of e4 and preparing for e4 himself. Other moves are not so good. 8 ... ♖a5 9 ♗d2. On 9 ♖d2 follows 9 ... d6 with strong counterplay against the c4 square. Playing ... ♗e6, ... ♗e5 and ... ♖c8 Black has an excellent game in all continuations. After 9 ♗d2 Black can exert pressure on c4 again by 9 ... ♖a4, but White has more play than in the previous example. So, for example, on 10 e4 b6 White has 11 ♖b1 ♗a6 12 ♗b4. The Soviet master Shatskes proposed 11 ... ♗b7 and only in case of 12 c5 ♗a6, while 12 ♗e3 ♗a6 followed by ... ♖c8 strengthens the grip.

Apart from that line Black can answer 9 ♗d2 with 9 ... d5. The move looks absurd, because it allows White to get rid of his doubled pawn, but after 10 cd ♖xd5 11 e4 ♖c5 it becomes

evident that Black's pieces are excellently posted and that White's pair of bishops has not much scope in this position; all the more so because White will have to care about his weak c-pawn. Our appreciation is: the play is level.

**C**  
1 c4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 0-0 0-0 6 ♗c3 ♗c6 (62)



We wish to point out two things. First, when White plays 2 ♗f3 the best reply is 2 ... ♗f6, because after let's say 2 ... g6 3 d4 ♗g7 4 e4 cd 5 ♗xd4 ♗c6 6 ♗e3 White is better: he is stronger in the centre and controls more space. Second, after 2 ... ♗c6 3 ♗c3 again 3 ... g6 is not good. White builds up the centre with 4 e3 and 5 d4 when the ♗c6 supplies the opportunity to continue d5 gaining a tempo.

The symmetrical position we have is not so rich in plans. White can avoid further symmetry with 7 d4 which we analyse in Pachman-Gligorić. The alternatives are the

quiet continuations 7 a3 and 7 d3.

After 7 a3 Black can maintain symmetry with 7 ... a6 8 ♖b1 ♖b8 9 b4 cb 10 ab b5 11 cb ab 12 d4 d5 but then 13 ♗f4 proves White has the better of it. Once again we can see that symmetry must be abandoned at the proper moment. In our opinion another plan should be chosen: 7 ... d6 8 ♖b1 ♗e8 (stopping b4 by the threat ... ♗f5) 9 d3 ♗c7 10 ♗d2 a5. The knight manoeuvre prevented b4 and now ... a5 deprives White of it altogether. Note the excellently posted knight on c7. A subsequent ... ♗d7 a nd ... ♖b8 can prepare for ... b5.

In case of 7 d3 Black can continue the symmetry: 7 ... d6 8 ♖b1 ♖b8 9 a3 a6 10 b4 cb 11 ab b5 12 cb ab, because he can meet 13 d4 by 13 ... ♗f5. Stein-Filip, Moscow 1967, continued: 14 ♖b3 ♗e4 15 ♗xc4 ♗xe4 16 d5 ♗xf3 with ... ♗e5 to follow and a pleasant game.

Pachman-Gligorić  
Bled 1961

1 c4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 0-0 0-0 6 ♗c3 ♗c6 7 d4 d6.

The present game had another order of moves, but the same position was reached. The last move transposes into the King's Indian and we believe it is Black's best choice. 7 ... cd is also possible,

but causes more troubles to Black. 7 ... d6 forces White to take a decision. He has no useful moves to maintain the tension in the centre.

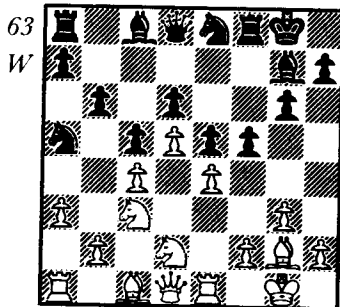
8 h3, for instance, finds Black ready for a simplifying manoeuvre—8 ... cd 9 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♕e6. The threat is 11 ... ♗d5 and 11 ♗d3 is met by 11 ... ♖c8 12 b3 d5. Donner-Bertok, Bled 1961, went 11 ♗xb7 ♗d5 12 ♗h4 ♗xc3 13 bc ♖b8 and Black had the better of it. White therefore must choose between the blockade with d5 and the level, symmetrical position after dc. But although simple, it may prove a dangerous line and we have to know it.

8 dc leads to a position in which Black cannot and should not maintain the symmetry. On 9 ♗f4, 9 ... ♗e6 is not good because of 10 ♗e5 and White's pair of bishops becomes too active. When we analyse the position thoroughly, we come to the conclusion that White's bishop is well posted on f4 and that the most logical reply is 9 ... ♗h5. Portisch-Tal, Bled 1961, went: 10 ♗e3 ♗a5 (10 ... b6 is quite good here; White cannot make use of the possible pin on the diagonal.) 11 ♗d2 ♗b4 12 ♗b3 ♗e6 13 ♗d5 ♗xb3 14 ab ♖ad8 15 ♗e3 and a draw was agreed.

We warn the reader that after 9 ♗e3 ♗e6 10 ♗xc5 Black must leave the symmetry. 10 ... ♗xc4 11 ♗d4 leads him into a lost

position. Indispensable is 10 ... ♗a5 11 ♗e3 (or 11 ♗a3 ♗xc4 12 ♗d4 ♗xd4 13 ♗xd4 ♖ac8) 11 ... ♗xc4 12 ♗d4 ♗h5 with very active play and tactical threats.

**8 d5 ♗a5.** The knight is usually badly posted at the edge of the board, but not here. And we shall see why. **9 ♗d2.** White must charge his KN with the defence of the c4 pawn, since 9 ♗d3 meets a good reply in 9 ... a6 10 h3 ♖b8 carrying out ... b5. In case of 10 ♗d2 follows ... ♗g4-e5 and ... b5 with the initiative. **9 ... e5.** There are many moves here, but this is the only good one. Black players usually tried to take an action on the Q-side. In the King's Indian it is wrong in principle. Such a strategy sooner or later proves that the ♗a5 is a piece gone astray, while the opening of the b-line helps White, never Black. To play on the K-side is imperative for Black and we must not forget it. Black will therefore prepare for ... f5. **10 e4 ♗e8 11 ♖e1 f5 12 a3 b6** (63)



It was a new idea in those days. Black will retreat his knight to b7 and White's advance is checked. 11 ♖e1 can't be a good move. **13 b4 ♗b7 14 ef gf 15 ♖b1 ♗d7 16 ♗f1.** Since his eleventh White has been playing without a plan, but that is a problem of White's position which is not easily solved. Black, on the contrary, has a clear road. He is on the defensive on the Q-side and he seeks for action on the king's wing. **16 ... ♗f6 17 ♗c2 ♗g4.** This provokes a weakening. **18 h3 ♗h6 19 ♗f3 ♗f7.** The knight on f7 has found its proper place. It controls g5, it can reach g6 via h8 and it can occupy e5 at a propitious moment. **20 ♗h4 ♗f6 21 ♗g2 ♖fc8.** In those days the variation was not explored and both players wandered. 21 ... ♖ac8 was logical. **22 b5 ♖f8 23 ♗d2 ♗bd8 24 ♖b3 ♗h8 25 ♗d1 ♗g6 26 ♗xg6 hg 27 f4 ♗f7.** In spite of inaccurate play Black has realized some strategical aims: he has blocked the queen's wing and he has improved things on the other wing by the knight manoeuvres. **28 ♗c1 ♖ae8.** Black is looking for a chance to open the position and he plays a preparatory move. **29 ♗f2 ef30 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 31 gf.** Otherwise e5 becomes Black's strong point. **31 ... ♗h4 32 ♖e3 ♖f8 33 ♖f3 ♗d4 34 ♗c3 ♗f6 35 ♗d2 ♗xc3 36 ♗xc3 ♗g7 37 a4 a6.** Black opens another line at a moment when ba, after the exchange of

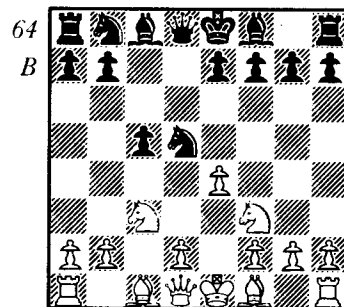
queens and ... ♖a8, leads into a lost endgame. **38 ♗h2.** Gligoric proposed 38 h4 as better. **38 ... ab 39 ab ♖a8 40 ♗f1 ♖a1 41 ♗g2 ♗xc3 42 ♖xc3 g5.** A passed pawn appears on the f-file. White could have avoided it. **43 ♗e2 gf.** The threat was ♗h5, so Black opens the road to his king. **44 ♗d3 ♗f6 45 h4.** Taking on f4 would be bad because of 45 ... ♗e5. **45 ... f3+ 46 ♗xf3 ♗e5+ 47 ♗g3 ♗xd3 48 ♖xd3 ♖g1+ 49 ♗f4 ♖h1 50 ♗g3 f4+.** Black would have his share of troubles after 49 ... ♗e5 50 ♖e3+ followed by ♖e7. **51 ♗xf4 ♖xh4+ 52 ♗g3 ♖e4 53 ♗f2 ♗e5 54 ♖g3 ♗f5 55 ♗d3 ♖f4+ 56 ♗e3 ♖d4 57 ♗e2 ♖e4+ 58 ♗f2 ♗d4 59 ♖a3.** 59 ♖d3+ loses to 59 ... ♗xc4 60 ♖f3+ ♖xc2+ etc. **59 ... ♖h4.** On 59 ... ♖xe2+ there is 60 ♗xe2 ♗xc4 61 ♖a8. **60 ♗f1.** 60 ♖a6 ♖h2+ 61 ♗e1 ♗e4 and ♖xb6 does not work. **60 ... ♖h6 61 ♗g3.** 61 ♖a6 loses to 61 ... ♗d3. **61 ... ♗e4 62 ♗f2 ♗f6+ 63 ♗g1 ♖f8 64 ♖h3 ♖f6 65 ♖a3 ♖h6 66 ♗f2 ♖h2+ 67 ♗g3 ♖h1.** Both players commit serious errors in time-trouble. Black could punish the wrong move of the white king and win after 67 ... ♖d2 and ... ♗d3. **68 ♗f2 ♖h6 69 ♗g1 ♗c2 70 ♗f2 ♖h8 71 ♗g1 ♖d8 72 ♗f2 ♖f8+ 73 ♗g1 ♖f7 74 ♖h3 ♗e4 75 ♖a3 ♖f8 76 ♖h3 ♖f3 77 ♖h6 ♗d3 78 ♗xd3 ♖xd3 79 ♖xd6 ♗xc4 80 ♖xb6 ♖xd5 81 ♗f2.** 81

♖b8 loses quickly: 81 ... ♕d3 82 b6 c4 83 b7 ♖d7. **81 ... ♕d3 82 ♖c6**. An error. Correct was 82 ♕e1 c4 83 ♕d1 ♕c3+ 84 ♕c1 ♖h5 85 ♖d6 and ♖h6 or 84 ... ♕b3 85 ♖c6 c3 86 b6 ♖h5 87 ♕d1 etc. **82 ... c4 83 b6 c3**. Now the king is slow—84 ♕e1 ♖b5. **84 b7 ♖b5 0-1**.

**D**

**1 c4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 cd ♖x d5.**

Having decided upon ... d5 Black has chosen an active line of play. His knight on d5 is well placed, while White's taking on d5 does not do any harm. So White must find other means to chase the knight from the centre. He can choose the old sharp line 5 e4 or the KB-fianchetto. To an inexperienced player the quiet 5 e3 can also be dangerous. Accurate play, however, gives Black a good game.



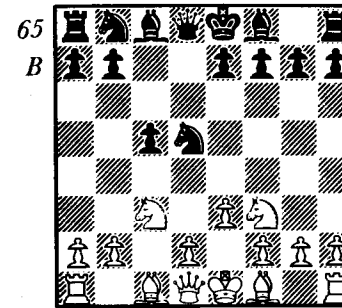
5 e4 (64)

Nimzowitsch explored this continuation. At first glance it is a

bad move, creating weaknesses in White's camp, but if you invest some work in it you will notice its good sides. 5 ... ♖b4 6 ♖c4. Now the idea is evident. 6 ... ♖d3+ 7 ♕e2 ♖xc1+ 8 ♖xc1 gives White a significant lead in development. After 7 ... ♖f4+ 8 ♕f1 ♖e6 9 ♖e5 Black is faced with unpleasant problems due to his being behind in development. The proper solution must be to think of development and, following the logic of the situation, Black started to play 6 ... ♖e6 of his own free will. Black allows the shattering of his pawn formation, but he gets rid of the strong white bishop, which weakens White along the d-file. After 7 ♖xe6 Black has the chance to hinder White castling with 7 ... ♖d3+. After the further 8 ♕f1 fe, we become aware how much Black gets for his doubled pawns. The position has changed completely and it is White who has to think of finishing his development. White cannot take action with his queen and knight because he will fall under attack, e.g. 9 ♖g5 ♖d7 10 ♖g4 e5 11 ♖c6 ♖f4 12 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 13 ♖xg7 ♖f8 and the open f-file is the road of Black's initiative. Naturally, after 11 ♖xd7+ ♕xd7 the doubled pawns are not weak. Black will cover d5 by ... e6 and finish his development harmoniously.

5 e3 (65)

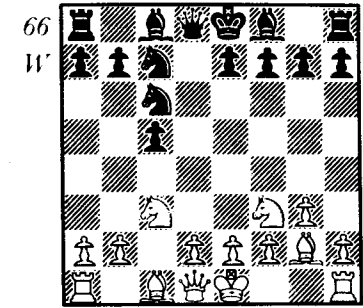
In comparison with the previous variation the difference is evident.



White does not weaken himself on the d-file. He opens the way for his KB to finish his development. 5 ... ♖xc3. Many blamed this move, because it strengthens White's mass of pawns in the centre, but in our opinion it is a good move. It is true, White does not achieve much after 5 ... ♖c6 6 ♖b5 e6 either, but if Black wants to fianchetto his KB, this is necessary. Namely, 5 ... g6 is not good because of 6 ♖a4+ ♖d7 7 ♖c4 ♖b4 8 ♖e4. After 6 bc g6 there is no way to advantage. Neither 7 ♖a4+ ♖bd7 8 ♖a3 ♖c7 nor 8 h4 h6 9 h5 g5 yields advantage. After 7 d4 ♖g7 8 ♖b5+ ♖d7 9 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖a3 cd 12 cd ♖c6 Black threatens ... ♖fd8 followed by ... e5 and better play. So 5 e3 turns out too tame for an advantage.

**5 g3**. The exchange on d5 opened the long white diagonal and White's KB-fianchetto is undoubtedly the most logical choice. **5 ... ♖c6 6 ♖g2 ♖c7 (66)**

This is the basic position of the variation. Black is weak along the



white diagonal, but he intends to compensate for it by carrying out ... e5, which was forbidden for the moment due to ♖xe5 etc. White usually continues with 0-0, allows ... e5 and then tries to undermine it by the flanking blow f4. White also has at his disposal some other lines not less dangerous.

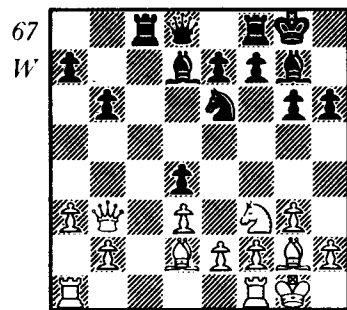
First, he can prevent e5 by 7 ♖a4. The best reply is 7 ... ♖d7 8 ♖e4 g6. Namely, after 8 ... e6 9 0-0 ♖e7 10 d4 White takes the initiative. Left without ... e5 the fianchetto seems to be Black's best choice. 9 ♖e5 ♖g7 10 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 gives White the advantage of the pair of bishops, but Black is well developed, his pieces are actively posted and he has no great problems.

The moves a3 and b3 are also energetic continuations which we shall analyse on the example of a good game.

Langeweg-Korchnoi  
Amsterdam 1972

**1 c4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 cd**

♖×d5 5 g3 ♗c6 6 ♗g2 ♗c7 7 a3. An alternative is 7 b3. The idea is to create pressure on Black's central pawns by ♖c1 and ♗a4 and start an action before Black manages to castle. Black's best choice is 7... e5 8 ♗b2 f6 9 ♖c1 ♗g4 10 ♗a4 ♗e6. 7... g6. Black is again deprived of ... e5 and this is the reason: 7... e5 8 b4 cb 9 ab ♗×b4 10 ♗×e5 or 8... f6 9 bc ♗×c5 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗b2 ♗e6 12 e3 and the threat of d4 is more dangerous than it looks. Apart from the text 7... e6 is also good. 8 d3. Black would meet 8 b4 by 8... cb 9 ab ♗g7 10 ♖b1 ♗f5. 8... ♗g7 9 0-0-0 10 ♖a4. Since he played a3 it seems logical White should continue ♗d2 and ♖b1 with the intention to carry out b4. 10... ♗d4 11-♗×d4 cd 12 ♗e4 ♗d7 13 ♖b3 b6 14 ♗g5. White's knight feels imperilled and loses tempi. ♗d2 is better 14... ♖c8 15 ♗d2 h6 16 ♗f3 ♗e6 (67)



Black is playing for the weakened white squares on the Q-wing. 17 a4

♗c5 18 ♖d1 ♖e8 19 b3 White probably did not like 19 a5 ♗a4, but this weakens his position too much. 19... ♗e6 20 ♖a3 ♗a6. With c3 weakened, the knight manoeuvre is simple logic. 21 b4 ♖d7 22 ♖e1 ♗c7 23 ♖a1 ♗d5 24 ♗×d4 ♗×b4 25 ♗×b4 ♗×d4 26 ♗c3. If 26 ♖b1 then 26... a5 and ... ♖d6. 26... ♗×c3 27 ♖×c3 ♖×c3 28 ♖×c3 ♖×a4 29 ♖a1 ♖d7 30 ♖a6 ♖c8 31 ♖a3 ♖c2 0-1. If 32 ♖×a7 then 32... ♖×a7.

7 0-0 and 7 d3 usually transpose one into the other. A couple of games will help us to understand them.

Olafsson-Bronstein  
1974

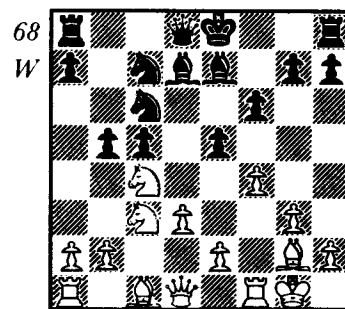
1 c4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 cd ♗×d5 5 g3 ♗c6 6 ♗g2 ♗c7 7 d3 e5 8 ♗d2 ♗d7. This is indispensable, because after the careless 8... ♗e7 White shatters Black's Q-side pawn formation and subjects it to strong pressure with 9 ♗×c6+ bc 10 ♗c4 followed by ♖a4. 9 ♗c4. This should be prepared. 9 0-0 is certainly better, or perhaps the preparatory 9 a4. Now Black can reply ... b5, because after the exchange on c6, the ♖h1 is hanging. The early knight manoeuvre ruined the idea. 9... b5 10 ♗e3 ♖c8 11 0-0 ♗d4 12 ♗d2 ♗e6 13 a4. White has

nothing to hope for on the open a-file and this weakening has no justification. 13... a6 14 ab ab 15 ♖a7 ♗e7 16 ♗c2 0-0. White would meet 16... ♗b3 by 17 ♗×d4 and the queen sacrifice, so Black decided to be content with the positional advantage. 17 ♗×d4 ed 18 ♗b1 ♗d5 19 ♗a5 ♖c8 20 ♗a3 ♖a8 21 ♖×a8 ♖×a8 22 ♗d2 ♖a6 23 ♖c2 ♖c8 24 ♖c1 c4. His superiority in the centre and White's pieces strewn about without coordination allow Black to increase the pressure by simple means. 25 dc bc 26 ♗b1 ♖a2. 26... ♗b4 is strong here. 27 ♗e4 g6 28 ♗h6 ♗f6. 28... ♗f6 is stronger. 29 ♗d2 ♖a5 30 ♗b7 ♖b8 31 ♗f3 ♖b4 32 ♗e4 ♗d7. Black complicates instead of simply taking on e4 with ... ♗f6 and a won endgame to follow. He is lucky, however: White does not play ♗d2. 33 ♖d2 d3. Black continues to complicate. 33... ♖b6 should be played. 34 ed ♗e5 35 ♗g2 ♗×d3 36 ♖c3 ♖e5 37 ♖a1 ♖b8 38 ♖×e5 ♗×e5 39 ♖a7. Too much hesitation and now the game is equal. 39... ♗c6 40 ♖c7 ♖c8 41 ♖×c8+ ♗×c8 42 ♗f4 ♗a6 43 ♗f1 ♗d4 44 ♗d2 c3 45 bc ♗e2+ 46 ♗×e2 ♗×e2 47 ♗e3 f6 48 f3 ♗f7 49 ♗f2 ♗a6 50 ♗d4 ♗e6 51 ♗f1 f5 52 ♗e3 h5 53 f4 h4 54 ♗g2 hg+ 55 ♗×g3 ♗d6 56 ♗e3 ♗e7 57 ♗e1 ♗d5 58 ♗f3 ♗e4 59 ♗d4 ♗e2 60 ♗e5 ♗h5 61 ♗d7 ♗d5 62 ♗b6+ ♗e4 63 ♗c8

♗d8 64 ♗d6+ ♗d5 65 ♗e5 ♗e7 66 ♗e8 g5 67 ♗c7+ ♗e4 68 ♗e6 ♗f7 69 ♗d4 gf+ 70 ♗×f4 ♗f6 71 ♗b5 ♗d3 ½-½.

Ree-Polugaevsky  
Amsterdam 1972

1 c4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 cd ♗×d5 5 g3 ♗c6 6 ♗g2 ♗c7 7 d3. After 7 0-0 the play usually transposes into our game but it may have independent significance, e.g. 7 0-0 e5 8 a3 with the intention to punish 8... ♗e7 by 9 b4. But Black can play stronger-8... ♗d7 9 ♖b1 a5. 9... a5 creates some weaknesses which White cannot exploit. On 8 b3 the best reply is 8... f6 9 ♗b2 ♗g4 10 ♖c1 ♗e6 11 ♗a4 ♖c8 and Black's defence is holding. 7... e5 8 ♗d2. On 8 0-0 Black can transpose into the main line, but can also choose 8... ♗e6 9 ♗d2 ♗d7 10 ♗c4 f6 with a solid position. 8... ♗d7 9 0-0 ♗e7 10 ♗c4 f6 11 f4 b5 (68)



12 ♗×c6. Black has engaged in sharp play and White is not up to

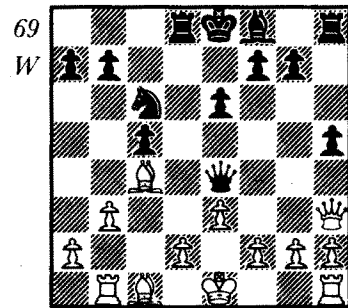


the situation. The white-squared bishop is a powerful piece, more valuable than the pawn that White wins. It is useful to compare our position with those in the previous variations in which White took on c6. There White damaged Black's pawn structure, here he does not achieve it. At the same time he weakens his king's position. Correct was 12 ♖e3 ef 13 gf with some advantage. 12 ... ♗×c6 13 ♖a5 ♗d7 14 fe ♖e6. Black is disdainful the pawn with good reason and plays for the initiative. 15 ♖b7. Or 15 ef ♗×f6 16 ♖b7 ♖b6 17 ♖e4 ♗e7 and the knight is lost. 15 ... ♖b6 16 ♖d6+ ♗×d6 17 ed ♖×d6 18 ♖e4 ♖e7 19 a4. No doubt this is a mistake. White should have continued 19 ♗e3. 19 ... ba 20 b3 0-0 21 ba f5. Black was quicker with his action and he has the better of it. He must chase White's knight and occupy the long white diagonal with his bishop. 22 ♖c3 ♗c6 23 e3 ♗ad8 24 ♖e2 ♖d7. One more weakness after e3 and the game is lost soon. White cannot defend the pawn. 25 ♗b2 ♖×d3 26 ♗fd1 ♖×e2 27 ♖×e2 ♖g5 28 ♖f4 ♗fe8 29 h3 ♖f7 30 ♖d3 ♗d5 31 h4 ♖f3+ 32 ♖f2 ♗ed8 0-1.

And now one more alternative for White.

Uhlmann-Korchnoi  
Skopje Olympiad 1972  
1 c4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 cd

♖×d5 5 ♖a4+. This does not leave a good impression, as is usually the case with early queen sallies. 5 ... ♖c6 6 ♖e5 ♖c7. On 7 ♖×c6 Black would play 7 ... ♗d7 with equal play. 7 ♖×d5 ♖×e5 8 ♖b6 ♗b8 9 ♖×c8 ♗×c8 10 e3 ♖d5. Attacking the g-pawn, Black thwarts the development of White's king's wing, but the move perhaps is not the best one. 10 ... g6 seems to us the most logical. 11 ♖g4 e6 12 b3 h5 13 ♖h3. 13 ♖c4 was indispensable. On h3 the queen is out of play. 13 ... ♗d8 14 ♗c4 ♖e5 15 ♗b1 ♖e4 (69)



With the intention to take on d3 with his rook. 16 ♗b2. ♗a1 is more logical, although it is evident that Black stands better. 16 ... ♗e7 17 d3. On 17 ♖f3, Black would avoid the exchange playing 17 ... ♖g6. 17 ... ♖y6 18 ♗b5. On 18 0-0 18 ... a6 would not be pleasant. 18 ... 0-0 19 ♗×c6 ♖×d3 20 ♗d2. If 20 ♗f3 then 20 ... c4 21 bc ♗b4+ wins. 20 ... ♖c3 21 ♖e2. 21 0-0 is more tenacious. 21 ... bc 22 ♗hd1 ♗×d2+ 23 ♗×d2 ♖c2

24 ♖×h5 ♗d8. The pawns must be taken. Therefore: 24 ... ♖×a2. 25 ♖g4 ♖×a2 26 ♖a4 ♖c2 27 ♖×a7. Just at the moment he aroused some hopes White ruins it all. Correct was f3. 27 ... ♗f6 28 ♖a5 ♗d5 29 ♗c1 ♖d3+ 30 ♖e1 c4 31 ♖b4 c5 0-1.

## 9 French Defence

One of the two defences we propose against the king's pawn is the French. Choosing it we have followed the same principles as in the case of the other variations in our repertoire.

The French is an excellent black weapon. It is firm and sound and at the same time it offers very active play in quite a number of clear plans. Besides, to study the positions of the French means more than a choice of a repertoire. Some of these positions, such as the standard position of the Tarrasch variation with its isolated pawn in the centre or the blockade variation with its chain of pawns in the centre, contain the basic problems of pawn structures in the centre and are extremely useful for the understanding of the whole of opening theory.

We shall analyse this defence on the basis of a series of games. Some of them are model games for Black, some others, played badly and lost, point out the problems Black must resolve. In the latter case the comments give the right ways to follow.

After 1 e4 e6 we examine:

A 2 d3—p. 84

B 2 d4 d5 3 e5—p. 86

C 2 d4 d5 3  $\text{c}3$   $\text{d}2$ —p. 88

D 2 d4 d5 3  $\text{c}3$   $\text{b}4$  with 4 ed; 4  $\text{c}2$ ;  $\text{d}2$ ; 4 a3—p. 102

E 2 d4 d5 3  $\text{c}3$   $\text{b}4$  4 e5 c5 5 a3  $\text{c}3+$  6 bc  $\text{c}7$ —p. 106

**A**

**1 e4 e6 2 d3.** This move leads into a sort of King's Indian with colours reversed after 2... d5 3  $\text{d}2$  and the further g3,  $\text{g}2$ , 0-0, c3 etc.

On rare occasions White chooses: 2 b3. d5 3  $\text{b}2$  c5! (in case of 3... de White carries out his idea: 4  $\text{c}3$

$\text{f}6$  5  $\text{c}2$   $\text{e}7$  6 0-0-0  $\text{b}d7$  7 g4! with better play, while 4... f5 is met by the strong 5 f3—a pawn sacrifice for the initiative) 4 ed ed 5 d4  $\text{f}6$  6  $\text{f}3$   $\text{c}6$  7  $\text{e}2$  cd 8  $\text{c}d4$   $\text{b}4+$ ! 9 c3  $\text{c}5$  with an equal position. 2  $\text{c}2$  is Chigorin's move, directed against ... d5.

However, Black can transpose into a sort of closed Sicilian where the queen on e2 is badly posted: 2... c5 3 g3  $\text{c}6$  4  $\text{g}2$   $\text{g}e7$  5  $\text{c}3$  g6 6 d3  $\text{g}7$  f4 (if 7  $\text{e}3$  then 7... d5) 7... 0-0 8  $\text{f}3$   $\text{d}4$  with equal play. 2... c5. The most solid. 3  $\text{d}2$ . 3  $\text{c}3$  transposes into the Closed Sicilian which is not dangerous for Black: 3...  $\text{c}6$  4 g3 g6 5  $\text{g}2$   $\text{g}7$  and now:

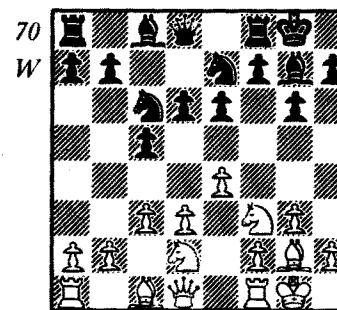
a) 6  $\text{e}3$  d6 7  $\text{g}e2$   $\text{d}4$  8  $\text{c}d2$   $\text{e}7$  9 0-0 0-0 10 f4 f5 11  $\text{f}ae1$   $\text{b}8$  12  $\text{d}1$  b5 13 c3  $\text{c}e2$  14  $\text{c}e2$  b4 and the play is level.

b) 6 f4 d6 7  $\text{f}3$   $\text{g}e7$  8 0-0 0-0 9  $\text{d}2$   $\text{b}8$  10  $\text{b}1$  b5 11 a3 f5! 12  $\text{e}3$   $\text{c}7$  13  $\text{f}2$   $\text{h}8$  and the game is approximately level.

Smyslov-Botvinnik

Moscow 1954

**1 e4 e6 2 d3 c5 3  $\text{d}2$   $\text{c}6$  4 g3 g6 5  $\text{g}2$   $\text{g}7$  6  $\text{f}3$   $\text{g}e7$  7 0-0 0-0 8 c3 d6 (70).**



Black has built a flexible and firm position which leaves him with a choice of plans. His usual plan is Q-side action, but he can wage war in

the centre with ... d5 and ... f5. 8 ... d5 would make possible  $\text{f}e1$  followed by e5 and the pawn wedge cramps Black conspicuously. **9 a4.** If Black played ... d5, this would have been more appropriate. An alternative was  $\text{b}3$  with the idea d4. **9 ... f5.** Black weakens the diagonal a2-g8. White will take advantage of it and force the opponent to play ... d5. Correct was ... b6 and ...  $\text{a}6$ . **10  $\text{c}b3!$   $\text{d}5$  11 ed ed.** In case of 11 ...  $\text{c}d5$  12  $\text{c}4$  Black cannot take the pawn: 12 ...  $\text{c}d3$  13  $\text{d}1$   $\text{c}e2$  14  $\text{g}5$  and the queen is trapped. If 11 ...  $\text{c}d5$ , again 12  $\text{c}4$ . **12  $\text{f}e1$  f4.** Seeking for his chances on the king's wing. 12 ...  $\text{h}8$  would be more cautious in order to get rid of the pressure on the diagonal. **13  $\text{f}1$   $\text{g}4$ .** 13 ... f4 hg offers White more space and a richer choice, so Black seeks for complications. **14 gf.** 14  $\text{c}f4$  loses to 14 ...  $\text{c}f3$  15  $\text{c}f3$  g5, while 14  $\text{g}5$  is met by 14 ... h6 15  $\text{c}e6$   $\text{c}e6$  16  $\text{b}e6$   $\text{c}d7$ . White has nothing better than 17  $\text{d}h3$  which is not satisfactory: 17 ... f3 18  $\text{c}d1$   $\text{d}8$  19  $\text{c}e1$   $\text{h}8$  20  $\text{b}e7$   $\text{c}h3$  21  $\text{c}e3$   $\text{c}6!$  22  $\text{b}b7$  d4 23 cd cd 24  $\text{c}f1$   $\text{c}c8$  and Black is winning. **14 ...  $\text{c}f3$  15  $\text{c}f3$   $\text{h}8$  16  $\text{d}2$   $\text{d}h6$ .** Considering the threat ... g5, White should have played 16  $\text{g}2$  or 16  $\text{g}3$ , but Black does not take the opportunity of 16 ... g5 17  $\text{c}e3$  gf 18  $\text{c}d5$   $\text{c}e5$  19  $\text{d}e4$

♖×d5 20 ♗×d5 ♖×d3. **17 ♜e6**  
 ♗×f4 **18 ♜ae1**. White's ♗f3 is not  
 defended but he does not pay  
 attention to it and Black finally  
 makes use of it. **18 ... ♗×d2 19**  
 ♖×d2 ♖f5. ... ♗g5+ is  
 threatened and in case of 20 ♖f1  
 there is 20 ... ♖fd4 and White has  
 nothing better than the move he  
 chooses. **20 ♗g2 ♖h4 21 ♗×d5**  
 ♖×g2 **22 ♗×g2 ♗×d3 23 ♖e4**  
 ♜f5?. A mistake which costs the  
 game. Correct was 23 ... ♗d5  
 with level play, e.g.: 24 ♖d6  
 ♗×g2+ 25 ♖×g2 b6 or 24 ♜d6  
 ♗e5 25 ♜d7 ♗f5! 26 ♜×b7 ♖e5.  
**24 ♖d6**. Now the pawns are lost. **24**  
 ... ♜f3 **25 ♖×b7 ♜af8 26 ♖×c5**  
 ♗f5 **27 ♜e8 1-0**.

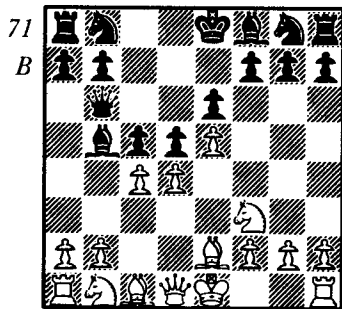
### B

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5**. The blockade  
 variation prevents Black's normal  
 K-side development. It was the  
 favourite choice of Nimzowitsch at  
 the beginning of the century. Later  
 on it lost its popularity when  
 Botvinnik and others showed the  
 ways Black must follow. 3 ed leads  
 into the exchange variation. It  
 simplifies the problems and gives an  
 easy game to Black: 3 ... ed 4 ♗d3  
 ♖c6 5 c3 ♖e7 followed by ... ♗f5,  
 ... ♗d7 and the choice of which  
 side to castle.

Stean-Forintos  
 Moscow 1975

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5**. The  
 counterblow typical of the French.

Black strikes at the centre and  
 develops the Q-side. **4 c3 ♗b6**.  
 Consistent pressure on White's  
 centre. **5 ♖f3 ♗d7**. The idea is to  
 continue with ... ♗b5 and  
 exchange the bishops. It is a natural  
 reaction since the pawn formation  
 in the centre blocks the normal  
 development of the queen's bishop.  
**6 ♗e2**. An alternative is 6 ♗d3  
 with a pawn sacrifice after 6 ... cd  
 7 cd ♖c6 8 0-0 ♖×d4 9 ♖×d4  
 ♗×d4. The positions are not clear  
 but White's initiative is strong and  
 dangerous. Black can avoid it  
 playing again ... ♗b5, all the  
 more so because White no longer  
 has c4 at his disposal. **6 ... ♗b5 7**  
**c4 (71)**.



After 7 0-0 ♗×e2 8 ♗×e2 ♗a6  
 Black has exchanged his weak  
 bishop and stands well. **7 ... ♗×c4**  
**8 ♗×c4 ♗b4+**. In case of 8 ... dc  
 9 d5 is strong. **9 ♖bd2 dc 10 a3**  
**♗b5 11 0-0**. If 11 ♗e2 then 11 ...  
 cd 12 ♖×c4 ♗d5, while if he  
 decides upon 11 dc White must  
 consider 11 ... c3. **11 ... ♖c6 12**  
**dc**. This is forced and Black can

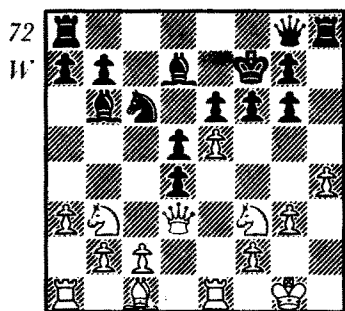
finish his development. **12 ...**  
**♗×c5 13 ♗e2 ♖ge7 14 b4?** 14  
 ♖×c4 does not yield more than an  
 equal game, while the text move  
 favours Black. **14 ... ♖d4!** But not  
 14 ... ♗b6 because of 15 a4 ♗×b4  
 16 ♗a3 ♗c3 17 ♖×c4 etc. **15**  
**♖×d4**. After 15 ♗×c4 ♖×f3+ 16  
 gf ♗×c4 17 ♖×c4 ♗d4 the pawns  
 are weak and 18 ♖d6+ is answered  
 by the simple 18 ... ♖f8. **15 ...**  
**♗×d4 16 ♖×c4 0-0 17 ♜a2 ♖f5**.  
 The threat ♖d6+ saved the pawn,  
 but the e5 pawn remains weak. **18**  
**a4?!** After 18 ♖d6 ♗×e2 19  
 ♜×e2 ♖×d6 20 ed ♜ad8 21 ♗f4  
 ♜fe8 22 ♜d1 e5 23 ♗e3 ♗×e3 24  
 ♜×e3 f6, the pawn on d6 is lost.  
 Correct was 18 ♗f4. **18 ... ♗d5**.  
 The threat is 19 ... ♖h4 20 ♗g4  
 ♗×c4. **19 ♜d2**. This prepares for  
 ♖e3 hoping for a draw in a  
 simplified position. 19 ♜c2 is met  
 by 19 ... ♜ac8 20 ♜d1 ♖h4 21  
 ♗g4 h5! 22 ♗×h4 ♗×f2+ 23  
 ♖×f2 ♗×d1 24 ♗e4 f6!. **19 ...**  
**♜fc8**. The most precise. **20 ♖e3**  
**♗×e5 21 ♖×f5 ♗×e2 22 ♜×e2**  
**ef 23 ♜e7 b6 24 ♗e3 ♗c3 25 b5**.  
 The rook ending would be drawn,  
 while in case of 25 ♜b1, 25 ...  
 ♜c4 forces b5. **25 ... ♗f6 26 ♜d7**  
**♜c4 27 a5**. A pawn down, White  
 has one chance—to liquidate the  
 Q-side pawns, but Black's pieces  
 are active and he cannot succeed.  
**27 ... f4 28 ♗d2 ba 29 ♗×a5**  
**♜c5 30 ♜b1 g5 31 ♜c7**. Or 31 h3  
 a6; or 31 ♗d2 ♜d8! 32 ♜×d8+  
 ♗×d8 followed by ... ♗b6. **31 ...**

**♜×c7 32 ♗×c7 ♜c8 33 b6**.  
 Otherwise ... ♗d4 threatening  
 ... ♜c2. After the text move White  
 loses material. **33 ... ab 34 ♗×b6**  
**♜b8 35 ♜b4 ♗c3 36 ♜b5 ♗d4**  
**37 ♜×g5+ ♖f8 38 ♖f1 ♜×b6**  
**0-1**.

Bondarevsky-Botvinnik  
 Leningrad 1941

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 ♖f3**. It  
 was Nimzowitsch's idea not to lose  
 time on c3, hurrying up with  
 development instead. The  
 sacrificed pawn he can take later,  
 centralizing a piece on d4. But  
 there is a drawback to this  
 reasoning: the pawn on e5 becomes  
 shaky without its natural support  
 from the d4 pawn. **4 ... ♖c6 5**  
**♗d3**. 5 dc would be more  
 consequent but it helps Black's  
 development. **5 ... cd 6 0-0 ♗c5**.  
 Botvinnik's move, logical and  
 strong. Black develops a piece and  
 defends the pawn. **7 a3**. Preparing  
 for b2-b4-b5. The plan would  
 make it difficult to keep the d4  
 pawn, but it would give Black good  
 counterplay on the c-file. Since  
 White gives up the idea, ♖bd2 was  
 better. **7 ... ♖ge7 8 ♖bd2**. An  
 error. 8 ♗f4 was indispensable,  
 trying to strengthen the pawn on  
 e5. The consequences of this  
 mistake will be felt soon. **8 ... ♖g6**  
**9 ♖b3 ♗b6 10 ♜e1 ♖d7 11 g3**.  
 11 ♗×g6 hg 12 ♖×d4 is not good  
 because of 12 ... ♖×d4 13 ♖×d4  
 ♗h4. Now another unfavourable

detail appears—White's ♖f3 is not defended and Black reacts immediately. **11 ... f6!** White faces an unpleasant choice: to allow pressure along the f-file after 12 ef ♗×f6 or to enter the line in the game. **12 ♖×g6+ hg 13 ♗d3.** On 13 ♖b×d4 Botvinnik gives two good answers: 13 ... ♖×d4 14 ♖×d4 ♖×e5 15 f4 ♖c6 16 ♖×e6 ♖×e6 17 ♖×e6+ ♗f7; or 13 ... ♖×d4 14 ♖×d4 fe 15 ♖×e5 ♗f6 16 f4 g5 17 c3 0-0-0 18 ♖×g5 ♖h3. **13 ... ♗f7 14 h4 ♗g8!!** (72).



A very subtle move directed against White's centre, although we do not see it immediately. **15 ♖d2.** The prepared 15 ♖f4 would be met by 15 ... ♗h7 16 ♖b×d4 ♖×d4 17 ♖×d4 g5 and White's position breaks down. **15 ... ♗h7 16 ♖b4 g5.** After the exchanges White will have to give up the centre and Black's strategy triumphs. **17 ♗×h7 ♖×h7 18 ef.** 18 hg fe 19 ♖×e5+ ♖×e5 20 ♖×e5 ♖c7 followed by ... e5 is not better for

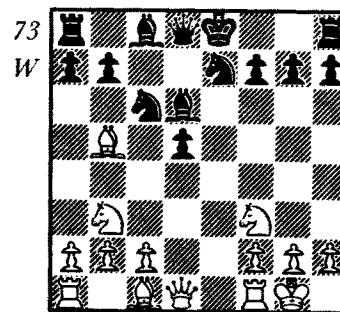
White. **18 ... gf 19 hg e5.** His strong pawn centre and the pair of bishops now decide. **20 gf ♗×f6 21 ♖d6 ♖e8 22 ♖h4 ♖g8 23 ♗h2 ♖f5 24 ♖e2 d3 25 ♖d2.** 25 cd ♖×d3 26 ♖d2 ♖c4 27 ♖c1 ♖d4 is no better. **25 ... dc 26 f4 ♖e3 27 ♖×e5+ ♖×e5 28 fe+ ♗e7 29 ♖f1.** The threat was 29 ... ♖×h4+ and 30 ... ♖f4+. **29 ... c1 ♗ 0-1.** This is an instructive example of how to fight a pawn chain in the centre.

### C

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖d2.** White's third move leads into the Tarrasch Variation of the French. It is a quiet move, but it hides dangers. The knight on c3 is more active in the centre, but on d2 it is less exposed. In reply to 3 ... ♖f6 White will play 4 e5 ♖fd7 5 f4, creating a powerful pawn centre which limits Black's manoeuvring space. White will meet ... c5 by c3 which is not possible when the knight is developed on c3 and Black can more easily fight the blockade. On the other hand, with his knight on d2, White's influence in the centre is not so effective and Black has at his disposal the freeing 3 ... c5.

Now White can choose between **4 ed ed 5 ♖b5+**, the variation we analyse in the games Larsen-Uhlmann and Bronstein-Petrosian, and the main line—**4 ed ed 5 ♖g3 ♖c6 6 ♖b5 ♖d6 7 dc**

**♖×c5 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 ♖b3 ♖d6** (73).



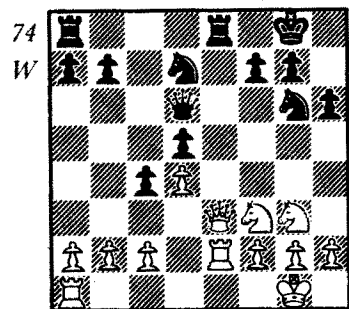
This is the key position to the whole variation. White has isolated Black's d-pawn and his further plans are directed against it. Trying to weaken it, he will aim at the exchange of pieces to reach the ending, when an isolated pawn is at its weakest. Black, on the contrary, seeks for active piece-play, avoiding unnecessary exchanges. White will try to block the pawn by controlling his strong square in front of it, Black, again, to exert pressure on it. That basic strategy is analysed in a series of good examples.

Larsen-Uhlmann  
match 1971

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖d2 c5 4 ed ed 5 ♖b5+.** This line aims at simplification and exchange of pieces in order to weaken the isolated pawn. **5 ... ♖d7.** 5 ... ♖c6 is also possible. After 6 ♗e2+ ♖e7 7 dc ♖f6 8 ♖b3 0-0-9 ♖e3 a6 10 ♖d3 d4 11 ♖g5 a5 12 a4 ♖e6 Black had a very good game in

Hübner-Uhlmann, Palma de Mallorca 1970. **6 ♖×d7+.** 6 ♗e2+ is analysed in the next game. **6 ... ♖×d7 7 ♖e2.** On 7 ♖gf3, 7 ... ♗e7+ forces the exchange of queens and the ending is equal, while 7 ♗f3 is not dangerous either: 7 ... ♖gf6 8 ♖e2 ♖d6 9 dc ♖×c5 10 ♖b3 ♖e6 11 ♖e3 ♖e5 12 c3 ♗c7 and the full control of the black squares in the centre offers Black a level game. The text move will make possible ♖f4. **7 ... ♖d6 8 0-0 ♖e7.** The alternative is 8 ... ♖gf6 9 ♖f3 0-0 10 dc ♖×c5 11 ♖e3 ♖e8. The active pieces compensate for the weakened d-pawn. **9 ♖f3 c4.** Uhlmann avoids an isolated pawn on d5. **10 ♖f4 ♗c7 11 ♗d2 0-0 12 ♖fe1 ♖fe8.** This forces the exchange on d6. 12 ... ♖g6 would be weaker because of 13 ♖×d6 ♗×d6 14 ♖g3 ♖fe8 15 h4! followed by h5 driving back the knight. **13 ♖×d6 ♗×d6 14 ♖g3 ♖c6.** A loss of time. Better was 14 ... h6 (15 ♖e2 ♖c6) keeping the balance. **15 ♗g5!** The threat is ♗×g7+ and the answer is practically forced. **15 ... ♖e7 16 ♖e2 h6 17 ♗e3 ♖g6** (74).

White's pressure along the e-file was threatening. On 17 ... ♖f6, 18 ♖e5 is very strong and Black's best chance is the following exchange. **18 ♗×e8+ ♖×e8 19 ♖×e8+ ♗h7 20 a3 ♖f6 21 ♖e3?!** 21 ♖e1 was better immediately with a minimal advantage after 21 ...



♖f4 22 ♖e2 ♖e4 23 ♖xf4 ♗xf4  
 24 ♖e2. **21 ... ♗g4 22 ♖c3 ♗f4**  
**23 h3.** Chasing the knight to a  
 better position. 23 ♖d1 gave equal  
 play and now the initiative passes to  
 Black. **23 ... ♗f6 24 ♖e3 ♗e4!**  
 Forcing the exchange on e4,  
 because 25 ♗f1 ♗h4 or 25 ♗e2  
 ♗f6 favours Black. **25 ♗xe4 de.**  
 Black has got rid of the weakness  
 and vacated d5 for his knight. **26**  
**♗d2 f5 27 ♖ae1.** Bad is 27 ♗xc4  
 ♗c7 28 ♖c3 ♗f4, threatening  
 both ... ♗e2+ and ... ♗d5. **27**  
 ... ♗g5. White must play  
 precisely to solve the problems on  
 the K-wing. **28 g3.** 28 ♗xc4 is bad  
 again due to 28 ... f4! 29 ♖xe4  
 ♗h4 and the attack cannot be  
 parried. **28 ... b5 29 ♗h2 ♗e7.**  
 Transferring the knight to d5. **30 c3**  
**♗d5 31 ♖3e2 a6 32 ♗f1 ♗f6 33**  
**♗e3! ♗h5.** On 33 ... f4 there is 34  
 ♗g4! ♗xg4+ 35 hg with  
 advantage to White. **34 d5.** The  
 advance of the d-pawn is vital for  
 counterplay. **34 ... ♗f3 35 ♖d2**  
**f4 36 gf ♗xf4+ 37 ♗g2!** Precise  
 again. 37 ♗g1 presents Black with  
 an important tempo after 37 ...

♗d7 38 d6 ♗e5. **37 ... ♗d7 38**  
**♖h1.** 38 d6 is met by 38 ... ♗e5!  
 39 d7 ♗g5+ followed by ... ♗d3  
 with a decisive advantage. **38 ...**  
**♗e5 39 h4 ♗f3+ 40 ♗g1 ♗g4.** 40  
 ... ♗d3 41 ♖h2 ♗xf2 42 ♖hxf2  
 ♗xe3 43 ♗g2 ♗e1 44 ♖fe2  
 ♗xh4 45 d6 is dangerous for Black.  
 The passed pawn becomes a  
 nuisance. **41 ♗xg4 ♗xg4+ 42**  
**♗f1 e3 43 ♖e2 ef 44 ♗xf2 ½-½.**

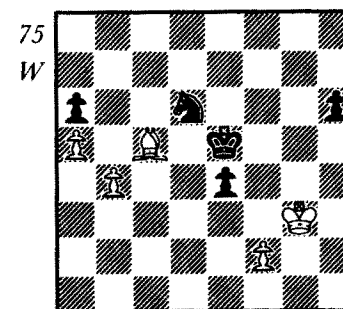
Larsen-Uhlmann

match 1971, 9th game

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 c5 4 ed ed 5**  
**♗b5+ ♗d7 6 ♗e2+.** Simplifying  
 the position even more than after 6  
 ♗xd7+ ♗xd7 7 ♗e2. White  
 creates an isolated pawn and his  
 further play is based on the  
 blockade of the d4 square and  
 pressure against the pawn on d5. **6**  
 ... ♗e7. The exchange of queens  
 favours White after 6 ... ♗e7 7  
 ♗xd7+ ♗xd7 8 dc ♗xc5 9 ♗b3  
 ♗xe2+ 10 ♗xe2 ♗a4 11 ♗bd4  
 and the ending is better for White. **7**  
**dc ♗f6 8 ♗gf3.** White cannot  
 defend the pawn by 8 ♗b3 because  
 after 8 ... 0-0 9 ♗e3 ♖e8 10  
 0-0-0 a6 11 ♗d3 a5! 12 ♗f3 a4 13  
 ♗bd4 ♗xc5 14 c3 ♗c6 Black  
 takes the initiative on the Q-wing.  
 11 ♗xd7 ♗bxd7 12 ♗h3 ♗xc5  
 13 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 14 ♗f3 ♗a7 15  
 ♗f4 ♖e5 gives level play as in  
 Kuzmin-Korchnoi, Moscow 1973.  
**8 ... 0-0 9 ♗b3 ♖e8 10 ♗e3**  
**♗xc5.** After 10 ... a6 11 ♗xd7  
 ♗bxd7 12 0-0 ♗xc5 13 ♗fd4

White would keep a minimal  
 advantage. **11 ♗xd7.** On 11  
 ♗xc5, naturally 11 ... ♗a5+ and  
 12 ... ♗xb5. **11 ... ♗bxd7 12**  
**♗xc5 ♗xc5.** White has realized  
 his plan: he exchanged two pieces  
 and isolated the d-pawn. However,  
 it does not mean much because  
 Black's pieces are active. **13 ♗b5**  
**♖c8 14 0-0 a6.** After 14 ... ♗d7  
 15 ♗xd7 ♗cxd7 16 c3 White  
 would exert powerful pressure on  
 d5 in the ending. **15 ♗b4 ♖e4 16**  
**♗d2 h6 17 ♖ad1 ♗e6.** Black's  
 rook is well posted, the knight from  
 e6 controls d4 and the position is  
 balanced. **18 ♖fe1 ♗c7 19 e3 ♖e8**  
**20 h3.** The immediate ♗d4 does  
 not work because of 20 ... ♗g4. **20**  
 ... b5. This weakens the Q-side.  
 Correct was 20 ... ♗c6, keeping  
 the balance. **21 ♗d4 ♗xd4 22**  
**♗xd4 ♗h5.** With 22 ... ♗e7  
 Black could still hope for an  
 approximately equal game. **23**  
**♖xe4! de.** Black got rid of the  
 isolated pawn but the open file  
 favours White's penetration. 23 ...  
 ♖xe4 24 ♗e3 gives lasting  
 pressure on d5. **24 ♗e3 ♖e6 25**  
**♗d8+.** 25 ♗d5 ♗f6 26 ♗a8+  
 ♗h7 27 ♖d8 ♖d6! 28 ♖h8+ ♗g6  
 29 ♗d4 was not promising because  
 of 29 ... ♖xd4! with perpetual  
 check. **25 ... ♗xd8 26 ♖xd8+**  
**♗h7 27 g4.** The ending offers  
 White several advantages. His rook  
 and king are more active, the  
 bishop is stronger than the knight  
 and Black's pawns on the ♗-side

are weakened. **27 ... ♗f6 28 ♗g2**  
**g5 29 ♗g3 ♗e8 30 h4 gh+ 31**  
**♗xh4 ♗g6 32 b3 f5 33 gf+ ♗xf5**  
**34 ♖d5+ ♗g6 35 ♖h5 ♗h7 36**  
**♗g3 ♗g7 37 ♖c5 ♗g6 38 c4 bc**  
**39 ♖xc4 ♗h5+.** The reduction of  
 the material hides chances for  
 Black. White must create a passed  
 pawn on the Q-wing and exchange  
 the rooks. **40 ♗h4 ♗f6 41 ♖c5**  
**♖d6 42 ♖a5 ♗d5 43 ♗d2 ♗f7 44**  
**♗c1 ♖c6 45 ♗d2 ♖d6 46 ♗h3**  
**♗g7 47 ♗c1 ♗f6 48 ♗f4 ♖c6 49**  
**♗h4.** The rook ending after 49  
 ♗e5 ♗g6 50 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 is drawn:  
 51 ♗g3 h5 52 ♖e5 h4+!. **49 ...**  
**♗g6 50 b4 ♗g8!** In order to  
 thwart the appearance of a passed  
 pawn, Black transfers the knight to  
 the Q-side. **51 a3 ♖f6 52 ♗g3 ♗e7**  
**53 ♗e5 ♗c6! 54 ♗xf6 ♗xa5 55**  
**♗d4.** Or 55 ba ♗xf6 56 ♗f4 h5 57  
 ♗xe4 ♗g5 58 ♗f3 h4. **55 ... ♗c4**  
**56 a4 ♗f5 57 a5.** The best chance.  
 If 57 b5 then 57 ... ab 58 ab h5.  
 Now b5 is threatened. **57 ... ♗d6**  
**58 ♗c5 ♗e5? (75).**



A losing error. Correct was 58  
 ... ♗b5 59 ♗h4 ♗e5 60 ♗h5

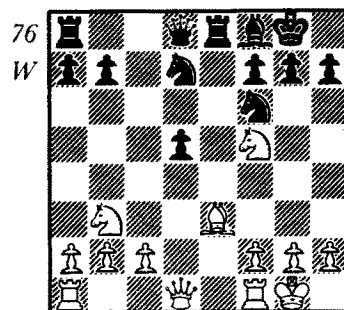
♙d5 61 ♘xh6 ♚c3! 62 ♜g6 ♚d1 63 ♜f7 ♚b2 64 ♜e7 ♚d3 65 ♙d6 ♜c6! or 64 ♜f6 ♚d3 65 ♜f5 ♚b2 66 ♙e3 ♚d3 67 b5 ab 68 a6 ♜c6 69 ♜xe4 ♚xf2+ 70 ♙xf2 b4 71 ♚d3 ♜c7 72 ♙a7 ♜c6 73 ♜c4 b3, drawn in both cases. The pawn ending is lost for Black. **59 ♙x d6+ ♜x d6 60 ♜f4 ♚d5 61 b5! ab 62 a6 ♜c6 63 ♜xe4 b4.** Or: 63... h5 64 f4 h4 65 f5 h3 66 ♜f3 h2 67 ♜g2 b4 68 a7 ♜b7 69 f6 b3 70 f7 b2 71 a8 ♙+. **64 f4 1-0.**

## Bronstein-Petrosian

USSR Championship, 1975

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♚d2 c5 4 ♚g f3 ♚f6 5 ed ed 6 ♙b5+ ♙d7 7 ♙x d7+ ♚b x d7 8 0-0 ♙e7 9 dc.** After 9 ♙e1 0-0 10 dc ♚xc5 11 ♚b3 ♚ce4 12 ♙e3 ♙d6 Black would post his pieces actively and keep the balance. **9... ♚xc5 10 ♚d4.** 10 ♚b3 ♚ce4 11 ♚fd4 ♙d7 12 ♙f3 0-0 13 ♚f5 ♙fe8 14 ♚xe7+ ♙xe7 15 ♙e3 gives White a minimal advantage, as in Keres-Ivkov, Bamberg 1968. **10... 0-0.** Black cannot well prevent ♚f5 by 10... ♙d7 because of 11 ♚f3 0-0 12 ♚e5 ♙c8 13 ♙g5 with pressure. **11 ♚f5 ♙e8 12 ♚b3.** The exchange allows Black an easy game: 12 ♚xe7+ ♙xe7 13 ♚f3 ♙ac8 14 ♙e3 a6 15 ♙e1 ♙d7 etc. **12... ♙f8.** The most consequent although 12... ♚e6 is also possible: 13 ♚xe7+ ♙xe7 14 ♙e3 a6 15 ♚d4 ♙ac8 16 c3 ♙cd8 17 ♙e1 ♚e4 18 f3 ♚d6 with level

play or 13 ♙e3 ♙c7 14 c3 ♙ad8 with an approximately equal game. **13 ♙e3 ♚cd7! (76).**



The knight is seemingly withdrawn to a passive position, but from d7 it controls the important central squares c5 and e5 and strengthens the ♚f6. Black must avoid exchanges. 13... ♙c8? 14 ♙d4! ♚e6 15 c3 ♚xd4 16 ♙xd4 followed by ♙ad1 or 13... ♚e6 14 ♙d4 is not so pleasant. **14 ♙d4 ♙c7 15. c3 ♙f4.** Preventing ♙f3 and driving back the knight. **16 ♚e3.** If 16 ♙d3 or 16 ♙c2 then 16... ♙e4. **16... ♙ad8.** Black's pieces are ideally posted and the d5 pawn is not felt as a weakness. **17 g3 ♙e4 18 ♚g2 b6 19 ♙e1 ♙f5 20 ♙xe8 ♙xe8 21 ♚e3.** 21 a4 can be met tranquilly by 21... a5, stopping its further march. **21... ♙e4!** Black must play actively. 21... ♙e6 would not be precise because of 22 ♙d3. **22 ♚d2 ♙d3! 23 ♚f3 ♙e4.** It is clear that the ending would favour White. **24 ♚d2 ♙d3 25 ♚b3 ♙e4 26 ♙xf6.** The last attempt to

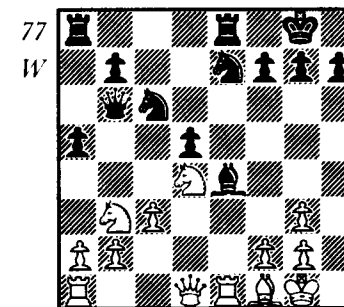
exchange the queens. **26... ♙xf6 27 ♙d4 ♙f3! 28 ♙d1.** If 28 ♙d1 then 28... ♚e4 and 29 ♚xd5 does not work due to 29... ♚xf2. **28... ♙e4 29 ♙d4 ♙f3 30 ♙d1 ♙e4 1-1.**

## Karpov-Uhlmann

Madrid 1973

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♚d2 c5 4 ed ed 5 ♚g f3 ♚c6 6 ♙b5 ♙d6 7 dc ♙xc5 8 0-0 ♚e7 9 ♚b3 ♙d6 10 ♙g5.** The idea of this move is to transfer the bishop to g3 and exchange the black-squared bishops, strengthening the pressure on the black squares. On 10 ♙e3 Black has an easy game—10... 0-0 11 ♙d2 ♙g4 12 ♙e2 ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ♚e5. **10... 0-0 11 ♙h4.** White is following his idea. Less consequent is 11 ♙d2 ♙c7 12 h3 h6 13 ♙e3 ♙f5 and Black has avoided the exchange of bishops and stands well. **11... ♙g4.** Fighting for the central squares is the best way. Less promising is 11... ♙c7 12 ♙g3 ♙xg3 13 hg ♙g4 14 ♙e1 ♙ad8 15 c3 ♙b6 16 ♙d3 ♚g6 17 ♙c2 ♙xf3 18 gf ♙d6 19 f4 ♙fd8 20 a3! and White has limited the activity of Black's knights and prevented 20... d4 (21 c4). Instead of 18... ♙d6, Black could have got rid of the isolated pawn by playing 18... d4, but 19 f4 dc 20 bc is advantageous to White because Black's knights have no good squares for action. **12 ♙e2.** The immediate 12 ♙g3 ♙xg3 13 hg would give Black an important

tempo—13... ♙b6! 14 ♙d3 ♚f5 and 15 ♙xf5 ♙xf5 16 c3 ♙e4 is just a balanced position. **12... ♙h5.** Weaker is 12... ♙b6, see Kuzmin-Uhlmann. The best line, 12... ♙e8, we see in Schmidt-Portisch. These games teach us the dangers the position hides. **13 ♙e1 ♙b6 14 ♚fd4.** After 14 ♙xe7 ♚xe7 15 ♙d4 Black could play 15... ♙c7. The bishop is not on g4 any more and now we see the reason why he moved it back to h5. **14... ♙g6.** The exchange on e2 would only emphasize the weakness of the pawn on d5. **15 c3 ♙fe8 16 ♙f1 ♙e4 17 ♙g3 ♙xg3 18 hg.** White has realized his intention. The exchange of the black-squared bishops has weakened the opponent. **18... a5? (77).** This seriously weakens the square b5, the pressure on b2 is an illusion. 18... ♙ad8 was natural.



**19 a4 ♚xd4! 20 ♚xd4! ♚c6.** Now Black finds out that 20...

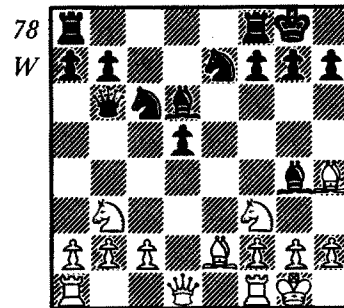
♖×b2 is ruled out by 21 ♖b5 and the threat f3 gains material. **21 ♖b5 ♜ed8**. Surrendering the e-file to White. 21 ... ♖g6 with the idea of exchanging rooks was better. **22 g4!**. After the exchange on d4 Black will not have ... ♖f5 in order to shut the e-file. **22 ... ♖×d4**. The ending is lost and 22 ... ♖c7 was better. **23 ♖×d4 ♖×d4 24 cd ♜ac8**. 24 ... ♜f8 would not help because of 25 ♜e3 with the doubling of rooks. **25 f3 ♖g6 26 ♜e7 b6 27 ♜ael h6 28 ♜b7 ♜d6**. 28 ... ♜c2 29 ♜e7 threatening ♖e8 does not save Black. **29 ♜ee7 h5 30 gh ♖×h5 31 g4 ♖g6 32 f4**. Now f7 falls and the fight is decided. **32 ... ♜c1+ 33 ♜f2 ♜c2+ 34 ♜e3 ♖e4**. Or 34 ... ♜e6+ 35 ♜e6 fe 36 ♜×b6 etc. **35 ♜×f7 ♜g6 36 g5 ♜h7 37 ♜fe7 ♜×b2 38 ♖e8 ♜b3+ 39 ♜e2 ♜b2+ 40 ♜e1 ♜d6 41 ♜×g7+ ♜h8 42 ♜ge7 1-0**.

Kuzmin-Uhlmann  
Leningrad 1973

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖d2 c5 4 ♖gf3 ♖c6 5 eded 6 ♖b5 ♖d6 7 dc ♖×c5 8 0-0 ♖ge7 9 ♖b3 ♖d6 10 ♖g5 0-0 11 ♖h4 ♖g4 12 ♖e2 ♖b6 (78)**. This seems a natural move. After 13 ♖g3 ♖×g3 14 hg ♖f5! Black would have a good game, but there is something else in the position.

**13 ♖×e7!** Giving up the plan to exchange the bishops after ♖g3. Taking advantage of the unde-

fended bishop on g4 White enters a better endgame. **13 ... ♖×e7**. There is no choice. 13 ... ♖×e7 14 ♖×d5 ♜ad8 15 ♖c4 or 14 ... ♖b4 15 ♖e4 does not compensate for the lost pawn. **14 ♖d4 ♖×d4**. The ending after 14 ... ♖×f3 15 ♖×b6 ab 16 ♖×f3 offers White a



lasting advantage. It came into consideration nevertheless. **15 ♖f×d4 ♖d7**. Trying to keep his pair of bishops since 15 ... ♖×e2 16 ♖×e2 ♜ac8 17 c3 leads into a passive position with the d5 pawn evidently weak. **16 ♜ad1 ♜fd8 17 ♜fel ♜f8 18 c3 a5?** Black overestimates his chances. 18 ... ♜ac8 offered better chances of resistance. **19 a3 a4**. Another mistake. The pawn will be exposed later on and 19 ... b6 was a lesser evil. **20 ♖al!** The knight is being transferred to e3 whence it attacks d5. **20 ... ♖c8**. Although Black has weakened his position considerably he could still put up resistance by 20 ... ♖c5 21 ♖ac2 ♖e8 and ... ♜d6 defending the

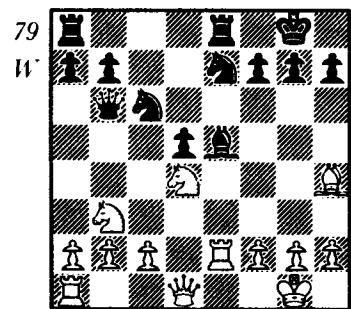
isolated pawn. Instead of that Black hopes for counterplay and transfers the knight to c4. **21 ♖ac2 ♖b6 22 ♖e3 ♖f4 23 ♖dc2 ♖e6 24 ♜d4!**. The blockade square is often used to infiltrate pieces into enemy positions. **24 ... ♖×e3**. After this Black will not be able to control the black squares in the centre, but the position is difficult after 24 ... ♖e5 25 ♜b4 ♜d6 26 ♖d4 etc. **25 ♖×e3 ♖c4 26 ♜ed1!** The pawn is finally lost. 26 ... ♖×b2 27 ♜ld2 loses a piece, while 26 ... ♖×e3 27 fe followed by ♖f3 loses the d5 pawn. 26 ... ♖b6 is met by 27 c4. **26 ... ♜dc8 27 ♖×d5 ♖×d5 28 ♜×d5 ♖×b2 29 ♜b1 ♖c4 30 ♜×b7**. ♜dd7 is threatened and the reply is forced. **30 ... ♖a5 31 ♜bb5 ♖c4 32 ♜d7 g6 33 f4**. 33 ♜bb7 ♖e5 34 ♜e7 ♜e8 35 ♜×e8+ ♜×e8 36 f4 ♖c6 37 ♖b5 ♜c8 38 ♖×a4 is simpler. **33 ... ♜a6 34 ♜b4 ♜ac6 35 ♖d3?** This lets the win slip. 35 ♜×a4 was bad because of 35 ... ♖b6, but the simple 35 ♖×c4 ♜×c4 36 ♜d8+! leads into an easily won rook ending. **35 ... ♜g7?** A 'revenge' mistake. Correct was 35 ... ♖×a3 36 ♜×a4 ♖c4 37 ♜aa7 ♜f6 or 36 ♜bb7 ♜f6 with a probable draw in both cases. **36 ♜d4! ♖×a3 37 c4**. The ♖a3 is made prisoner. **37 ... ♜a6 38 ♜f2 ♜a5 39 ♜e3 ♜c7 40 ♜d2 h5 41 ♜e4**. If 41 ♜c1 or 41 ♜c3 then 41 ... ♖b5. **41 ... ♜d7 42 ♜e1 ♜c5 43 ♜c1! 1-0**. ♜c3 cannot be parried.

Schmid-Portisch

Nice Olympiad 1974

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖d2 c5 4 ♖gf3 ♖c6 5 ed ed 6 ♖b5 ♖d6 7 dc ♖×c5 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 ♖b3 ♖d6 10 ♖g5 0-0 11 ♖h4**. On 11 ♜e1 Black has enough counterplay after 11 ... ♖c7 12 c3 ♖g4 13 h3 ♖h5 14 ♖e2 h6 15 ♖×e7 ♖×e7 16 ♖fd4 ♖×e2 17 ♖×e2 a6 18 ♖f3 ♜ad8 19 ♜ad1 ♜d7 20 ♖f5 ♖×f5 21 ♖×f5 ♜fd8 and in spite of numerous exchanges Black can defend d5. The text is the 18th game of the 1974 match Karpov-Korchnoi. It went 22 ♜e3 g6 23 ♖f3 ♖f8 24 ♜ed3 ♖c6 25 ♖d4 ♖a4 26 a3 h5 27 ♜ld2 ♖h6 28 ♖d1 ♖c4 and Black had no problems. **11 ... ♖g4 12 ♖e2 ♜e8!** The best reply, securing an equal game. We have seen the difficulties Black had to overcome after ... ♖h5 and ... ♖b6. This move prepares for ... ♖b6 avoiding the troubles of Kuzmin-Uhlmann. **13 ♜e1**. 13 ♖g3 ♖×g3 14 hg ♖b6 offers Black excellent play after the further ... ♜ad8 or ... ♖f5. **13 ... ♖b6 14 ♖fd4**. Now in case of 14 ♖×e7 there is 14 ... ♜×e7! 15 ♖×d5 ♖b4 and if 14 c3 then 14 ... ♖f5. **14 ... ♖×e2 15 ♜×e2 ♖e5!** (79).

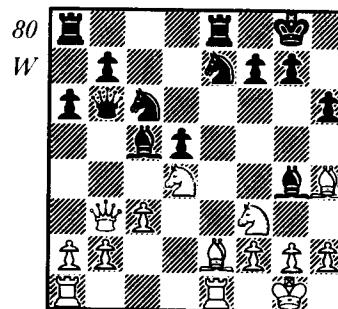
Showing one more advantage of his 12th move (the ♖c7 is defended) Black gets rid of the blockading ♖d4. **16 ♖×c6**. White could try 16 ♖f3 ♖×b2 17 ♜b1 ♖c3 18 ♜e3 with an attack on the



opponent's king. It was a better chance than the one White chooses in the game. **16...** ♖×c6 **17 c3 a5!** This move is very strong here since 18 a4 does not work: 18 ... ♗×h2+! 19 ♜×h2 ♖×e2 etc. **18 ♖b1.** If 18 ♗g3 then 18 ... a4 19 ♖c1 a3! with a superior game. **18 ... a4 19 ♗d2 ♗b5 20 ♗g3.** 20 ... ♗×h2+ was threatened. **20...** ♗f6. Black needs his bishop exerting pressure on the central squares. White's ♗g3 is not so active. **21 ♖×e8+ ♖×e8 22 ♗f1 ♗c5 23 ♖e1 ♖d8!** Black's pieces are more active and his decision to avoid exchanges is natural. Now 24 ... a3 is threatened. **24 a3 h6 25 ♗d3 ♗b6.** The pressure on b2 is the main motive for this. **26 ♗c2 ♗b5 27 ♗c7.** Black threatened ... d4 and in case of c4 he would play ... d3!, cb dc, bc bc!, ♗f4 ♗×b2. White wants to drive Black's rook off the d-file but he loses an important tempo. ♗f3 was better. **27 ... ♖c8 28 ♗f4?** Correct was ♗g3. The text loses a pawn. **28...** ♗d4! **29 ♗d1.** Forced. **29 ... ♗e6**

**30 ♗g4 h5 31 ♗f5 ♖e8.** Naturally, not 31 ... ♗×b2 32 ♖×e6 etc. **32 ♗f3.** Or 32 ♖b1 ♗×f4 33 ♗×f4 ♗×c3. **32 ... ♗×b2.** The rest is a matter of simple technique. **33 ♗e5 ♗×e5 34 ♗×e5 ♗d8 35 h3.** 35 ♗d7 is met by 35 ... ♖×c5! **35 ... g6 36 ♗d7 ♖×e5! 37 ♗×d8+ ♗g7 38 ♖×e5 ♗c1+ 39 ♗h2 ♗f4+ 40. g3 ♗×e5 41 ♗a5 h4 42 ♗c5 hg+ 0-1.**

Karpov-Korchnoi match 1974, 4th game  
**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 c5 4 ed ed 5 ♗gf3 ♗c6 6 ♗b5 ♗d6 7 dc ♗×c5 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 ♗b3 ♗d6 10 c3.** White's intention is to control d4 as much as he can. At the same time he will be able to avoid the pin after ... ♗g4 by ♗a4. **10 ... ♗g4.** The best chance in the fight for the control of the central squares. Black must enter this line in almost all the continuations of this variation. **11 ♗bd4 0-0 12 ♗e2.** White has to get rid of the pin since ... ♗×d4 threatens. The other example—♗a4, we shall find in the following games. **12 ... ♖e8 13 ♖e1 a6.** Controlling b5 and making possible ... ♗c7 if necessary. **14 ♗g5 h6.** If 14 ... ♗c7, White could reply 15 h3 ♗h5 16 ♗×e7 ♗×e7 17 ♗h4 with some advantage. **15 ♗h4 ♗b6!** Black's plan is simple—to put all possible pressure on the blocking ♗d4. **16 ♗b3 ♗c5 (80).**



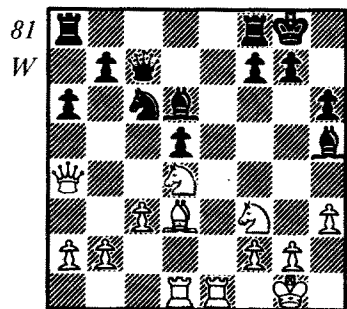
**17 ♗×b6 ♗×b6 18 ♗d3.** White cannot keep his stronghold on d4. 18 ♗c2 would be met by 18 ... ♖ad8 with very active piece play. **18 ... ♗f8 19 a3 ♗×d4 20 ♗×d4 ♗×d4 21 cd.** The knight has disappeared and the isolation of Black's pawn with it. Black has resolved his opening difficulties in a very instructive way. **21 ... ♗f5.** In reply to 21 ... ♗c6 White could play 22 f3 followed by ♗f2. **22 f3.** White overestimates his chances expecting that his bishop will be stronger than the knight. 22 ♗×f5 leads into an equal ending. **22 ... ♗×h4 23 fg ♗g6 24 g3?!** 24 ♗×g6 fg 25 ♗f2 ♖ac8 26 ♖×e8+ ♗×e8 27 ♖e1+ and ♖e2 was necessary because now the knight will prove stronger than the bishop. **24 ... ♗e7.** The knight is transferred to c6 whence it can put pressure on d4. **25 ♗f1 ♗c6 26 ♗g2 ♖×e1+ 27 ♖×e1 ♖d8 28 ♗f2 ♖d6 29 ♖d1 ♗e7 30 b4 ♖d8 21 ♗e3 ♗d6 32 ♖f1 f6 33 ♖c1 ♖c8 34 ♖c5 ♗e7 35 ♗f1?.** 35 ♖×c8 ♗×c8 36 a4! is still a

draw. **35 ... ♖e8! 36 ♗d2 f5 37 ♗e2.** Or 37 gf ♗×f5 38 ♗g2 ♗e3 followed by ... b6 and ... ♗c4. **37 ... fg 38 ♗×g4 ♖f8 39 ♖c2 g6.** 39 ... ♖f1 was also strong. **40 ♗e3 h5 41 ♗h3 ♗c6 42 ♖d2 b5?** If 42 ... ♖e8+ then 43 ♗f4! Black could have prevented that by 42 ... g5 after which it is not easy to defend White's position. **43 ♗g2 a5 44 h4 ab 45 ab ♖e8+ ½-½.** The continuation would be 46 ♗f4! ♗×b4 47 ♗g5 ♖e3 48 g4! with enough counterplay.

Karpov-Korchnoi match 1974, 8th game  
**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 c5 4 ed ed 5 ♗gf3 ♗c6 6 ♗b5 ♗d6 7 dc ♗×c5 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 ♗b3 ♗d6 10 c3 ♗g4 11 ♗bd4 0-0 12 ♗a4.** White gets rid of the pin. At the same time he vacates d1 for a rook and puts pressure on c6. Further, the queen can move along the fourth rank to the other wing. **12 ... ♗h5.** An interesting idea with a pawn sacrifice. Weaker is 12 ... ♗×d4 13 ♗×d4 ♗g6 14 f4! a6 15 ♗d3 and White controls all the important central squares. **13 ♖e1.** 13 ♗×c6 ♗×c6 14 ♗×c6 bc 15 ♗×c6 ♗×f3 16 gf ♖c8 is dangerous for White. **13 ... ♗c7 14 h3.** The threat was 14 ... ♗×d4. **14 ... ♗g6.** Preventing ♗d3. **15 ♗g5 a6 16 ♗f1 h6 17 ♗×e7.** On 17 ♗h4 there is 17 ... ♗e4 threatening ... ♗g6. **17 ... ♗×e7.** After 17 ... ♗×e7 18 ♗×c6



bc 19 ♖e5 White takes the initiative. 18 ♖ad1 ♗c6 19 ♖d3 ♖h5! (81).

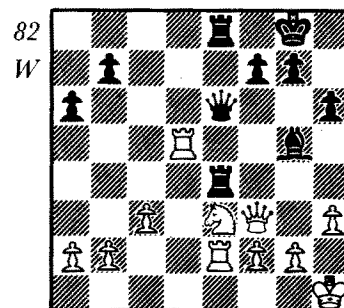


19 ... ♗xd4 20 ♗xd4 ♖xd3 21 ♖xd3 gives some advantage to White. Now if he wants to exchange the bishops he has to weaken his castled position. 20 g4. Accepting the challenge. 20 ... ♖g6 21 ♖c2. Bad is 21 ♖xg6 fg 22 ♗e6 ♖f7 23 ♗xf8 ♖xf3. 21 ... ♖xd3 22 ♖xd3 ♖ad8 23 ♖e2 ♖fe8. Sacrificing a pawn. More solid was 23 ... ♖c5! 24 ♗f5 g6 25 ♗xh6+ ♗g7. 24 ♗f5. Karpov does not seize the opportunity. After 24 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 25 ♗xc6 bc 26 ♖xa6 h5, he has 27 gh, while after 26 ... f5 27 gf it is not clear whether Black has compensation for the pawn. 24 ... ♖xe2 25 ♖xc2 ♖f4 26 ♖e1. White's intention is to exchange the knights with ♗e7+ weakening further d5. 26 ... g6. Or 26 ... ♗f8 27 ♗3d4. 27 ♗e7+ ♗xe7 28 ♖xe7 ♖b6 29 ♗g2 ♗g7 30 ♖d1. 30 ♗d4 is parried by 30 ... ♖d6. 30 ... ♖d6 31 ♖e2 ♖c7 32 ♖d3 ♖e6 33 ♖d1 ♖b6.

33 ... b5 was better in order to prevent c4. The play would be level. 34 ♖d2. If c4 immediately, then 34 ... ♖f6, attacking b2. 34 ... ♖e4 35 b3 ♖d6. This keeps the balance, too, but 35 ... ♖c5 36 c4 d4 was simpler. 36 c4 h5!. If 36 ... d4 now, White continues with b4. 37 ♖xd5. Or 37 g5 d4 38 b4 ♖d8!. 37 ... ♖xd5 38 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 39 cd. The pawn has fallen, but the material is reduced and Black's pieces are active and the balance is still kept. 39 ... hg 40 hg ♗f6 41 ♗f1 ♗e7 42 ♗d2 ♖c7 43 ♗e4. Or 43 ♗c4 b5. 43 ... f5 44 gfgf 45 ♗c5 ♗d6 46 ♗xb7+ ♗xd5 47 b4 ♗c4 48 ♗c5 ♖b6 49 ♗xa6 ♗b5 50 ♗c5 ♗xb4 51 ♗b3 ♗a3 ½-½.

Karpov-Korchnoi match 1974, 10th game  
1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 c5 4 ed ed 5 ♗gf3 ♗c6 6 ♖b5 ♖d6 7 0-0 ♗ge7 8 dc ♖xc5 9 ♗b3 ♖d6 10 ♗bd4 0-0 11 c3 ♖g4 12 ♖a4 ♖h5 13 ♖d3. White takes the white diagonal immediately. We know that ♖e1 allows Black to hold c6 and transfer the bishop to g6. 13 ... h6. Preventing ♖g5. An alternative was to put pressure on d4 by 13 ... ♖c5 14 ♖e1 h6 15 ♖e3 ♖b6 etc. The text move offers richer play. 14 ♖e3 a6 15 ♖fe1 ♖c7 16 h3 ♗a5! Manoeuvring his knight to c4 in order to exchange it for the ♖e3 which controls the key square d4. 17 ♗h4. 17 ♖ad1 ♗c4 18 ♖c1 b5 19 ♖c2

♖c5! 20 g4 ♖g6 21 ♖xg6 fg 22 ♗g2 ♖f7 gives Black excellent play. 17 ... ♗c4 18 ♖c2 ♗xe3 19 ♖xe3 ♖h2+. It may be useful in the ending. 20 ♗h1 ♖f4 21 ♖ee1 ♖g5 22 ♗hf5 ♗xf5 23 ♗xf5 ♖g6 24 ♗d4 ♖xd3 25 ♖xd3. White has achieved his aim. He has exchanged two pieces and kept the blockader (♗d4). However, the black bishop is strong and it compensates for the weakness on d5. 25 ... ♖fe8 26 ♖f3 ♖b6 27 ♖e2 ♖f6 28 ♖d1 ♖e4 29 ♗f5. The knight is going to e3 to attack d5. If 29 ♖ed2 then 29 ... ♖xd4. 29 ... ♖ae8 30 ♗e3 ♖e6 31 ♖xd5 ♖g5 (82).



Black will retake the pawn and have at least a level game. 32 ♖d4?. Correct was 32 ♖ed2 ♖xe3 33 fe ♖xe3 34 ♖f4 or 32 ♖f5 with an equal ending. The advantage passes now to Black. 32 ... ♖xd4 33 cd ♖xa2 34 ♗c4 ♖d8 35 ♖d3 b5 36 ♗e3 ♖e6 37 d5 ♖d7. The pawn on d5 must fall sooner or later. 38 b4 ♖d6 39 ♖d4 ♗f8. But not 39 ... ♖xe3 40

♖xe3 ♖xd5? 41 ♖e8+. 40 ♖e4 ♖xe3?. Too early, allowing White active counterplay. After 40 ... g6! Black's chances to win this game are quite good. 41 ♖xe3 ♖xd5 42 ♖h7. It is here that the compensation lies. Black's king is in the open. 42 ... f6 43 ♗g1 ♖a2 44 ♗h2 ♖xf2. The queen cannot be chased: 44 ... ♖g8 45 ♖e4. 45 ♖g3 ♖f4 46 ♖xg7+ ♗e8 47 ♖b7 h5 48 ♖c6+ ♖d7 49 ♖c8+ ♗e7 50 ♖c5+ ♗d8 51 ♖xh5 ♖d3 52 ♖h8+ ♗c7 53 ♖h7+ ♖d7 54 ♖c2+ ♗b7 55 ♖b3 ♖d4 56 ♖f7+ ♗b6 57 ♖e6+ ♗b7 58 ♖e7+ ♗b6 ½-½.

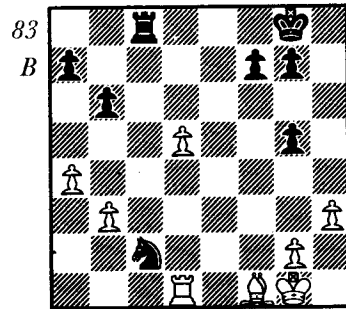
Karpov-Korchnoi match 1974, 12th game  
1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 c5 4 ed ed 5 ♗gf3 ♗c6 6 ♖b5 ♖d6 7 0-0 cd. Just another order of moves leading into the same position. 8 ♗b3 ♗e7 9 ♗bxd4 0-0 10 c3 ♖g4 11 ♖a4 ♖h5 12 ♖e3. Another alternative. 12 ... ♖c7 13 h3 ♗a5!. Immediately taking advantage of the position of White's QB on e3. The knight moves to c4. 14 ♖d3 ♗c4!. Carrying out his plan consequently. Weaker is 14 ... a6 15 ♖ad1 ♗c4 16 ♖c1 and White keeps the bishop. 15 ♗b5 ♖d7 16 ♖xc4 dc 17 ♖fd1. 17 ♖xc4 would be dangerous owing to 17 ... ♖xf3 18 gf ♖ac8 and the position of White's king would not be pleasant. 17 ... ♗f5!. The only but good move. 17 ... a6 loses to 18

♖×d6 ♗×b5 19 ♗×b5 ab 20 ♘d4. **18 ♗×c4.** 18 g4 does not go: 18... ♘×g4! 19 hg ♘×e3 etc. The same after 18 ♘f4 ♘×f3 19 gf ♘h4!. **18... ♘×f3 19 gf ♘×e3 20 fe ♗×h3 21 ♘×d6.** But not 21 ♖×d6 ♗g3+ 22 ♖f1 ♗×f3+ 23 ♖g1 a6. **21... ♗g3+ 22 ♖f1 ♗×f3+ 23 ♖e1 ♗g3+ ½-½.**

Gipslis-Korchnoi  
Riga 1970

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘d2 c5 4 ♘gf3 ♘c6 5 ed ed 6 ♘b5 ♘d6 7 0-0 cd 8 ♘b3 ♘e7 9 ♘b×d4 0-0 10 b3.** Fianchettoing his QB, White hopes to control d4 and e5. Black, however, takes countermeasures exerting pressure on the ♘d4 by actively posted pieces. **10... ♘g4.** The most consequent. The other plan is based on the exchange of black-squared bishops: 10... ♗a5 11 ♘b2 ♘a3 12 ♘×a3 ♗×a3 13 ♖e1 ♘g4 with level play. **11 ♘b2 ♗b6.** White no longer has ♘e3 at his disposal and Black takes advantage of it. He threatens... ♘×f3. **12 ♘e2 ♖ad8 13 h3 ♘h5 14 ♗d2 ♖fe8 15 ♖ad1 ♘g6.** Black had time to post his pieces on their best squares and d5 is not weak. **16 ♖fe1 ♘c5 17 ♘f1 ♘e4 18 a3 ♘×d4! 19 ♘×d4 ♗g6!** Expecting b4, Black transferred his queen to g6, vacating b6 for the bishop and exerting pressure on g2 and c2. **20 ♖e3.** Threatening ♖g3 and forcing the following exchange.

**20... ♘×d4 21 ♘×d4 ♘f5 22 ♖c3 b6.** But not 22... ♘×d4 23 ♗×d4 ♘×c2 24 ♖c1 and ♗×a7. **23 a4h6.** Again 23... ♘×d4 24 ♗×d4 ♘×c2 is not good due to 25 ♖g3 ♗h6 26 ♖c1! followed by ♖c7 (or 26... ♘×b3 27 ♖c6). **24 ♖c1 ♗g5 25 ♖d1 ♖c8 26 f3.** Asking for numerous exchanges and the ending. **26... ♘×d4 27 ♗×g5 hg 28 ♖×c8 ♖×c8 29 fe.** All forced. 29 ♖×d4 ♘×c2 loses another pawn on b3. **29... ♗×c2 30 ed? (83).**



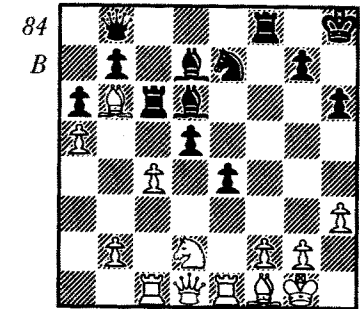
A mistake, because the d-pawn will prove weak in the rook ending. Correct was 30 ♖×d5 ♘e3 31 ♖d3 ♘×f1 32 ♖×f1 with equal play. **30... ♘e3 31 ♖d3 ♘×f1 32 ♖×f1 ♖f8 33 d6.** The threat was... ♖e7-d6 blocking the pawn. The text only postpones the loss of the pawn. **33... ♖d8 34 a5 f6 35 ♖e2 ♖f7 36 ♖c3 ♖e6 37 ab ab 38 ♖c7 ♖d7 39 ♖c6 ♖×d6.** A pawn up, Black will have to play very precisely to win. **40 ♖c7g6 41 ♖e3 ♖f5 42 ♖c4 ♖e5 43 ♖c8 ♖d5 44**

**b4.** 44... ♖c5 was threatened. **44... ♖b5 45 ♖e8+ ♖d6 46 ♖d8+ ♖e6 47 ♖d4 ♖e5+ 48 ♖f3 b5!** White cannot keep his rook on the fourth rank and b4 must fall. **49 ♖d8.** 49 g3 does not prevent Black's rook manoeuvre (49... f5 and... ♖d5) and in case of 49 g4 there is 49... ♖e1. If 50 ♖f2 then 50... ♖e5!. **49... ♖f5+ 50 ♖e3 ♖f4 51 ♖e8+ ♖d7 52 ♖g8 ♖e7! 53 ♖×g6 ♖f7 54 ♖h6 ♖g7 55 ♖h5 ♖×b4.** White's rook went astray, b4 fell, all is decided. **56 g3 ♖b3+ 57 ♖f2 b4 58 h4 ♖b2+ 59 ♖f3 ♖h2 0-1.**

Geller-Uhlmann  
Amsterdam 1970

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘d2 c5 4 ♘gf3 ♘c6 5 ed ed 6 ♘b5 ♘d6 7 0-0 cd 8 ♘b3 ♘e7 9 ♘b×d4 0-0 10 ♘g5.** White threatens to take on c6 and tries to provoke weaknesses in the opponent's position. **10... f6.** The simplest and best. In Sigurjonsson-Uhlmann, Raach 1969, Black tried to avoid this move and played 10... ♗c7. The game went: 11 ♖e1 ♘×d4 12 ♗×d4 ♘e6 13 ♘d3 h6 14 ♘×h6 gh 15 ♗f6 with an attack. **11 ♘e3.** Weaker is 11 ♘h4 ♘g4 12 ♗d2 ♗b6 with very good play for Black. **11... ♘e5 12 ♖e1 a6 13 ♘f1 ♖h8 14 h3 ♘d7 15 c3 ♖c8 16 a4 ♖e8.** Black's centralized pieces keep the balance. **17 ♘×e5?!** This creates hanging pawns. It does not give much and 17 a5 came into

consideration although 17... ♘c4 would offer Black active play. **17... fe 18 ♘f3 h6 19 a5.** On 19 ♗d2, threatening the sacrifice on h6, Black replies 19... ♘f5 20 ♘×h6 e4!. **19... ♖c6 20 ♘b6 ♗b8 21 ♖c1?** 21 c4 was better. **21... ♖f8.** The target is f2. **22 c4 e4 23 ♘d2 (84).** It seems that Black's pawns will be destroyed, but Black strikes at White's weakest point.



**23... ♖×b6! 24 ab ♘c5 25 ♖e2 ♖×f2!** The point of the combination. 26 ♖h1 loses to 26... ♘f5, 26 cd is answered by 26... ♘×b6, and White has to take the rook. **26 ♖×f2 e3 27 cd.** If 27 ♘e4 then 27... ef+ 28 ♘×f2 ♗f4 29 ♖c2 ♘a4. **27... ef+ 28 ♖h1 ♘f5! 29 ♘e4 ♘×b6.** The combination is over. Black is an exchange down, but the strong pawn on f2 and weak black squares around White's king allow him a strong attack. **30 ♗f3 ♗e5.** 31 ♘×f2 does not work because of 31... ♗×b2. Black threatens 31... ♗×e4. **31 ♘d3 ♗×d5 32 ♘c5.** On 32 g4 Black plays 32... ♘e3!

33 ♖xf2 ♗xd3 34 ♖f8+ ♕h7 35 ♖f6+ ♕g6. **32 ... ♖xf3 33 gf ♖xc5 34 ♖xc5 ♖e3 35 ♖c1.** In reply to 35 ♖e5, 35 ... ♖b5 wins. **35 ... ♕g8.** Mating threats on the last rank disappear and ... ♖b5 cannot be parried. The end is near. **36 ♕h2 ♖b5 37 ♖c8+ ♕f7 38 ♕g3 ♖xd3 39 ♖c7+ ♕f6 40 ♕xf2 ♖d1+ 41 ♕g3 ♖xb2 42 ♖xb7 ♖c4 43 h4 a5 44 ♖d7 ♖c2 45 ♖c7 ♖b3 46 ♕f4 a4 47 ♖b7 0-1.**

**D**

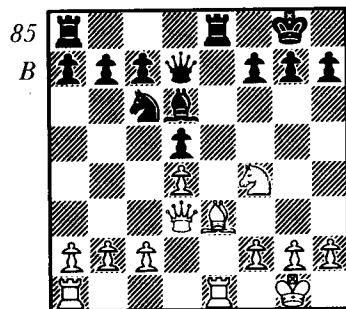
**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖b4.**

When White develops his QN on c3, Black is deprived of the freeing ... c5, but can exert pressure on White's centre by pinning the knight, introducing the Winawer Variation. The tension in the centre does not suit Black, he prefers fixed pawn formations in order to be able to choose a plan. After ... ♖b4 White has to decide: to block the centre with e5, which makes him vulnerable to c5, or choose one of the rarely played continuations. Here, under D, we give a series of such rare lines—4 ed, 4 ♖e2, 4 ♖d2, 4 a3.

Capablanca–Alekhine  
Match 1927, 1st game

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 ed.** A quiet continuation leading to a symmetrical pawn position. The line is drawish. **4 ... ed 5 ♖d3.** The best reply; on 5 ♖f3 there is 5

... ♖e7+ 6 ♖e2 ♖c6 7 ♖e3 ♖f6 8 h3 ♖xc3+ 9 bc ♖e4 with good play. **5 ... ♖c6 6 ♖e2 ♖ge7 7 0-0 ♖f5 8 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 9 ♖d3 ♖d7.** In case of 9 ... ♖xc3 White gets an excellent game by sacrificing a pawn, after 10 ♖xc3 ♖fxd4 11 ♖e1+. **10 ♖d1.** If 10 ♖f4 then 10 ... 0-0-0 is possible. White transfers the knight to e3 wanting to exchange it on f5. **10 ... 0-0 11 ♖e3 ♖xe3 12 ♖xe3 ♖fe8 13 ♖f4 ♖d6.** White lost some time to bring his knight to e3 and Black seized the e-file first. The last move hides a tactical threat which White does not notice. **14 ♖fe1?** (85). Played carelessly. 14 c3 was necessary to prevent the following sally by Black's queen. After 14 ♖xd5 ♖xh2+ 15 ♕xh2 ♖xd5 Black would have an easier game.



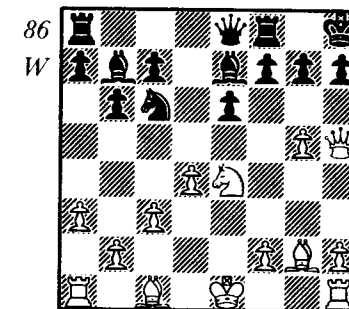
**14 ... ♖b4! 15 ♖b3 ♖f5 16 ♖ac1?** Losing a pawn without compensation. 16 ♖d3 was called for and after 16 ... ♖xd3 17 ♖xd3 ♖xd3 18 cd it is difficult to take advantage of the doubled pawns. **16 ... ♖xc2 17 ♖xc2**

♖xf4! **18 g3 ♖f5 19 ♖ce2 b6 20 ♖b5 h5 21 h4 ♖e4.** Threatening 22 ... ♖xh4! 23 gh ♖g4+ etc. **22 ♖d2 ♖xd4 23 ♖c3 ♖d3 24 ♖e5 ♖d8 25 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 26 ♖e5 ♖f3 27 ♖xh5 ♖xh5 28 ♖e8+ ♕h7 29 ♖xd3+ ♖g6 30 ♖d1 ♖e6 31 ♖a8 ♖e5 32. ♖xa7 c5.** White has recaptured the lost material, but Black's positional advantage, based on his active pieces and the passed pawn, is clear. **33 ♖d7 ♖e6 34 ♖d3+ g6 35 ♖d8 d4 36 a4 ♖e1+ 37 ♕g2 ♖c6+ 38 f3 ♖e3 39 ♖d1 ♖e6 40 g4.** Or 40 ♕f2 ♖h3 41 ♖g1 ♖b3 etc. **40 ... ♖e2+ 41 ♕h3 ♖e3 42 ♖h1 ♖f4 43 h5 ♖f2 0-1.**

Alekhine–Euwe  
match 1935, 7th game

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 ♖e2.** White is trying to avoid doubled pawns, but his pawn centre crumbles and the knight on e2 is posted passively. **4 ... de 5 a3 ♖e7.** After 5 ... ♖xc3+ 6 ♖xc3 f5 7 f3 White would seize the initiative for the sacrificed pawn. The text offers level play. **6 ♖xe4 ♖c6.** Also good is 6 ... ♖f6 7 ♖2g3 0-0 8 ♖e2 ♖c6 9 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 10 c3 e5 11 d5 ♖e7 12 c4 ♖g6 13 ♖h5 ♖g5 with an equal game. **7 g4?!** An unnatural move. White wants to stop ... e5 and ... f5 at all costs. The idea is unsound and gives Black an opportunity to get an advantage. The normal 7 ♖e3 ♖f6 8 ♖2c3 0-0 9 ♖g3 b6 10

♖e2 ♖b7 11 0-0 ♖d7 gives a level game. **7 ... b6?!** A mild continuation which does not take advantage of the dubious 7 g4. After the correct 7 ... ♖f6 8 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 9 c3 h5 10 gh e5 Black's advantage is evident. **8 ♖g2 ♖b7 9 c3 ♖f6 10 ♖2g3 0-0?!** Better was 10 ... ♖d7 followed by ... 0-0-0. This way, 7 g4 will prove a useful attacking move. **11 g5 ♖xe4 12 ♖xe4 ♕h8 13 ♖h5 ♖e8** (86). The threat is 14 ... f5 and White must do something.



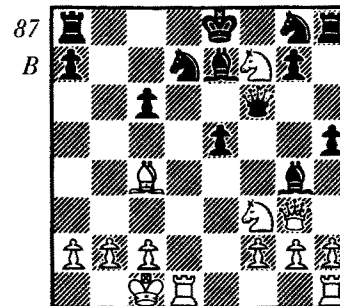
**14 ♖f6! ♖xf6.** After 14 ... gf 15 gf ♖a5 16 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 17 fe ♖xe7 18 ♖g5 f6 19 ♖h6 ♖g8 20 0-0-0 White retains the better game. **15 gf gf 16 ♖h4 ♖d8 17 ♖f4.** He threatens ♖xc7 and if 17 ... ♖e7 then 18 ♖d6. **17 ... e5?** It seems logical, but leads to a superior game for White. Correct is 17 ... f5 18 ♖xd8 ♖axd8 19 ♖xc7 ♖d7 20 ♖f4 ♖a5 with somewhat the better endgame for White. **18 ♖g3 f5.** 18 ... ed 19 0-0-0 reinforces White's attack. **19**

**de**  $\text{Bg8 20 } \Delta\text{f3?!$ . Stronger was 20 0-0  $\text{P} \times \text{h4}$  21  $\Delta \times \text{h4}$  with a superior endgame. **20... P d3?! 20... Bg6!** was the move, in order to prevent the check from f6. Black should not be afraid of 21  $\text{P} \times \text{d8}$   $\text{B} \times \text{d8}$  22  $\Delta \text{h5}$   $\text{B} \text{e6}$  23  $\Delta \times \text{f7}$  and now there is 23...  $\text{B} \times \text{e5!$  **21**  $\Delta \text{e2?!$ . White could interpose 21  $\text{P} \text{f6} +$   $\text{B} \text{g7}$  and only now 22  $\Delta \text{e2}$   $\text{P} \text{e4}$  23  $\text{f3}$   $\text{P} \text{e3}$  24  $\Delta \text{f2}$   $\text{P} \text{g5}$  25  $\text{P} \times \text{g5}$   $\text{B} \times \text{g5}$  26  $\Delta \text{h4}$   $\text{B} \text{g6}$  27  $\Delta \text{f6} +$   $\text{Q} \text{g8}$  28  $\text{Q} \text{f2}$ . **21... P e4?!** 21...  $\text{P} \text{d8}$  22  $\text{P} \times \text{d8}$   $\Delta \times \text{d8}$  23  $\text{f3}$   $\Delta \text{e6}$  24  $\Delta \text{h4}$   $\text{B} \text{g6}$ , with the knight controlling the important square f4, was a good defence. **22 P x e4 fe 23**  $\Delta \text{h4 h6?}$ . The last mistake. There was still hope in the exchange sacrifice after 23...  $\text{B} \text{g6}$  24  $\Delta \text{f6} +$   $\text{Q} \text{g8}$  25  $\Delta \text{h5}$   $\Delta \times \text{e5}$  26  $\Delta \times \text{g6}$   $\Delta \text{d3} +$  27  $\text{Q} \text{e2}$  fg. **24 0-0-0 B ae8** 25  $\Delta \text{f6} +$   $\text{Q} \text{h7}$  26  $\text{f4 ef 27 } \Delta \times \text{f3}$ . White's pieces have the field and Black is helpless. **27... Q a5 28**  $\Delta \times \text{b7}$   $\Delta \times \text{b7}$  29  $\text{Bd7}$   $\Delta \text{c5}$  30  $\text{B} \times \text{f7} +$   $\text{Q} \text{g6}$  31  $\text{B} \times \text{c7}$   $\Delta \text{d3} +$  32  $\text{Qb1}$   $\text{Q} \text{f5}$  33  $\text{Bd1}$   $\Delta \times \text{e5}$  34  $\text{Bf1} +$   $\text{Q} \text{e4}$  35  $\text{B} \times \text{a7}$   $\Delta \text{c4}$  36  $\text{Bd7}$   $\text{Q} \text{e3}$  37  $\text{B} \text{e1} +$   $\text{Q} \text{f3}$  38  $\text{B} \times \text{e8}$   $\text{B} \times \text{e8}$  39  $\text{Bd4}$   $\Delta \text{e3}$  40  $\text{Bh4}$   $\Delta \text{f5}$  41  $\text{Bb4 1-0}$ .

Gulko-Timman  
Sombor 1974

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Qc3 Bb4 4 d2.** A gambit aimed at quick development and pressure on Black's weakened K-side. On 4

$\Delta \text{d3}$  good is 4... de 5  $\Delta \times \text{e4}$  c5 6  $\Delta \text{ge2}$   $\Delta \text{f6}$  7  $\Delta \text{f3}$   $\Delta \text{c6}$  8 a3  $\Delta \times \text{c3} +$  9 bc e5 10  $\Delta \text{g5}$  cd 11  $\Delta \times \text{c6} +$  bc 12 cd ed 13  $\text{P} \times \text{d4}$   $\text{P} \text{a5} +$  14  $\Delta \text{d2}$   $\text{P} \text{d5}$  with a level game. **4... de 5 P g4 P x d4.** Also good is 5...  $\Delta \text{f6}$  6  $\text{P} \times \text{g7}$   $\text{B} \text{g8}$  7  $\text{P} \text{h6}$  b6 8 0-0-0  $\Delta \text{b7}$ . The complications set in. They are in Black's favour. **6 0-0-0 h5.** The move which has recently brought much success to Black. Weaker is 6... f5 7  $\text{P} \text{g3}$   $\Delta \text{d6}$  8  $\Delta \text{f4}$   $\Delta \times \text{f4} +$  9  $\text{P} \times \text{f4}$   $\text{P} \text{c5}$  10 f3 with compensation for the sacrificed material. **7 P h4.** 7  $\text{P} \text{g5}$   $\Delta \text{e7}$  8  $\text{P} \text{g3}$   $\Delta \text{d6}$  9  $\Delta \text{f4}$  h4 10  $\text{P} \text{g4}$   $\Delta \text{f6}$  11  $\text{P} \text{g5}$   $\Delta \times \text{f4} +$  12  $\text{P} \times \text{f4}$   $\text{P} \text{c5}$  etc. leads to a superior game for Black, while 7  $\text{P} \text{g3}$   $\Delta \text{d6}$  8  $\Delta \text{f4}$  h4 9  $\text{P} \text{g5}$   $\text{P} \text{f6}$  10  $\text{P} \times \text{f6}$   $\Delta \times \text{f6}$  11  $\Delta \times \text{d6}$  cd 12  $\Delta \text{b5}$   $\Delta \text{a6}$  13  $\Delta \times \text{d6} +$   $\text{Q} \text{e7}$  gives Black a better endgame. **7... Q e7 8 Q g5 P e5!** After 8...  $\text{P} \text{c5}$  9  $\Delta \times \text{e4}$   $\Delta \times \text{g5} +$  10  $\Delta \times \text{g5}$ , White would have the initiative. **9 Q x e4 f6 10 Q f3.** The piece sacrifice is forced, otherwise... g5. **10... fg.** There was no hurry. 10...  $\text{P} \text{f5}$  came into consideration. **11 Q x g5 P f6 12 Q b5 + c6.** On 12...  $\Delta \text{d7}$  follows 13  $\text{P} \text{e4}$  with an attack and after 12...  $\Delta \text{d7}$  13  $\text{P} \text{e4}$   $\Delta \text{c6}$  14  $\text{B} \times \text{d7!}$   $\text{Q} \times \text{d7}$  15  $\Delta \text{e5} +$   $\text{Q} \text{c8}$  16  $\Delta \times \text{c6}$  bc 17  $\Delta \text{gf7}$ , the attack is even stronger. **13 Q c4 b5 14 Q x b5 e5.** If 14... cb then 15  $\text{P} \text{e4}$ . The following moves are more or less forced. **15 Q c4 Q g4 16 P g3 Q d7 17 Q f7 (87).**



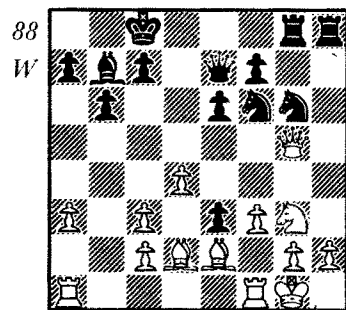
**17... Q h6! 18 Q x h8 Q f5 19**  $\Delta \text{f7} +$   $\text{P} \times \text{f7}$  20  $\Delta \times \text{f7}$   $\Delta \times \text{g3}$  21 **hg Q x f7.** Black has won two pieces for the rook and his advantage is clear. **22 B h e1 Q f6 23 B d6 B c8** 24  $\Delta \text{d2}$   $\text{Q} \text{e7}$  25  $\text{Bd3}$   $\Delta \text{f5}$ . 25... c5 was more precise. **26 B b3 B c7** 27  $\text{B} \text{a3}$   $\text{Q} \text{f7}$  28  $\text{B} \text{a5}$  g6 29  $\Delta \text{c4}$   $\text{Q} \text{g7?}$  A serious mistake and the advantage is gone. 29...  $\Delta \text{e6}$  was good. **30 Q d6 Q f8.** The threat was  $\Delta \text{e8} +$ . **31 Q x f5 gf 32 B h1?.** White returns a good deed. After 32  $\text{B} \text{e3!}$  with the idea  $\text{B} \text{ea3}$  White would be all right. If 32...  $\Delta \text{e7}$  then 33  $\text{Bf3}$ . **32... Q f7 33 B x h5 Q g6 34 B h1 e4 35 b3.** In case of 35 c3 Black would transfer the knight to d3 via e5. **35... Q d4 36 f3 Q c3 37 B a4 Q b6 38 B a6 B d7.** Black's pieces are very active and the passed pawn cannot be stopped. **39 B d1 Q b2 + 40 Q x b2 B x d1 41 B x a7 Q d5 42 c4 e3 43 cd e2 44 B e7 e1 P 45 B x e1 B x e1 46 dc B e6 47 b4 B x c6 48 b5 B e6 49 Q c3 Q f6 50 Q d4 Q e7 51 a4 Q d6 52 a5 B e5 53 Q c4 B c5 + 54 Q b4 B c2 55 g4 fg 56 fg B x g2 57 a6 B x g4 + 58 Q a5 Q c7**

**59 b6 + Q c6 60 a7 Q b7 61 Q b5 B g6 62 Q c5 B h6 0-1.**

Fischer-Kovačević  
Zagreb 1970

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Qc3 Bb4 4 a3.** White prefers the pair of bishops and pays for it dearly: his pawn centre is destroyed and, besides, he is getting behind in development. 4  $\text{P} \text{g4}$  allows Black quick development and initiative in the centre after 4...  $\Delta \text{f6}$  5  $\text{P} \times \text{g7}$   $\text{B} \text{g8}$  6  $\text{P} \text{h6}$  c5 7 a3 (or 7 dc d4 8 a3  $\text{B} \text{g6}$  9  $\text{P} \text{f4}$   $\Delta \text{a5}$ , or 7 e5 cd 8 a3 dc 9 ab cb 10  $\Delta \times \text{b2}$   $\text{P} \text{b6}$ ) 7...  $\text{B} \text{g6}$  8  $\text{P} \text{e3}$   $\Delta \text{a5}$  9  $\Delta \text{d2}$  cd 10  $\text{P} \times \text{d4}$   $\Delta \text{c6}$ . **4... Q x c3 + 5 bc de 6 P g4 Q f6.** The most logical. After 6...  $\text{Q} \text{f8}$ , 7  $\text{P} \times \text{e4}$  White's bishops could become very powerful. **7 P x g7 B g8 8 P h6 Q bd7.** Worse is 8...  $\text{B} \text{g6}$  9  $\text{P} \text{e3}$   $\Delta \text{c6}$  10  $\Delta \text{b2}$   $\text{P} \text{d6}$  11 f3 ef 12  $\Delta \times \text{f3}$   $\Delta \text{d7}$  13 0-0-0 0-0 14 c4  $\Delta \text{g4}$  15  $\text{P} \text{d2}$  f5 16 d5 with clear advantage for White, as in Fischer-Uhlmann, Zagreb 1970. 8... c5 9  $\Delta \text{e2}$   $\text{B} \text{g6}$  10  $\text{P} \text{d2}$   $\Delta \text{c6}$  11 dc  $\Delta \text{d7}$  12  $\text{Bb1}$  White's advantage is also evident. The text move prepares for the QB fianchetto. **9 Q e2.** 9  $\Delta \text{b2}$   $\Delta \text{b6}$  10 c4  $\Delta \text{a4}$  11 0-0-0  $\Delta \text{d7}$  12 f3  $\text{P} \text{e7}$  13 fe  $\Delta \times \text{e4}$  14  $\text{P} \text{e3}$  f5 15  $\Delta \text{f3}$  c5 gives Black a strong initiative. **9... b6 10 Q g5 P e7.** Black threatens...  $\Delta \text{g4}$ , prepares to castle long and at the same time prevents his opponent from castling. The reply is forced.

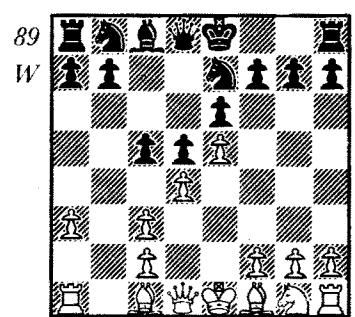
**11 ♖h4 ♗b7 12 ♔g3 h6!** A natural move removing the pressure on the diagonal h4–d8. As a matter of fact it refutes White's strategy. **13 ♗d2?** 13 ♖xh6 was not good because of 13 ... ♔g4 14 ♗xe7 ♔xh6 15 ♗h4 ♖g4 and Black wins a piece. 13 ♗xh6 ♖g4 14 ♖h3 0–0–0 15 ♗e2 ♖gg8 gives Black excellent play on the king's wing. 13 ♗c1 was necessary in order to allow the queen a retreat. **13 ... 0–0–0 14 ♗e2 ♔f8.** White's queen is in dire straits. **15 0–0 ♔g6 16 ♖xh6.** 16 ♖h3 ♔d5 17 ♖xh6 ♔h4 would also give Black a dangerous initiative. **16 ... ♖h8 17 ♖g5 ♖dg8 18 f3 e3!** (88).



Bad is 18 ... ♔h4 19 fe ♖xg5 20 ♗xg5 etc. **19 ♗xe3.** If 19 ♖xe3 then 19 ... ♔d5 and in case of 20 ♖g5 there is 20 ... f6. **19 ... ♔f8 20 ♖b5 ♔d5 21 ♔f2.** If the bishop retreats, first 21 ... a6 and then ... ♖h4. **21 ... a6 22 ♖d3 ♖xh2 23 ♖h1 ♖h4 24 ♖xh2 ♖xh2 25 ♔f1.** On 25 ♔e4, Black finishes with 25 ... ♖xg2+ 26 ♔e1 f5 27

♔f2 ♗xe3 28 ♖xe3 f4. **25 ... ♖xg2+ 26 ♔e1 ♖h4+ 27 ♔d2 ♔g6.** All the black pieces have joined the attack. There is no defence. **28 ♖e1 ♔gf4 29 ♗xf4 ♔xf4 30 ♖e3 ♖f2! 0–1.**

**E**  
**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♔c3 ♗b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♗xc3+ 6 bc ♔e7** (89).



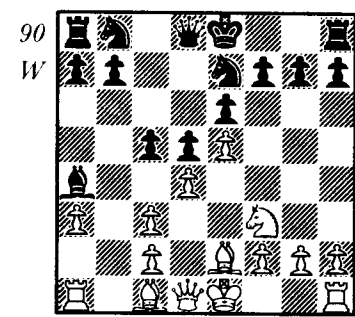
In the main line of the Winawer Variation White allows doubled pawns in taking Black's KB. So White's pawn structure is damaged but Black is weak on the dark squares. These characteristics make the basis of the further strategical plans. Here White can choose between two continuations. 7 ♖g4 is more aggressive and tends to take advantage of the weakened black K-side. 7 ♔f3 or 7 a4 is more peaceful. White develops quietly trying to create a position which would suit his pair of bishops. In the former case we recommend 7 ... 0–0, a move which avoids sharp, unclear lines, finishes development and seeks for counterchances in the

pressure on White's pawn centre (after ... f6) and on the f-file. We analyse the variation in the games Gligorić–Pietzsch, Levy–Fragó and Korchnoi–Bronstein.

After 7 ♔f3 or 7 a4 Black puts pressure on c3 by an early sally of the queen to a5. The strategical plans are many and varied, but the basic characteristic is a possibility to break White's pawn centre. The games will show you what to do in this position.

Kaplan-Moles  
Skopje Olympiad 1972  
**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♔c3 ♗b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3.** White can try to avoid doubled pawns by playing first 5 ♗d2. However, after 5 ... ♔e7 6 a3 ♗xc3 7 ♗xc3 b6 8 b4 ♖c7 9 ♔f3 cb 10 ♗xb4 ♗a6 11 ♗d3 ♗xd3 12 cd ♔bc6 13 ♖c1 ♖d7 Black has a good game. In case of 5 ♖g4 the best reply is 5 ... ♔e7. 6 ♖xg7 is not dangerous: 6 ... ♖g8 7 ♖h6 cd 8 a3 ♗a5 etc. If 6 a3 Black can answer 6 ... ♖a5 7 ab ♖xa1 8 ♔d1 cd 9 ♔b5 0–0 10 ♔c7 ♗d7 11 ♔xa8 ♔a6 and Black had an excellent game, Jansa–Korchnoi, Luhačovice 1969.  
**5 ... ♗xc3+ 6 bc ♔e7 7 ♔f3 ♗d7.** Black expects a4, transposing into the main line. That was the best choice for White. Westerinen–Uhlmann, Halle 1963, went 8 ♗d3 ♗a4! 9 0–0 ♖c7 10 ♖e1 h6 11 ♖b1 ♔d7 12 c4 0–0 13 cd ♔xd5 14 ♗xh6?! gh 15 ♔g5 hg 16 ♖h5 ♖fb8 17 ♖xg5+ ♔f8 and Black beat

back the attack. **8 ♗e2?! ♗a4!** (90).



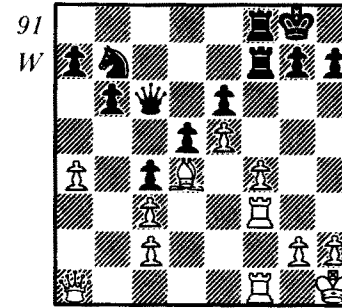
Black blocks White's Q-side, preparing for pressure on the c-file. The pawn on c2 is constantly under fire and ties down White's pieces. Besides, White is deprived of a4 and ♗a3 which is one of the natural choices. **9 ♖b1.** After 9 0–0 ♖c7 10 c4 dc 11 dc ♔d7 12 ♖b1 ♗xc5 13 ♗xc4 0–0 14 ♖e2 ♖ac8 Black would have a clear advantage. **9 ... ♖c7 10 dc.** Otherwise, playing ... ♔d7, ... ♖c8 and ... cd, Black has active play along the c-file. **10 ... ♔d7 11 ♖b4 ♗c6.** 11 ... ♗xc5 does not work owing to 12 ♖xa4 ♔xa4 13 ♗b5+. **12 ♖g4 ♔g6.** 12 ... 0–0 led to evident advantage. In case of 13 ♖d2 threatening 14 ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 15 ♖h6+ and ♔g5 Black replies 13 ... f6, breaking the centre, with the superior game. **13 ♖d4 0–0–0.** 13 ... ♔dx5 14 ♔xe5 ♖xe5 15 ♖xe5 ♔xe5 16 ♖xg7 ♔g6 is not good because of 17 ♔g5 followed by 18 ♗f6 and better ending for White. **14 ♗f4**

♣a5. The attempt to break White's centre with 14 ... ♖×f4 15 ♗×f4 f6 fails after 16 ♖×g7 f6 17 ♗g3. **15 ♖e3 ♖hg8.** Preparing for the attack on e5 by ... ♗c7 now that g7 is defended. After 15 ... ♗×a3 16 0-0 ♗a5 White would have some play on the open lines of the Q-side, but it could be tried. **16 ♖d3 f5 17 ♖×g6?!** Trying to hold e5 White sacrifices the exchange. Better was 17 e7 gf 18 ♗b4, although after 18 ... ♗c7 Black has excellent play in the centre. **17 ... hg 18 ♖g5 f4.** White threatened ♖×e6 or ♖f7 with an eye on d6 and Black's counterplay is just in time. **19 ♖×f4 ♖×c5 20 ♗b4?** The ending, an exchange down, will be very difficult. With queens on the board it would be somewhat easier. **20 ... ♗×b4 21 ab ♖×d3+ 22 cd ♖d7 23 ♖g3.** Black's rooks will become very active now. 23 ♖e2 was better and if 23 ... d4 then 24 c4 since 24 ... ♖×g2 25 ♖g1 is out of the question. **23 ... a5! 24 ba ♖a8 25 ♖d2 ♖×a5 26 ♖f3 ♖a2+ 27 ♖e3 ♖c2 28 ♖d4.** Black's active pieces should decide. 28 ♖d4 would be met by 28 ... ♖a8. **28 ... ♖×c3 29 ♖a1 ♖c5 30 f3 ♖c8 31 ♖e1 ♖b5** and for some reason a draw was agreed. White's position is hopeless.

S. Nikolić-Ivkov  
Sarajevo 1967

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 e5 c5**

**5 a3 ♖×c3+ 6 bc ♖e7 7 a4.** A natural move preparing for ♖a3 and preventing the blockade of his Q-side by ... ♖a4 or perhaps ... ♗a5-a4 in some cases. **7 ... ♖bc6 8 ♖f3 ♗a5 9 ♖d2.** The alternative ♗d2 we analyse on p. 117. The text move deprives White of the natural ♖a3. **9 ... ♖d7 10 ♖d3?!** Losing a whole tempo, since Black will have to play ... c4 all the same. 10 c4 gives nothing: 10 ... ♗c7 11 cd ed 12 dc 0-0 13 ♖e2 ♖×e5 14 0-0 ♖×f3+ 15 ♖×f3 ♗×c5 and White had no compensation for the pawn, Dubinin-Boleslavsky, USSR Ch 1947. **10 ... c4 11 ♖e2 f6.** Undermining White's pawn centre and preventing ♖g5 at the same time. **12 0-0 fe 13 ♖×e5.** Or 13 de ♖g6. **13 ... ♖×e5 14 de 0-0 15 f4.** 15 ♖g4 was better. The text move allows a manoeuvre giving Black the advantage. **15 ... ♖e8.** This bishop will be well posted on g6. **16 ♖g4 ♗b6+ 17 ♖h1 ♖g6 18 ♗b1 ♗c6 19 ♗b5 ♗c8 20 ♖a2 ♖e4 21 ♖b2 b6 22 ♖f3.** Black's bishop exerts unpleasant pressure on c2 and White has to exchange it, but the resulting position favours Black's knight. **22 ... ♖×f3 23 ♖×f3 ♖c6.** The threat is 24 ... a6 25 ♗×b6 ♖b8. **24 ♖b1 ♗e8 25 ♖e1 ♖c8 26 ♗b1 ♖a5.** Attacking a4, Black earns a tempo he needs to transfer the knight to c5. **27 ♗a1 ♖b7 28 ♖e3 ♖c7 29 ♖d4 ♖c7 30 ♖ef1 ♗c6 (91).**



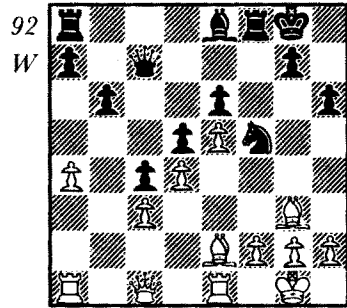
30 ... ♖c5 was consequent and in case of 31 ♖×c5 bc, owing to the pressure on f4, Black will take the b-file with the superior game. The text offers White an attacking opportunity on the king's wing. **31 g4! ♖c5 32 f5 ♖e4 33 ♗d1 ♗×a4 34 f6.** 34 fe ♖×f3 35 ♖×f3 ♖×f3 36 ♗×f3 ♗e8 and Black wins back the pawn (37 ♗f5 g6). **34 ... ♗e8 35 g5.** 35 fg ♖×f3 36 gf ♗+ ♖×f8 gives nothing and White decides to open another file. **35 ... ♖×g5 36 ♖g3 ♖e4 37 ♖g2 ♖h8 38 ♖fg1 ♖g8 39 ♗h5?.** At first glance logical, but giving Black an important tempo. 39 ♖e3, threatening ♖h6, would force Black to give up the exchange on g7. **39 ... g6! 40 ♗f3.** 40 ♖×g6 ♖×g6 41 ♖×g6 ♖f8 42 ♖h6 ♗×h5 43 ♖×h5 a5 and White's rook has gone astray while the a-pawn becomes dangerous. **40 ... g5 41 h4 h6 42 hg ♖×g5 43 ♗g4 ♖h7 44 ♖fl.** 44 ♗h4 is more resistant. **44 ... ♖e4 45 ♗f3 ♖×g2 46 ♗×g2 ♗h5+ 47 ♖g1 ♖f7.** Preventing f7 and threaten-

ing ... ♗g5. **48 ♖a1 ♗g5 49 ♗×g5 hg 50 ♖g2 ♖h7 51 ♖h1+ ♖g6 52 ♖h8 ♖f5 53 ♖g8 a5 54 ♖b8 ♖c5! ... ♖d7** cannot be parried and the key pawn falls. **55 ♖g8 a4 56 ♖g7 ♖f8 57 ♖a7 ♖d8 58 ♖g3 ♖d7 59 ♖×a4 ♖×e5 60 ♖a1 ♖d7 61 f7 ♖f8 62 ♖a7 ♖×f7 63 ♖×b6 ♖h7 64 ♖d4 e5 65 ♖e3 ♖f6 66 ♖a5 g4 67 ♖g2 ♖h3 68 ♖d2 ♖e4 69 ♖a8 ♖h5 70 ♖e8 ♖f4+ 71 ♖g1 ♖f3 72 ♖f8 g3 73 ♖×f4 ef 74 ♖d8 g2 75 ♖h8 ♖h1+ 0-1.**

R Byrne-Korchnoi  
Skopje Olympiad 1972

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♖×c3+ 6 bc ♖e7 7 a4 ♗a5 8 ♖d2 ♖bc6 9 ♖f3 ♖d7 10 ♖b5.** Trying to provoke ... a6. 10 ♖g5 is not promising, e.g.: 10 ... h6 11 ♖h3 ♗c7 12 ♗g4 0-0-0 13 ♖d3 f5 14 ♗×g7 ♖dg8 15 ♗f6 ♖f8 16 ♗h4 ♖f8 17 f3 ♖×g2 18 ♖f4 ♖gg8 and in Kostro-Uhlmann, 1959, Black had an excellent game. **10 ... ♗c7 11 0-0-0 12 ♖e1 b6.** Black's reaction to White's tenth has been the best; c5 is strengthened and K-side castling allows counteraction with ... f6. **13 ♖d3.** Retreating the bishop to his natural place and threatening ♖×h7+. **13 ... h6 14 ♗c1.** 14 ♖×h6 did not work: 14 ... gh 15 ♗d2 ♖g7 16 ♗f4 ♖g8! 17 ♖e3 ♖ce7 etc. so White reinforces it, forcing the blockade ... c4. **14 ... c4 15 ♖e2 f6.** The attack on e5 and the

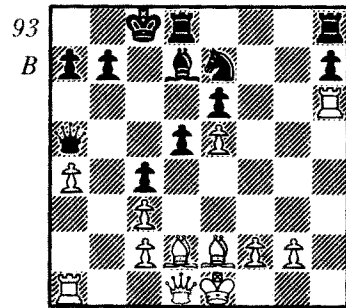
open f-file offer good prospects. White must keep the point e5 since 16 ef ♖xf6 allows the doubling of rooks with very good play. **16 ♖f4 ♗g6 17 ♗g3 fe 18 de ♗ge7 19 ♗d4 ♗x♗d4 20 cd ♗f5 21 c3 ♗e8** (92).



The bishop is bound for his new diagonal—b1-h7. Black has resolved all his difficulties. **22 ♗g4 ♗g6 23 ♖a3 ♖f7 24 f3**. The threat was 24 ... ♗xg3 while 24 ♗x5 ♗x5 is in Black's favour, too. **24 ... ♗xg3 25 hg h5 26 ♗h3 ♗d3 27 ♖c1 ♖e7**. Owing to the pressure on e6 White can keep the balance. **28 ♖a3 ♗f7**. If 28 ... ♖d7 then 29 ♖d6 is not pleasant. **29 f4 ♖x♗a3 30 ♖x♗a3 ♗e7 31 ♖a2 ♗d7 32 ♖b2 ♖ab8 33 ♖b5 ♗f5**. Weak is 33 ... ♗e4 34 ♖xe4! de 35 d5 and White would win. The pressure on e6 and the threat ♖xd5+ asks for the exchange of bishops. **34 ♗x5 ♖x5 35 ♖eb1 ♗c6 36 a5 ♖f7 37 ♗f2 ♖fb7 38 ♗e3 g6 39 ♗d2 ♖f8 40 ♖5b2 b5 41 ♖h1 a6 42 ♖bb1 ½-½**.

S. Garcia-Uhlmann  
Havana 1964

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 ♗b4 4 e5 ♗e7 5 a3 ♗xc3+ 6 bc c5 7 a4 ♗bc6 8 ♗f3 ♖a5 9 ♗d2 ♗d7 10 ♗e2**. The best choice. In order to carry out ... f6 or ... f5 Black will have to prepare for it with ... c4 and ♗d3 would be just a loss of tempo. **10 ... c4**. 10 ... f6 is too early, e.g. 11 c4 ♖c7 12 ef gf 13 cd and the open position favours White's bishops. Playing ... c4, Black is ready to strike with his f-pawn. White can react in different ways. The plan he chooses in our game is dubious. **11 h4**. The intention is to shatter Black's K-wing by advancing the pawn to h6, but the action needs time and Black reacts in the centre, seizing the initiative. **11 ... f6 12 h5**. 12 ef gf proves only that h4 was useless. **12 ... fe 13 h6 gh 14 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 15 de0-0-0 16 ♖xh6** (93). It is evident that White's plan has been too slow.



**16 ... ♖df8**. More precise than 16 ... ♗g6 17 ♗g5 ♖xc3+ 18 ♗f1 ♖df8 19 ♗f6 ♖xf6 20 ef

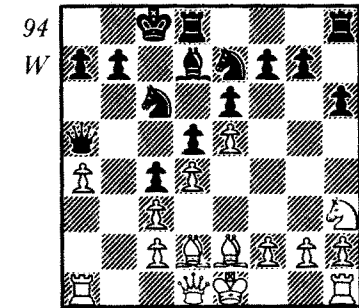
♖xf6 21 ♖a3, although 21 ... ♖g7 would have given Black better play in Fischer-Padevsky, Varna Olympiad 1962. The text move threatens ... ♗g6. **17 ♗g4**. Or 17 f4 ♗g6 18 g3 ♖c5 with dangerous threats. **17 ... ♗g6 18 ♗f1**. This loses a pawn. However, after 18 ♖e2 ♖c7, the pawn is again lost. **18 ... ♖b6 19 ♖e1 ♗xe5 20 ♗e3 ♖d6 21 ♗h3 ♗c6 22 ♗c1 ♖e8 23 ♗a3 ♖h2 24 ♖d1 ♖h1+ 25 ♗e2 ♖xe1+ 26 ♖xe1 ♗d8 27 ♗d2 ♗c7 28 f4 a5 29 ♗c5 ♗f7 30 ♖f6 ♗d6**. The threat 31 ... ♗e4+ asks for the exchange on d6. **31 ♗xd6+ ♗xd6 32 f5 ♖e7 33 fe ♗xa4 34 ♖a1 b5 35 ♖af1**. It was better to keep the rook on a1 in order to prevent the break-through b4. **35 ... ♖he8 36 ♖f7 ♗c5 37 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 38 ♖f7 ♗d6 39 ♖f8 b4! 40 cb**. Or 40 ♖a8 bc+ 41 ♗xc3 ♗c5 42 ♖xa5+ ♗b5 followed by ... d4. **40 ... ab 41 c3 b3 42 ♖b8 ♗c7 43 ♖b4 ♗e8 44 ♗f5 ♗g6 45 g4 ♗d6 46 ♗e3 ♗e5 47 ♖b5 ♖c7 48 ♖b6 ♖e7 49 ♖b5 ♗xf5 50 gf ♗xf5 51 ♗d4 ♗xe6 52 ♖b6+ ♗f5 53 ♗xd5 ♖c7 0-1**.

Stein-Uhlmann

Stockholm Interzonal 1962

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 ♗b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♗xc3+ 6 bc ♗e7 7 ♗f3 ♗bc6 8 a4 ♖a5 9 ♗d2 ♗d7 10 ♗e2 c4 11 ♗g5**. One of the ideas White resorts to in this well-known position. He prevents long castling and provokes ... h6, wishing to

manoeuvre his knight to h5 via h3 and f4 whence it harrasses Black's K-side. But the manoeuvre takes time and Black can organize counter-measures. **11 ... h6 12 ♗h3 0-0-0** (94). The attempt to thwart White's plan by 12 ... ♗g6 gives better play to White after 13 ♗h5 ♗ce7 14 0-0 0-0-0 15 f4 ♖hg8 16 ♗f2 ♗b8 17 ♖e1 ♖c8 18 ♗c1 ♖d8 19 ♗d1 as in Planinc-Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1974.



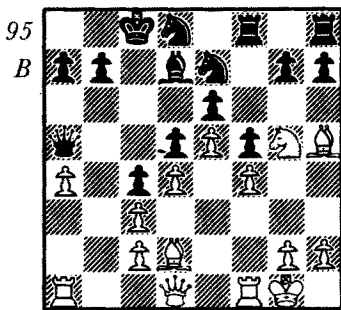
**13 0-0?!**. The consequent move would be 13 ♗f4 but Black can hope for an equal game, e.g. 13 ... ♗g8 14 0-0 f5 15 ef ♗xf6 16 ♗g6 ♖he8 17 ♖e1 e5 18 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 19 de ♖xe5 20 ♗e3 ♖de8. Sanguineti-Uhlmann, Mar del Plata 1966. **13 ... f5**. Blocking White's action and posing a dilemma: to open the position with 14 ef or to accept the blockade. This time the latter is the choice. **14 f4?** 14 ef gf 15 ♗f4 is certainly better. Now Black's K-side is secure and he has a free hand on the other side of the board. **14 ... ♗b8!**. The square

c8 is needed for the knight on his way to b6 and a4. **15** ♖f3 ♗c8 **16** ♖g3 ♖hg8 **17** ♗c1 ♗b6. The pawn on a4 is defenseless and White tries to compensate for it in tactical complications. **18** ♗a3 ♗xa4 **19** ♗h5 ♗e8 **20** ♗xe8 ♗dxe8 **21** ♗h5 ♗d8. ♗f7 would be disagreeable. **22** ♗h1 ♗b5 **23** ♗g1 ♗d7 **24** ♗e2 ♗a8 **25** ♖g6 ♗f7 **26** g4. Fishing in troubled waters but it cannot save him. **26** ... ♗h8 **27** ♗f7! **27** ... ♗xg6 **28** fg would give White some chances. **28** ♗b4 ef **29** ♖xh6 gh **30** ♗xf7 ♗xf7 **31** ♖xa4 b6. The remaining problems are just technical. **32** ♖a1 ♖g4 **33** ♖f1 ♗d8 **34** ♗g3 ♗e6 **35** ♗h5 ♖c8 **36** ♗e7 ♗b7 **37** h3 ♖g6 **38** ♗h4 ♗c6 **39** ♗g3 ♗g7 **40** ♗h2 ♗d7 **41** ♖a1 a5 **42** ♖b1 ♖b8 **43** ♗f6 ♗e6 **44** ♖a1 ♖a8 **45** ♖b1 ♖a6 **46** ♗d8 ♗f7 **47** ♗f6 ♗e6 **48** ♗d8 a4 **49** ♗xb6 a3 **50** ♗c5 ♗d7 **51** ♗e2 a2 **52** ♖a1 ♗e6 **53** ♗d6 h5 **54** ♗h1 h4 **55** ♗b4 ♖a8 **56** ♗d6 ♗e8 **57** ♗b4 ♗f7 **58** ♗d6 ♗g8 **59** ♗e7 ♖g7 **60** ♗d6 ♗h8 **61** ♗b4 ♖ag8. Now that the king has found his refuge the penetration of the rooks decides quickly. **62** ♖xa2 ♖g2 **63** ♖a6 ♖xe2 **64** ♖xe6 ♖a8 **65** ♖g6 ♖a1+ **66** ♖g1 ♖xg1+ **67** ♗xg1 ♗g7 **0-1**.

Suetin-Ivkov  
Rijeka 1963

**1** e4 e6 **2** d4 d5 **3** ♗c3 ♗b4 **4** e5 ♗e7 **5** a3 ♗xc3+ **6** bc c5 **7** a4

♗bc6 **8** ♗f3 ♗a5 **9** ♗d2 ♗d7 **10** ♗e2 c4 **11 0-0**. The most logical and best. White finishes his development and in case of ... f6 he is ready to exert pressure on the e-file with ♖e1. **11... 0-0-0**. A flexible move. Black does not show his intentions on the K-side. **11... f6** **12** ef **13** ♗h4! **0-0-0** **14** ♗h5 ♖hg8 **15** g3 ♗g6 **16** ♗g2 ♗cc7 **17** ♖e1 ♗f5 **18** ♗g4 is advantageous to White, as in Bannik-Ivkov, Rijeka 1963. **12** ♗g5. The alternative ♖e1 is analysed in the following game. **12... ♖df8** **13** ♗h5. Trying to provoke... g6 after which... f6 loses in weight. **13** ♗g4, preventing the advance of the f-pawn, is met by **13... h6** **14** ♗f3 **15** ♗e1 f5, and **13 f4** by f5!. **13... ♗d8**. If **13... f6**, then **14** ♗f7 and ♗d6+. So Black defends f7 in order to prepare... f6. **14 f4f6**. **14... f5** is a serious alternative. **15** ♗f3. ♗h3 seems more logical. Black would answer it with **15... f5**. **15... f5!** **16** ♗g5 (95).



**16... g6** was threatened and now we see that White has presented Black with several tempi.

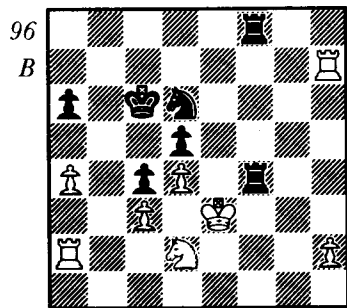
**16... h6** **17** ♗b3 ♖fg8 **18** ♗h1 g6 **19** ♗e2 ♗f7 **20** ♗c1. Doing all to stop... g5. **20... ♖h7** **21** ♖f3 ♖hg7 **22** ♖g3 ♗c6 **23** ♗e1. White has no plan and is just waiting. He would play ♗d2 in reply to **23... g5**. **23... ♗d8** **24** ♗d2 ♗e7 **25** a5. Allows the blockade of the ♗-side after which he has no counter-play on that side. ♖b1 came into consideration. **25... a6** **26** ♗b2 ♗a7. The knight is transferred to b5 to remove possible threats on the b-file. **27** ♗b4 ♗d8 **28** ♗g1 ♗b5 ½-½. Black can try to play on.

Suetin-Hasin  
Tallinn 1965

**1** e4 e6 **2** d4 d5 **3** ♗c3 ♗b4 **4** e5 ♗e7 **5** a3 ♗xc3+ **6** bc c5 **7** a4 ♗bc6 **8** ♗f3 ♗a5 **9** ♗d2 ♗d7 **10** ♗e2 c4 **11 0-0 0-0-0** **12** ♖e1. More natural than ♗g5 and directed against... f6. White's idea is to take on f6 and continue ♗f1, g3, ♗h3 increasing the pressure on e6. **12... f5**. Played consequently. On **12... f6** White can keep the tension with ♗f1. **13 ef gf** **14** ♗f1 ♗f5. The knight can reach e4 via d6. **15** g3. Suetin-Uhlmann, Berlin 1967, went: **15** ♗c1 h5 **16** ♗a3 ♗dg8 **17** ♖ab1 ♗d8 **18** ♖b4 ♖h7 **19** h3 ♖hg7 **20** ♗f4 ♗c6 **21** ♗h2 ♗d7! followed by ♗f7-d6, and Black had a very good game. **15... ♗ce7**. **15... ♗d6** **16** ♖e3 ♗e4 **17** ♗e1 ♗e7 **18** ♗h4 ♗g6 is also good. **16** ♗b1.

A dubious idea. **16** ♗h3 was called for, although Black retains a promising position with... h5. **16... ♗d6** **17** ♗b4 ♗xb4 **18** cb ♗e4 **19** b5. The threat ♗b4 forces the exchange on d2. **19... ♗xd2** **20** ♗xd2 ♗f5 **21** c3 ♗d6 **22** ♗h3 ♖he8 **23** f4. ... e5 is prevented, but there is counterplay on the other wing. **23... ♗c7** **24** ♖e3 a6! **25** ba ba **26** ♗f2 ♖b8 **27** ♖a2 f5. Dominating the only open line, Black has a superior game. He can double the rooks and jump into e4, increasing his advantage. White must react energetically on the K-side and he does so, but the action creates new weaknesses and offers his opponent new motives. **28** g4 fg **29** ♗xg4 ♖e7. Black is ready to attack f4 by doubling rooks. **30** ♖e5?. **30** ♖h3 was better, e.g.: **30... ♖f8** **31** ♗c3 ♖ef7 **32** ♖f3. **30** f5 ♗xf5! **31** ♗xf5 ♖f7 was evidently bad. **30... ♖f8** **31** ♗e3 ♖ef7!. The pawn sacrifice is the price of a strong initiative. **32** ♗xe6 ♗xe6 **33** ♖xe6 ♖xf4 **34** ♖e7+. The threat is... ♖h4 and White decides to take on h7. **34... ♗c6** **35** ♖xh7? (96). A mistake leading to defeat. Chances of resistance were offered by **35** ♖e6, since **35... ♖f2** **36** ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 **37** ♗xc4+ is not good and **35... ♖h4** can be replied to by **36** ♗f3 ♖h3 **37** ♖f2 ♗d7 **38** ♖e5 etc. **35... ♖4f5?** The winning move was **35... ♗e4!** threatening to take on d2 and c3 and **36** ♖c2 ♖f2



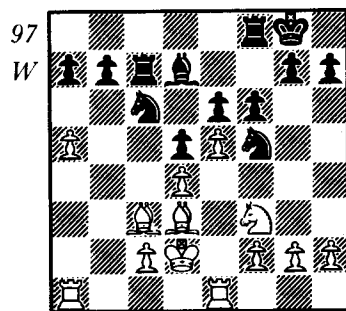


renews the threat. Now 36 ... ♖e8+ is threatened but White's king can take shelter. 36 ♖e2 ♜f2+ 37 ♖e1 ♗e4 38 ♜h6+ ♖c7 39 ♜h7+ ♖c6 40 ♜h6+ ♖c7 41 ♜h7+ ♖c8 42 ♜a7 ♗×c3 43 ♜a8+ ♖d7 44 ♜×f8 ♜×f8. The material is reduced but Black has retained good chances owing to active pieces and White's pawn weaknesses. 45 ♜a3 ♜e8+ 46 ♖f1 ♗e4 47 ♗f3 c3. There was no need to hurry with this move. Better was 47 ... ♜b8 followed by the further approach of the king. The text move frees d3 for White's knight whence it will control important squares in the centre and on the ♖-wing. 48 ♜a2 ♜b8 49 ♗e5+ ♖e6 50 ♗d3 ♖f5 51 ♖e2 a5 52 ♜a1 ♜h8 53 ♜f1+ ♖e6 54 ♗f4+ ♖d6 55 ♜g1!. The pawn sacrifice activates pieces and a draw becomes inevitable. 55 ... ♜×h2+ 56 ♖d3 ♜d2+ 57 ♖e3 c2 58 ♜g6+ ♖d7 59 ♜g7+ ♗-♗.

Smyslov-Letelier  
Venice 1950

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 ♗b4 4 e5 c5

5 a3 ♗×c3+ 6 bc ♗e7 7 a4 ♖a5 8 ♖d2. More consequent and logical than ♗d2 which deprives White of the natural ♗a3. 8 ... ♗bc6 9 ♗f3 cd?. The exchange of queens leads into a difficult ending. A better choice, 9 ... ♗d7, is analysed on p. 116. 10 cd ♖×d2+ 11 ♗×d2. On 11 ♖×d2 Black continues 11 ... ♗f5 and ... ♗a5. 11 ... ♗f5 12 ♗c3!. But not 12 c3 ♗a5. White controls a5 vacating d2 for the king. 12 ... ♗d7 13 ♗d3 ♜c8 14 ♖d2 0-0 15 a5 ♜c7 16 ♜hel. A preventive move directed against Black's counterplay based on ... f6. 16 ... f6? (97). Correct was 16 ... a6 in order to regroup the pieces with ... ♗a7 and ... ♗b5.



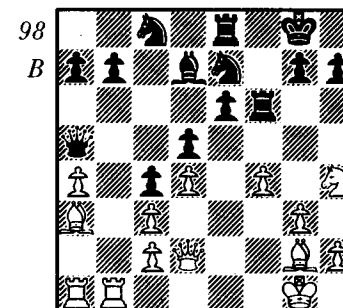
17 ♗×f5!. Opening the e-file instead of the f-file favours White. The bishops of opposite colour do not play a significant rôle. 17 ... ef 18 ef ♜×f6 19 ♜ab1 h6 20 ♜b5. The pawns on d5 and b7 are exposed and White exerts pressure on them systematically. 20 ... ♗e6 21 ♜eb1 ♜ff7 22 ♗e1. The

knight is moved to the best position, the square d3, whence it controls important squares and where it becomes very mobile. 22 ... f4 23 f3 g5 24 ♗d3 ♖h7 25 ♖e1 ♜f6 26 ♜c5. This threatens ♗b4 winning a pawn and forces simplification which shows his advantage more clearly. 26 ... ♜c8. Or 26 ... b6 27 ab ab 28 ♜b5 ♜b7 29 ♗c5. 27 ♗b4 ♗×b4. 27 ... ♗e7 is refuted by 28 ♗×d5! ♗×d5 29 ♜×e6! ♜×c5 30 ♜×f6 ♜×c3 31 ♜d6 or 30 ... ♗×f6 31 dc ♗d7 32 ♖d3! ♗×c5+ 33 ♖c4 etc. 28 ♜×e6! ♜×e6 29 ♜×c8 ♗c6 30 a6!. A little combination wins a pawn. 30 ... ba 31 ♜c7+ ♖g6 32 ♜d7 ♗e7 33 ♗b4 ♗f5 34 ♜×d5. The passed pawns in the centre must win. 34 ... ♗e3 35 ♜d8 ♗×g2 36 d5 ♜b6 37 ♗c5 ♜b7 38 ♜c8 ♗h4 39 ♖e2 ♗f5 40 ♜c6+ ♖h5 41 d6 ♜d7 42 ♜c7 1-0. (42 ... ♜d8 is met by 43 d7 followed by ♜×a7 and ♗b6.)

Smyslov-Boleslavsky  
Moscow 1941

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 ♗b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♗×c3+ 6 bc ♗e7 7 a4 ♖a5 8 ♖d2 ♗bc6 9 ♗f3 c4?. Too early. The pressure on White's pawns is weakened, the diagonal a3-f8 has been opened to White's QB and White has a free hand to start an action on the K-side. 10 g3! 0-0 11 ♗g2 f6 12 ef ♜×f6. 12 ... gf was preferable. Now Black has to worry about his backward pawn on e6

and the weak square e5. 13 0-0 ♗d7 14 ♗a3. White has a clear plan: he will fix the weakness at e6 and then increase the pressure on the e-file. 14 ... ♜e8 15 ♗h4. Prepares f4 which excludes ... e5 for good. 15 ... ♗c8?. 15 ... ♗f5 was called for in order to exchange the knights because after f4 White's knight will constantly threaten to jump on e5 or g5. 16 f4 ♗6e7 17 ♜fb1! (98).

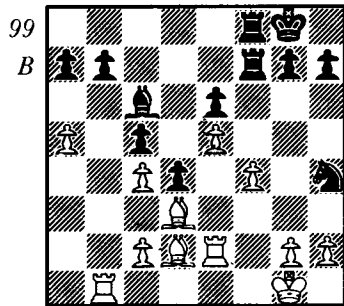


Before he undertakes an action on the king's wing White wants to prevent any counteraction on the other wing. 17 ... ♖c7 18 a5 ♗c6 19 ♗f3 ♗g6 20 ♗e5. The knight's position is dominant while the exchange on e5 leads to very strong pressure on the f-file, e.g. 20 ... ♗×e5 21 fe ♜f7 22 ♜f1 ♜×f1+ 23 ♜×f1 ♖×a5 24 ♗b4 ♖c7 25 ♖f4 h6 26 ♗f3 followed by ♗h5 and a devastating attack. 20 ... ♗ce7 21 ♗c5 a6 22 ♗g4. White has blocked the Q-wing and turns his attention to the other side. 22 ... ♜f7 23 ♜e1 ♗f5 24 ♜e2 h6 25 ♜ael ♖c8 26 ♗f3. Vacating g2

for the rook and preparing for the advance of the pawns. **26... ♖h7 27 ♖f1 ♗c7 28 ♗e1 ♘f8.** Or 28... ♗d7 29 ♘f2 ♘f8 30 ♘h5 g6 31 ♘f3 threatening ♘g4 and if 31... h5 then 32 ♘h3. **29 ♘e5 ♖f6 30 g4 ♘d6 31 ♗g3 ♘f7.** Or 31... ♘e4 32 ♘xe4+ de 33 ♘xc4 ♘b5 34 ♘d6. The text move loses the exchange. **32 g5 ♘xe5.** Forced. The threat was g6+. **33 gf ♘xf3+ 34 ♖xf3 gf 35 f5.** White will strike on the g-file. **35... ♗xg3+ 36 ♖xg3 e5 37 ♖eg2 ♘d7 38 ♖g7+ ♗h8 39 ♖7g6 ♗h7 40 ♘a3! ed 41 ♘cl 1-0.** On 41... ♖e1+ 42 ♗f2 ♖xc1 ♖g7+ mates.

Fischer-Uhlmann  
Stockholm Interzonal 1962  
**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘c3 ♘b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♘xc3+ 6 bc ♘e7 7 ♘f3 ♘bc6 8 a4 ♗a5 9 ♗d2 ♘d7.** The most flexible. **10 ♘d3.** An ambitious continuation provoking... c4 in order to open the diagonal a3-f8. Weaker is 10 ♘a3 cd 11 cd ♗xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 ♘f5 13 ♖b1 b6 14 c3 ♘a5 15 ♘b4 ♘c4+ 16 ♘xc4 dc 17 a5 ♘c6 with better play for Black, as in Kan-Botvinnik 1943. **10... f6.** A logical answer, undermining White's centre immediately. 10... c4 would be grist to White's mill. After 11 ♘e2 f6 12 ♘a3 0-0-0 13 0-0 ♘f5 14 ♖fe1 ♘e8 15 g4 ♘fe7 16 ♘f1 White would achieve more than in the game. **11 0-0.** There is no danger in 11 ef gf 12 dc e5 13 c4 dc

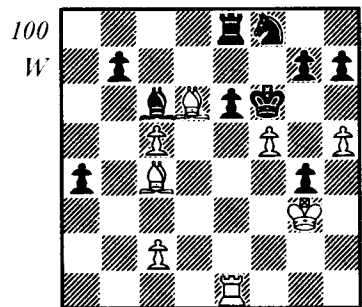
14 ♘xc4 ♗xc5 15 ♘b3 0-0-0 16 0-0 ♘f5! 17 ♘a3 ♗b6 18 ♗c3 ♗b8 with a good game. **11... fe 12 ♘xe5.** Or 12 de 0-0 13 ♖e1 h6 14 ♘a3 ♘e8 15 ♗e3 b6 16 ♘d2 ♘f5 17 ♗h3 ♗xc3 with level game, Smyslov-Uhlmann, Havana 1964. **12... ♘xe5 13 de 0-0.** Black has finished his development and seeks counterplay on the open f-file. **14 c4.** 14 ♗g5 meets a good reply—14... ♖f7. **14... ♗xd2.** Another good plan is 14... ♗c7 15 ♖e1 ♘c6 16 ♗e2 dc 17 ♘xc4 ♘d5 18 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 as in Tringov-Korchnoi, Skopje Olympiad 1972. **15 ♘xd2 ♘c6 16 a5 ♖ad8.** Black has posted his pieces on the best squares and has an excellent game. **17 ♘e3.** ♘g5 is met by... ♖d7 and White forces the blockade of the centre. **17... d4 18 ♘d2 ♘g6 19 f4.** Overestimating his chances and giving Black an opportunity to seize the initiative. 19 ♘xg6 leads into a drawn ending. **19... ♘h4 20 ♖f2 ♖d7.** But not 20... g5 because of 21 f5. **21 ♖e2 ♖df7 22 ♖b1 (99).**



**22... g5 23 fg.** Bad is 23 f5 ef 24 ♘xg5 ♘xg2! 25 ♘h6 ♘e3! 26 ♘xh8 ♗xf8 with the threat 27... ♖g7+ and a strong initiative. **23... ♘xg2 24 ♖xg2 ♘xg2 25 ♗xg2 ♖f2+ 26 ♗g3 ♖xd2 27 ♖xb7.** Black has won the exchange but White has enough counterplay to keep the balance. **27... ♖f7 28 ♖b8+ ♗g7 29 ♖e8 ♖df2.** Or 29... ♖f2 30 ♖xe6. **30 ♖xe6 ♖7f3+ 31 ♗g4 ♖f4+ 32 ♗g3 1/2-1/2.**

Hartston-Uhlmann  
Hastings 1972/73  
**1 e4 e6 2 ♘c3 d5 3 d4 ♘b4 4 e5 ♘e7 5 a3 ♘xc3+ 6 bc c5 7 ♘f3 ♘d7 8 a4 ♗a5 9 ♗d2 ♘bc6 10 ♘e2.** Less aggressive and less played than ♘d3, this move does not offer Black a gain of tempo with... c4. **10... ♖c8.** The most natural at this point. Black threatens... cd with counterplay on the c-file and constrains White to show his cards. Black has the worse of it after 10... 0-0 11 0-0 f6 12 ef ♖xf6 13 dc ♘e8 14 c4 ♗c7 15 ♘b2 as well as after 10... f6 11 ef gf 12 dc 0-0-0 13 0-0 e5 14 c4 d4 15 ♗h6 ♘g6 16 ♘d2 f5 17 ♘b3 ♗c7 18 f4, Bogdanović-Uhlmann, Sarajevo 1965. **11 dc.** The critical moment. White vacates d4, intending to transfer the knight to d6 if allowed. The shattered pawn structure is compensated by his pair of bishops. After 11 ♘d3 cd! 12 cd ♗xd2+ 13 ♘xd2 b6 14 ♖a3 0-0

15 0-0 ♖c7 Black had a good game in Timman-Korchnoi, Nice 1974. **11... ♘g6 12 0-0.** In case of 12 ♗e3 Black should reply 12... d4 13 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 14 ♗xd4 ♗xc5 with level game. **12... ♘gxe5.** Black had the worse of it after 12... 0-0 13 ♗e3 ♗c7 14 ♘d4! ♗xe5 15 ♘b5 ♗xe3 16 ♘xe3 a6 17 ♘d6 in Smyslov-Uhlmann, Mar del Plata 1966. **13 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 14 ♗e3.** Not energetic enough. White has no compensation for the piece after 14 ♗d4 f6 15 ♘h5+ g6 16 f4 ♘c6 17 ♗xf6 ♖f8 18 ♘xg6+ hg 19 ♗xg6+ ♗d8. The best was 14 ♗g5 ♘g6 15 c4 but 15... 0-0 is quite satisfactory. **14... ♘g6 15 ♘a3 ♘c6 16 f4 0-0.** Black has finished his development and his play is easy. **17 ♗h3 ♖cd8 18 ♘b4 ♗c7 19 ♘d3 f5.** Preventing a K-side attack. **20 ♗g3 ♖f6.** Or 20... a5 21 ♘a3 ♘xa4 22 c6. **21 ♗e3?.** Correct is 21 a5. **21... a5 22 ♘a3 ♘xa4 23 ♘b2 ♘c6 24 c4 ♖f7 25 g3 ♖e7.** A pawn up is enough to win. All he has to do is to overcome some tactical threats. **26 ♖ae1 ♗d7 27 ♗d4 a4 28 h4 dc 29 ♗xd7.** If 29 ♗xc4 then 29... ♗d5 is strong. **29... ♖dxd7 30 ♘xc4 ♖d2 31 ♖f2 ♖xf2 32 ♗xf2 ♗f7 33 h5 ♘f8 34 ♘e5 ♖e8 35 ♘d6 ♘d7 36 g4.** White is trying to open the position as much as he can. It is the best chance now that... ♘f6 is threatened. **36... fg 37 f5 ♘f8 38 ♗g3 ♗f6? (100).**



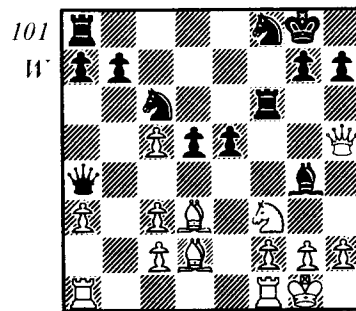
A mistake which could cost the game. After the correct 38...  $\text{Qf3}$  39  $\text{Qxf8}$   $\text{Qxf8}$  40  $\text{fe}$   $\text{Qe7}$  or 38...  $\text{Qf3}$  39  $\text{fe+}$   $\text{Qxe6}$  Black could win. 39  $\text{Qe5+?}$ . Not seizing the  $\text{Qe5+?}$ . Not seizing the opportunity. After 39  $\text{fe}$   $\text{Qxe6}$  40  $\text{Qxg4}$   $\text{g5}$  41  $\text{hg}$   $\text{hg}$  42  $\text{Rf1+}$  or 39...  $\text{Qf3}$  40  $\text{e7}$   $\text{Qd7}$  41  $\text{Qf4}$  Black is defenceless. 39...  $\text{Qxf5}$  40  $\text{Qxg7}$   $\text{Qd7}$  41  $\text{Qd3+}$   $\text{Qg5}$  42  $\text{Qxh7}$ . More resistance was offered by 42  $\text{h6}$   $\text{e5}$  43  $\text{Qxh7}$   $\text{Qf6}$  44  $\text{Qxf6+}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  45  $\text{Qxg4}$   $\text{Rf8}$  46  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Rhx6}$ , but the rook ending is lost all the same. 42...  $\text{Qxh5}$  43  $\text{Re2}$   $\text{Qg5}$  44  $\text{Qd4}$   $\text{Qf3}$  45  $\text{Rd2}$   $\text{Qf8}$  46  $\text{Qd3}$   $\text{Qg6}$  47  $\text{Rh2}$   $\text{e5}$  48  $\text{Qe3+}$   $\text{Qf4}$  49  $\text{Rh7}$   $\text{a3}$  50  $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Qg6}$  51  $\text{Rh2}$   $\text{Ra8}$  52  $\text{c3}$   $\text{Qd5}$  0-1.

Gligorić-Pietzsch  
Havana 1962

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Qc3 Bb4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 Qxc3+ 6 bc Qe7 7 Qg4. This early sally of the queen is a natural consequence of his fifth move. He took Black's KB and now tries to weaken his K-side by putting pressure on it. 7... 0-0.

This line is rarely played today, but it is the most solid choice at this point. Black retains the possibility of counterplay on the Q-side while he meets threats to his king by... f5. 8 Qg5. This is too early and allows counterpressure on the diagonal a5-e1. 8 h4 is not good either. Black replies 8... f5 9 ef Qxf6 with excellent play. In case of 9 Qf4 Qc7 his threats on the Q-side are not naive. 8 Qd3 is best met by 8... c4 9 Qe2 Qa5 10 Qd2 f6! 11 Qf3 Qbc6 12 ef Qxf6 13 Qe5 Qxe5 14 de Qf5 15 f4 Qa4 16 Qa2 Qd7 and the game is level, Zinn-Marsalek. 8... Qa5. Striking where it hurts and getting rid of the pin at the same time. 9 Qxe7 Qxc3+ 10 Qe2 Qc6! and White is lost. 9 Qh3 Qg6. 9... Qbc6 also comes into consideration. 10 Qd2 Qa4. Again 10... Qc6 should have been considered. White can parry the double threat to d4 and c2. 11 Qf3 f5. Dangerous is 11... Qxc2 12 Qg5 h6 13 Qd3 Qb2 14 Qb1 Qxa3 15 Qxf7 with a strong attack. Now White is forced to take on f6 and open the f-file. 12 ef Qxf6 13 Qd3 Qc6. In case of c4 White takes on g6 and plays Qe5 with strong pressure. 14 Qh5. The threat is Qg5. If now 14... Qce7 then Qg5 and Qxe7. 14... Qf8 15 dc e5 16 0-0 Qg4 (101).

16... e4! 17 Qxd5+ Qe6 18 Qg5 ed 19 cd h6 20 Qxe6 Qxe6 was advantageous to Black because White's pawns are not mobile. 17

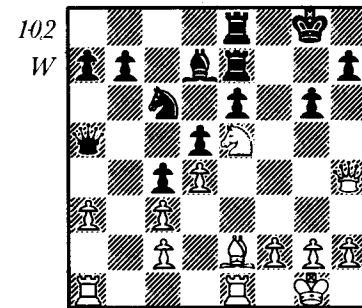


Qh4 Qg6 18 Qxg6 Rxg6 19 Qg5. Weak is 19 h3 Qxf3 20 Qxa4 Qxg2+ 21 Qh1 Rg4+ etc. The text move leads into an equal ending. 19... h6 20 h3 Qxc2 21 Qxg4 Qxd2 22 Qe4!. But not 22 Qf3 Qd3. 22... Rxg4 23 Qxd2 1/2-1/2.

Korchnoi-Bronstein  
Leningrad 1958

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Qc3 Bb4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 Qxc3+ 6 bc Qe7 7 Qg4 0-0 8 Qf3. A natural developing move which thwarts any Q-side plans of his opponent, e.g. 8... Qa5 9 Qd2 Qa4 10 Qd3 c4 11 Qxh7+ Qxh7 12 Qh4+ Qg8 13 Qxe7 Qc6 14 Qg5 Qxc2 15 h4! Qe4+ 16 Qf1 with an attack. 8... Qbc6 9 Qd3 f5. Qxh7+ was threatened. 10 ef. On 10 Qg3 the best is 10... Qa5 11 Qd2 cd 12 cd Qa4 13 Qh4 Qd7 14 0-0 Qg6 15 Qh5 Qe8. 10... Qxf6 11 Qg5. The attempt at direct attack with 11 Qh5 is repulsed by 11... h6 12 0-0 c4 13 Qe2 Qd7 and moving the bishop to g6 Black achieves a promising position. 11... Qf7. 11... e5 12

Qxh7+! Qxh7 13 Qh5+ Qg8 14 Qxf6 gf 15 de Qxe5 16 Qxe5 fe 17 Qg5+ Qf7 18 0-0 and Black's king is exposed while the h-pawn can become very dangerous. 12 Qxe7. Nothing is gained by 12 Qe5 Qxe5 13 de Qc7 14 Qxe7 Qxe5+ 15 Qd2 c4 16 Qxh7+ Qxh7 17 Qc5 Qc7 18 Qd4 e5 19 Qh5+ Qg8 20 Qxe5 Qg4 21 Qxc7 Qxf2+ 22 Qe3 Qe2+ 23 Qd4 Qxh5, Fichtl-Fuchs, 1960. 12... Rxe7 13 Qh4 g6. An interesting alternative was 13... h6 in order not to weaken the black squares. In that case g4 is met by... e5. 14 0-0 c4 15 Qe2 Qd7 16 Rfe1 Qa5. Black has satisfactory compensation for the weakened squares around his king. 17 Qe5 Rae8! (102).



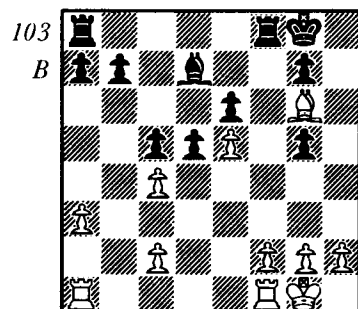
The only but good move. Black prepares for the sacrifice of the exchange. 18 Qg4 Qxc3 19 Qf6. Better than taking the exchange. After 19 Qf6+ Qg7 20 Qxe8+ Qxe8 21 Qe1 Qxc2 Black has more than adequate compensation. 19... Qg7 20 Qh6+ Qh8 21

**♙ed1.** White can draw by perpetual check, but he wishes to try his last chance: advancing his h-pawn. **21 ... ♖×c2 22 ♙f3 ♖b2 23 h4 c3 24 h5 c2 25 ♗f5 gf 26 h6 cd ♖+** **27 ♖×d1 ♖g8 ½-½.**

Levy-Farago  
Cienfuegos 1973

**1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 ♙b4 4 e5 ♗e7 5 a3 ♙×c3+ 6 bc c5 7 ♖g4 0-0 8 ♗f3 ♗bc6 9 ♙d3 f5 10 ef ♖×f6 11 ♙g5 ♖f7 12 ♖h3.** Apparently the best for White. The other moves allow Black to gain time, e.g. 12 ♖h5 g6 13 ♖h6 ♖c7 14 0-0 c4 15 ♙×e7 ♖×e7 16 ♙e2 ♙d7 17 ♖g5 ♖f7 18 ♖e3 ♖af8 with excellent play for Black, or 12 ♖h4 h6 13 ♙d2 c4 14 ♙e2 ♖c7 and if ♖g3 then ... e5 with very strong counterplay. **12 ... h6.** Or 12 ... g6 13 ♗e5. **13 ♙g6 ♖f8 14 ♗e5 ♗×e5 15 de ♖c7 16 ♙×e7 ♖×e7.** Now we see the sense of White's twelfth; Black has not won a tempo and the ♙g6 exerts unpleasant pressure on the white squares. However White's advantage is minimal and Black keeps the balance. **17 ♖e3?** Correct was 170-0 and if 17 ... ♖g5 then 18 ♖g3 ♖×g3 19 hg and 20 f4. **17 ... ♙d7 18 0-0.** On 18 f4 Black would reply 18 ... ♙b5 19 ♙d3 c4 20 ♙g6 ♖h4+ 21 g3 ♖g4 or 20 ♙c2

♙e8-♙g6 with the superior game. **18 ... ♖g5.** Now the ending will be in Black's favour. **19 ♖×g5 hg 20 c4!** (103).



20 ... ♖f4 was threatened and White must play actively. **20 ... dc 21 ♙e4 ♖ab8 22 ♖ad1 ♙a4 23 ♖d6 ♖fe8 24 ♙g6 ♖e7 25 ♖fd1.** Sacrificing a pawn White has activated his pieces and can hope for a draw. **25 ... ♖f8 26 ♖d8 ♙e8 27 ♙e4?** Overestimating his chances. 27 ♙×e8 ♖f×e8 28 ♖×e8+ ♖×e8 29 ♖d7 led into an equal rook ending. **27 ... ♙h5! 28 ♖×f8+ ♗×f8 29 ♖d8+ ♗f7 30 ♗f1 ♙g6 31 ♙×g6+ ♗×g6 32 g4 b6 33 ♗e2 ♖b7 34 ♖a8 ♗f7 35 ♖c8?** 35 ♗d2 still retained chances. The text move loses quickly. **35 ... ♖d7 36 ♖a8 c3 37 ♗e3 b5 38 ♖b8 a6 39 ♖a8 ♖d2 40 ♖a7+ ♗g8 41 ♖×a6 ♖×c2 42 ♗d3 ♖c1 0-1.**

## 10 Pirc Defence

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6.**

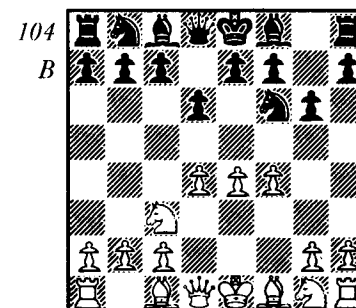
This is the basic position of the Pirc defence, an opening which has become very popular. The Pirc offers Black a rich choice, many counterblows in the centre, while the possibility of castling on opposite sides often leads to sharp play. The position is very similar to those in the King's Indian but with one essential difference—White's c-pawn has remained on c2. It means that White is not so strong in the centre, but at the same time not so vulnerable either. He quickly develops his pieces. Black's counterplay is mostly: a) an action on the Q-side (c6-b5), b) a counterblow in the centre (c5), c) symmetrical pawn structure (with e5).

After the first moves White can choose many lines:

- A 4 f4—p. 121
- B 4 ♙g5—p. 133
- C 4 f3—p. 136
- D 4 ♗f3—p. 141
- E 4 ♙e2—p. 150
- F 4 g3—p. 152

**A**  
**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f4**  
(104)

White builds up a powerful pawn centre which allows him to take space with e5 at a proper moment. If Black replies ... e5 White will be able to open the f-file (playing fe or f5). The variation is very popular and is often the subject of theoret-



ical discussions and practical examinations.

**4 ... ♙g7 5 ♗f3**

The alternatives are 5 e5 and 5 ♙c4 see the games Bronstein-Benko and Ljubojević-Jansa).

**5 ... 0-0 6 ♙d3**

The other possibilities are:

6 **♁c4** ♖×e4 (6... c5 7 e5—see Velimirović–Rajković) 7 ♁×f7+ ♖×f7 8 ♖×e4 ♖f8 9 0–0 h6 10 ♗g3 e6 with a passive but firm position.

6 **♁e3**. This move has been played in a couple of games and it is difficult to assess it. 6... b6!? seems to be the best reply (6... ♗c6 also comes into consideration) and then 7 ♁d3 c5 (more precise than 7... ♁b7 8 f5 c5 9 fg hg 10 d5) and now 8 e5 is met by 8... ♗g4, while on other tries Black's position is solid, too.

6 **♁e2** was often played but after the simple 6... c5 Black has a good game, e.g. 7 dc (in case of 7 d5 the best is 7... e6 8 de ♁×e6 followed by... d5) 7... ♖a5 8 0–0 (or 8 ♗d2 ♖×c5 9 ♖b3 ♖b6 10 ♖d3 ♗g4 etc.) 8... ♖×c5+ 9 ♖h1 ♗bd7!. Black has built a strong sort of a Sicilian position.

6 **e5** de (for 6... ♗fd7 see Padevski–Matanović) 7 de. White dominates more space in the coming ending, but it is not enough to increase the advantage. (Interesting but not sufficiently explored is 7 fe ♗d5 8 ♁c4 ♁e6 9 ♖e2—in case of 9 ♗×d5 ♁×d5 10 ♁×d5 ♖×d5 11 ♖e2 the best reply is 11... b5 in order to prevent c4—9... ♗×c3 10 bc ♁×c4 11 ♖×c4 ♗d7 followed by... ♖b6 and good play on the black squares) 7... ♖×d1+ 8 ♖×d1 ♖d8+ (8... ♗g4 9 ♖e1 ♗c6 10 h3 ♗h6 11 ♁e3 f6 etc. is

also possible) 9 ♁d3 (or 9 ♖e1 ♗e8 10 ♁e3 ♗c6 11 ♁b5 f6) 9... ♗e8 10 ♖e2 ♗c6 11 ♁e3 ♖b4 with good play.

### 6... ♗c6 7 0–0

This is an improvement on the earlier 7 ♁e3 (see Savon–Donner) or 7 e5 (see Parma–Keene, Matulović–Bronstein, Gligorić–Quinteros, Karpov–Nikolayevsky, and Suetin–Zhidkov).

### 7... ♗g4 8 e5

The alternatives are:

8 **♖e1** Sacrificing a pawn and hoping for an attack on the h-file, but the idea is not correct: 8... ♁×f3 9 ♖×f3 ♗×d4 10 ♖h3 c6 11 f5 ♖b6 12 ♖h1 ♗g4 and Black is a pawn up and has the initiative.

8 **♁e3** e5. Black must seek for counterplay on the black squares. 9 de (weaker is 9 fe de 10 d5 ♗d4 11 ♖d2 ♗×f3+ or 11... ♁×f3 12 gf ♗h5 with an equal game as in Hort–Bobotsov, Noordwijk 1965—12 gf ♁h3 13 ♖f2 ♗h5 with excellent play in Estrin–Muchnik, USSR 1967. On 9 ♗e2 the best is 9... ed 10 ♗e×d4 ♖c8 with strong pressure on White's centre) 9... de 10 h3 ef 11 ♁×f4 ♁e6. The game is level.

8 **♗e2**. This retreat cannot cause any problems. 8... e5 (8... ♖b4 is also good) 9 fe de 10 d5 ♗d4 and in Tolush–Polugayevsky, USSR 1963, Black had at least equal chances.

### 8... de 9 de ♗d5 10 h3

In case of 10 ♁d2 good is 10... ♗d4 11 ♁e4 c6, and if 10 ♗×d5

♖×d5 11 h3 ♁e6 (11... ♁×f3 12 ♖×f3 ♖×f3 13 ♖×f3 ♖ad8 14 ♁d2 ♖d7 15 ♁c3 ♗d4 is also good enough for a level game, as in Bagirov–Averbakh, USSR 1963) 12 ♖e2 ♖fd8 13 ♁e4 ♗d4 and Black has equalized; Markland–Portisch, Hastings 1970/71.

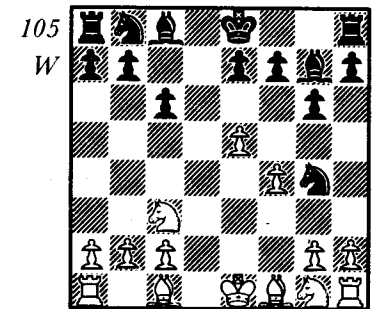
### 10... ♗×c3 11 bc ♁f5 12 ♁e3.

See the game Parma–Eising. The position is very interesting. White controls more space, but with his weak Q-side pawns he cannot hope for a greater advantage.

Bronstein–Benko  
Monte Carlo 1969

1 **e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f4 ♗g7 5 e5 de 5... ♗fd7** is also possible. After 6 ♁e3 or 6 ♗f3 there is 6... c5 breaking White's centre and after 6 ♗e4 Black had a very good game in Bronstein–Etruk, USSR 1962: 6... 0–0 7 ♗f3 c5 8 c3 cd 9 cd ♖b6 10 ♁e2 ♗c6 11 0–0 ♁e6. The pawn sacrifice 6 e6 fe 7 ♗f3 ♗f6 8 ♗g5 0–0 9 ♁e3 ♗d5 etc., as in Rosenberg–Kremenetsky, USSR 1972, yields nothing. **6 de**. The alternative is 6 fe and after 6... ♗d5 7 ♁c4 (weak is 7 ♗e4 ♖b4! threatening... ♖×d4 and... ♁f5) 7... ♗×c3 8 bc 0–0 Black will seek his counterplay on the white squares (... ♗c6, ... ♗a5, ... ♁e6 etc.) The text move offers the exchange of queens at the cost of castling which is compensated by the space

advantage and the temporarily blocked ♁g7. **6... ♖×d1+ 7 ♖×d1**. 7 ♗×d1 ♗d5 is an easy game for Black. **7... ♗g4**. Weaker is 7... ♗fd7 (Adorjan–Vadasz, Budapest 1970) 8 ♗d5 ♖d8 9 ♗f3 c6 10 ♗e3 f6 11 ef ef (or 11... ♁×f6 12 ♗g4) 12 ♗c4 ♗c5 13 ♗d6 ♁e6 14 f5! with White's initiative in the endgame. **8 ♖e1 c6?! (105)**

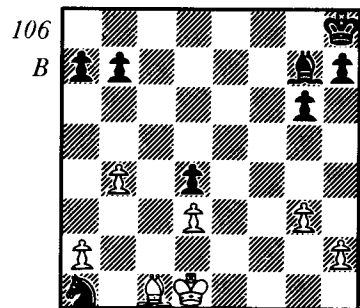


Now White gets a better position. His pieces will be better posted and Black will have problems with his knight on g4. Correct was 8... f6 (or even 8... h5) 9 h3 ♗h6 10 ef ef 11 g4 ♁e6 and, controlling the important diagonal a2–g8, Black's chances are level. **9 h3 ♗h6 10 g4 f6 11 ef ef 12 ♁c4! ♗f7**. On 12... f5 follows 13 g5 ♗f7 14 ♖h2 and White's position is superior. **13 ♖h2!**. An original and very strong move, strengthening White's advantage in space and development. Black cannot castle because of ♖e2 and ♖e7 and his king will not feel comfortable in the centre.

13... ♖d6 14 ♗b3 ♕d8. 14... f5 15 g5 ♕d8 was somewhat better. 15 f5! ♖e8+ 16 ♕f1 g5?. ♗f4 was threatened, but this is a bad defence. Better was 16... ♗d7 (or 16... b6 17 ♗f4 ♗a6+ 18 ♕g2 ♗c4) 17 ♗f4 ♗e5. Of course, White is better, but the road to victory is a long one. After 16... g5 another disadvantage is added to Black's present ones—h-file problems. 17 h4 h6 18 ♗f3 ♗d7 19 ♗d2 ♕c7 20 ♖e1!. Black's only active piece is exchanged and White's bishop is bound for the diagonal h2–b8 whence it takes part in the direct attack. 20... b6 21 ♖x e8 ♗x e8 22 ♗e1 ♗a6+ 23 ♕g1 ♗f8 24 ♗g3+. 24 ♗e4 is also strong. 24... ♗d6 25 ♗x d6+ ♗x d6 26 hg hg 27 ♖h7 ♖e8. 27... ♗c4 offers more resistance. Now the win is rather simple. 28 ♗e6 ♗c8 29 ♗d4 a6 30 a4 ♖d8 31 ♗d5! ♖e8 32 ♗x c6 ♗c4 33 ♗d5 ♗e3 34 ♗e6 ♗x g4 35 ♗e4 ♖d8 36 c4 ♗ge5 37 ♗x f6 ♕d6 38 ♗e4+ ♕c7 39 ♗d5 ♖e8 40 ♗e6+ ♕b8 41 ♗d6 ♖g8 42 b3 ♗f6 43 ♖c7 ♗x d5 44 cd 1–0.

Ljubojević–Jansa  
 Skopje Olympiad 1972  
**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f4 ♗g7 5 ♗c4 c5!**. This is the best, although 5... ♗x e4 also comes into consideration (weaker is 5... d5 6 ed ♗bd7 7 ♗f3 0–0 ♗e5 and White had the freer play in Ljubojević–Keene, Palma de

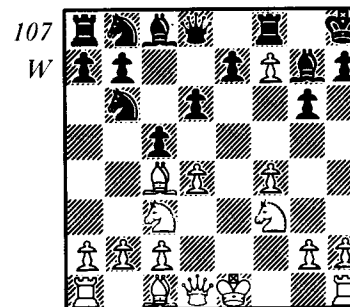
Mallorca 1971) 6 ♗x f7+ ♕x f7 7 ♗x e4 ♖e8 8 ♗f3 ♕g8 9 0–0 ♗d7 10 c3 b6 with a somewhat passive but tough position. The text move, however, refutes White's strategy and Black seizes the initiative. **6 e5**. 6 dc is met by 6... ♗a5 and if 6 d5 then 6... 0–0 threatening... b5. So 6 e5 is the best choice. **6... ♗fd7 7 ♗f3 cd**. Weaker is 7... 0–0 (see Velimirović–Rajković). **8 ♗x d4 0–0**. As a matter of fact, forced. 8... ♗c6, for example, is refuted by ♗x f7+. **9 ♗e4 ♗c6 10 e6 fe 11 ♗x e6+ ♕h8 12 ♗e2 ♗c5**. The position which has arisen can be assessed as somewhat better for Black. His ♗g7 is very strong and his pieces are better posted. **13 ♗x c8 ♗x c8 14 0–0 ♗f5 15 g3**. If 15 ♗e3 then 15... ♗e6 with the idea... ♗d4 is not pleasant. **15... d5 16 ♗d1 d4 17 ♗f2 ♖ae8 18 ♗d3 ♗x d3 19 cd ♗b4 20 ♗e1 e5 21 fe ♖x e5 22 ♗g2 ♗x f1+ 23 ♗x f1 ♖x f1+ 24 ♕x f1 ♖x e1+ 25 ♕x e1 ♗c2+ 26 ♕d1 ♗x a1 27 b4!**. (106)



The combination has not yielded

more than an equal ending. **27... ♗f8 28 ♗b2 ♗x b4 29 ♗x d4+ ♕g8 30 ♗x a1 ♕f7 31 ♕c2 b5 32 ♗d4 a6 33 g4 ♕e6 34 ♗g7 ♗c5** and a draw was soon agreed.

Velimirović–Rajković  
 Skopje 1971  
**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f4 ♗g7 5 ♗f3 c5 6 e5 ♗fd7 7 ♗c4 0–0?** It does not seem to be a serious mistake at first glance, but it allows a devastating attack. Correct is 7... cd as in the previous game. **8 e6 ♗b6**. 8... fe 9 ♗x e6+ ♕h8 is better, but Black thought he would win back the pawn on f7 with good game. **9 ef+ ♕h8**. (107) Now 10 ♗b3 is not possible and after 10 ♗e2 cd 11 ♗x d4 ♗c6 12 ♗e3 ♖x f7 Black has his counterplay. But there is a surprise.



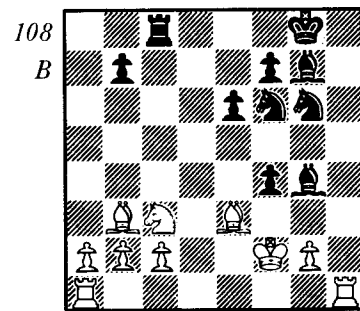
**10 h4!!**. Black is hopelessly weak on the h-file and this allows White to leave his bishop *en prise* which seems mad. **10... ♗g4**. Or 10... ♗x c4 11 h5 ♖x f7 12 ♗g5 ♖f6 13

hg ♗f5 14 ♗d5! ♗x g6 15 ♗x f6 ef 16 ♖x h7+! ♕g8 17 ♖x g7+. Or 11... ♗b6 12 hg h6 13 f5 ♗x f5 14 ♗h4 ♗d7 15 ♗x h6! ♗x h6 16 ♗h5 and White wins. The text move is an attempt to stop the h-pawn, but it fails. **11 h5! gh**. It is interesting to notice that 11... ♗x c4 again does not work: 12 hg h5 13 ♗d3 ♗b6 14 ♖x h5+! ♗x h5 15 ♗f5 winning. **12 ♗e2 ♗d7 13 ♗g5 h6 14 ♗x g4 ♗x g4 15 ♗d3!** White is playing in great style. **15... hg 16 ♗g6 h4 17 ♗e4**. The last blow. ♗x g5 and ♗f2 catching the queen cannot be parried. Black has nothing better than the text. **17... ♖x f7 18 ♗x g5 ♗g3+ 19 ♕f1 ♖x f4+ 20 ♗x f4 ♗x f4+ 21 ♕e2 ♗g4+ 22 ♕e1 ♗g3+ 23 ♕d1 ♗g4+ 24 ♕c1 ♗f4+ 25 ♕b1 ♗x g5**. White has escaped the perpetual check and Black has nothing better. If 25... ♕g8 then 26 ♗h7+ followed by ♗e6+. **26 ♗x g5 ♗8d7 27 ♖x h4+ ♕g8 28 ♖g4 1–0**.

Padevsky–Matanović  
 Havana Olympiad 1966  
**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f4 ♗g7 5 ♗f3 0–0 6 e5 ♗fd7**. Maintaining the tension, Black's idea is to shatter White's pawn centre by... c5. **7 h4**. In reply to Black's plan White is hurrying up his K-side attack. On 7 ♗g5 the best reply is 7... c5! 8 e6 cd 9 ed ♗x d7 10 ♗e4 d5 with a strong

pawn mass in the centre which compensates for the piece, while 7 e6 fe 8 h4 ♖f6 9 ♔d3 offers chances to both sides with interesting play. The most solid seems to be 7 ♔c4 ♖b6 (7 ... c5? transposes into Velimirović–Rajković) 8 ♔e2 de 9 fe ♖c6 10 0–0 with better chances for White. **7...c5h5cd9 ♗×d4.** The piece sacrifice after 9 hg leads into complications favourable to Black: 9 ... dc 10 gf+ ♗×f7 11 ♔c4 ♖f8! 12 ♖g5 e6 13 ♖×f7 ♗×f7 14 f5 ♗a5! and the attack is repulsed. **9...de10 ♗f2 e4!** White's intention was to transfer the queen to an attacking position and Black reacts the best way. He does not allow the opening of the f-file and wins a tempo for development. **11 ♖g5.** After 11 ♖×e4 ♖f6 12 ♖×f6+ ef 13 hg ♗e8+ 14 ♔e3 fg Black would have an excellent game. **11...♖f6 12 hg hg 13 ♗h4.** White's attack has lost much of its strength. After 13 ♔c4 Black defends his position with 13 ... ♖c6 14 ♗h4 ♗d4! 15 ♖c×e4 ♗d8! 16 ♔×f7+ ♗f8 and in case of 15 ♖d5 the best is 15 ... ♗d8 16 ♖×f6+ ef 17 ♖×f7 ♗×c4 18 ♖×d8 ♖×d8 19 ♗h7+ ♗f7 20 ♗h6 ♔f5 21 g4 ♔×g4 22 ♗×g6+ ♗f8 and White has nothing. On 13 ♖c×e4 the simplest is 13 ... ♖×e4 14 ♖×e4 ♗d4. **13...♗d4.** He does not allow ♔c4 and at the same time frees d8 in order to be able to meet 14 ♖c×e4 by 14 ... ♗d8. **14 ♖b5 ♗b6 15 ♔c4 ♔g4 16 f5?** Winning an exchange but forgetting the dangerous pawn

mass he is creating. Better was 16 ♖c3 threatening ♖d5, although Black beats the attack by 16 ... ♔h5. In case of 16 ♖h7 Black would have 16 ... ♗c8. **16...gf 17 ♖h7 ♖bd7 18 ♖×f8 ♖×f8 19 ♖c3 ♗c8.** White's attack is stopped and Black seizes the initiative. **20 ♔b3.** 20 ♔e2 was better because the bishop will be out of play on b3. **20...e6 21 ♗f2 ♗×f2+ 22 ♗×f2 ♖g6 23 ♔e3 f4 24 ♔×a7 e3+ 25 ♔×e3.** (108) If the king moves, Black replies 25 ... ♖d7 threatening to take on c3 or play ♗a8. White is trying to reduce the material but Black finds a tactical solution which is both pretty and strong.

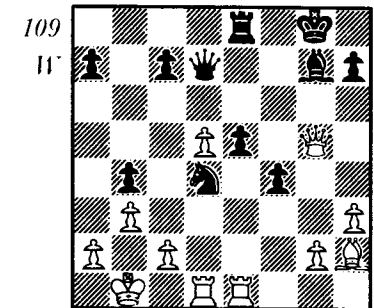


**25 ... ♗c3! 26 bc ♖e4+ 27 ♗g1 fe 28 ♔c4 ♔×c3 29 ♗b1.** This hastens the end, but White's position cannot be saved. **29 ... ♖d2 30 ♗×b7 ♖×c4 31 ♗c7 e2 32 ♗f2 ♔d4+ 33 ♗g3 ♖e3 34 ♗c8+ ♗g7 35 ♗e1 ♔e5+ 36 ♗f2 ♖d1+ 37 ♗g1 ♔g3 38 ♗×e2 ♔×e2 0–1.**

Savon–Donner  
Cienfuegos 1973

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 g6 4 f4 ♔g7 5 ♖f3 0–0 6 ♔d3 ♖c6 7 ♔e3.** White develops the bishop and defends d4. On 7 ... ♔g4 he would reply 8 h3, but the position of the bishop offers Black active operations in the centre. **7...♖g4 8 ♔g1 e5 9 fe.** After 9 d5 ♖d4 10 h3 ♖h6 11 ♖×d4 ed 12 ♖e2 f5 Black has excellent counterplay. **9 ... de 10 d5 ♖d4 11 h3 ♖h6 12 ♗d2 f5.** Black's action in the centre and on the king's wing is just in time, his counterplay is rich. **13 0–0–0 fe 14 ♔×e4 ♖hf5 15 ♗e1 ♖×f3 16 ♔×f3 ♖d4 17 ♔e4 ♔f5.** Simple and logical. In Gipslis–Etruk, USSR 1966, Black played the weaker 17 ... c6? and after 18 g4! had problems with his bishop. **18 ♗b1 ♔×e4 19 ♗×e4 ♗d7 20 ♔h2 ♗ae8.** Bad was 20 ... ♗f2 21 ♔×c5 ♔×c5 22 ♗×c5 ♖×c2 23 ♖c4 and White wins. The text move finishes development, defends e5 and prepares for Q-side action with ... b5. **21 ♗he1 b5 22 ♗g4 ♗f5?!** The ending after 22 ... ♗×g4 23 hg would be advantageous to White because the knight reaches e4 in time and controls the key squares and threatens c3. The text move, however, implies an exchange sacrifice. 22 ... ♗d8 was good and if 23 ♖e4 then 23 ... b4. **23 ♖e4 b4.** The threat was c3 and it was forced. **24 ♖g3 ♗a4.**

Naturally, not 24 ... ♗f7 25 ♗×d7 ♗×d7 26 ♗×d4 winning. **25 b3 ♗d7 26 ♖×f5 gf 27 ♗g5.** 28 ♔×c5 is threatened and if 27 ... ♗×d5 there is 28 ♗×f5 ♗×g2 29 ♗×d4. **27...f4.** (109) Black threatens now to take on d5 or to transfer the knight to c3 via b5.

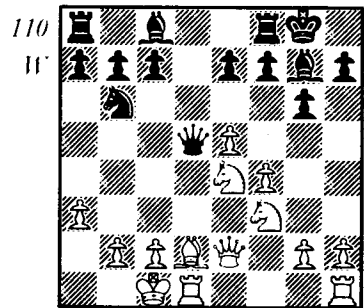


**28 ♗×d4! ed 29 ♗×e8+ ♗×e8 30 ♔×f4.** White is a pawn up, but Black can find counterplay on the diagonal a1–h8 and he does so by his next move. **30 ... d3 31 ♔d2?** Winning chances would be preserved by 31 cd! ♗e1+ 32 ♗c2 ♗c3+ 33 ♗d1 ♗×d3+ 34 ♔d2. **31 ... ♗e2! 32 ♗d8+ ♔f8 33 ♗g5+ ♔g7 34 ♗d8+ ♔f8 ½–½.**

Parma–Keene  
Dortmund 1973

**1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 d6 4 f4 ♔g7 5 ♖f3 0–0 6 ♔d3 ♖c6 7 e5.** White reacts immediately in the centre trying to take as much space as he can and push the opponent into a defensive position. **7...de 8 de ♖d5 9 ♔d2.** Black has no difficulties after 9 ♖×d5 ♗×d5 10

♖e2 ♘g4 11 ♘e4 ♗a5+ 12 ♘d2 ♗b6 13 ♘c3 ♖ad8 14 ♗f2 f6 etc. 9 ... ♗cb4. Weaker is 9 ... ♗xc3 10 ♘xc3 ♘f5 11 ♘xf5 ♗xd1+ 12 ♖xd1 gf13 ♖d7 ♖ac8 14 h3 h6 15 e6 ♖fd8 16 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 17 ♗d4 ♘f8 18 b4 and White had a superior ending in Hort-Donner, Skopje 1972. Or 9 ... ♗db4 10 ♘e4 f5 11 ♘xc6 with better prospects for White. 9 ... ♗b6 is an interesting possibility. 10 ♘e4 ♗b6 11 a3. If 11 ♗e2 immediately, then 11 ... f5 and the text is necessary. 11 ... ♗a6 12 ♗e2 ♗c5 13 0-0. White has developed his pieces harmoniously and Black's queen is exposed on the d-file. Black must play precisely not to fall into difficulties. 13 ... ♗xe4 14 ♗xe4 ♗d5?!. (110)



Black enters complications implying the sacrifice of the queen. 14 ... ♗e8 and 15 ... ♘d7 with play on the white squares came into consideration. 15 ♗c3. Avoiding 15 ♘b4 ♗a2 16 ♗c3 ♗a1+ 17 ♗d2 ♖d8+ 18 ♗e3 ♖xd1 19 ♖xd1 ♗xb2 20 ♗f2 (20 ♖b1

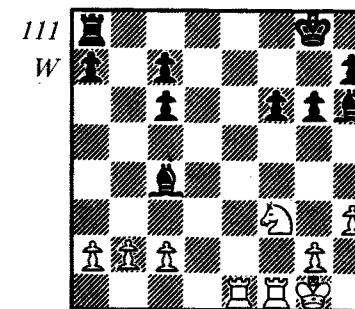
♗d5+) 20 ... a5 21 ♖b1 ♗xb1 22 ♗xb1 ab and Black would have compensation for the material. The text offers a sure advantage. 15 ... ♗c4 16 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 17 ♗d5 ♘g4?. Better was 17 ... ♗xd2, since after 18 ♗xe7+ ♗h8 19 ♖xd2 ♘g4 Black has compensation in the pair of bishops and threatens ... ♘xf3 followed by ... ♘h6. 18 ♘b4! c6 19 ♗xe7+ ♗h8 20 ♖he1. White has won a pawn, but he has to overcome some difficulties because of the knight on e7. 20 ... ♘xf3?. This makes White's job easier. Correct was 20 ... ♖fe8, keeping the bishop. 21 gf ♖fd8 22 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 23 b3 ♗b6 24 f5. This solves White's little difficulties and simple technique is good enough to win. 24 ... ♘h6+ 25 ♗b2 ♗a8 26 ♘d6 ♘f4. Or 26 ... ♘g7 27 f6 ♘xf6 28 ef ♖xd6 29 ♗f5 ♖d8 30 ♗h6 followed by 31 ♖e7. 27 ♖e4 ♘xh2 28 fg fg 29 ♖h4 ♘g3 30 ♗xg6+ ♗g7 31 ♖g4 hg 32 ♖xg3 ♗b6 33 c4 ♖h8 34 ♘c5 ♖h2+ 35 ♗c3 ♗d7 36 ♘xa7 ♗f8 37 f4 ♗f7 38 ♖d3 ♗e8 39 ♖d6 ♖h3+ 40 ♗b4 ♖f3 41 ♖f6 ♗d7 42 ♖xg6 ♖xf4 43 e6 ♗f8 44 ♖g8 1-0.

Matulović-Bronstein  
Sarajevo 1971

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♘g7 3 ♗c3 d6 4 f4 ♗f6 5 ♗f3 0-0 6 ♘d3 ♗c6 7 e5 de 8 de ♗d5 9 ♘d2 ♘g4. Black's intention is to shatter White's centre

by ... f6 and the last move is a useful introduction. 10 ♘e4 ♗xc3 11 ♘xc3 ♗xd1+ 12 ♖xd1 f6. Black has carried out his plan. However, White has the means to retain a small advantage in the endgame. 13 0-0 fe?!. After 13 ... ♘xf3 14 ♘xf3 fe 15 fe ♗xe5 16 ♘xb7 White's pair of bishops could become too powerful, but the text is not good either because it opens the position and that favours White. Correct was 13 ... ♖ad8 keeping the balance. 14 fe ♘h6?. This is already a serious mistake after which White seizes the initiative. Better was 14 ... ♗h8 preventing the following manoeuvre. 15 ♘d5+ ♗h8. On 15 ... e6 strong is 16 ♘xc6 bc 17 ♖d7. 16 h3 ♘f5 17 e6+ ♗g8. Weak is 17 ... ♘g7 due to 18 ♘xg7+ ♗xg7 19 ♘xc6 bc 20 ♖d7 etc. 18 ♘xc6?!. Better was 18 ♘b3, e.g. 18 ... ♘f4 19 ♖d7 ♘d6 20 ♗g5 threatening ♗f7 with a dangerous initiative. 18 ... bc 19 ♗e5 ♖f6! 20 ♖de1. After 20 ♗xc6 ♖xe6, Black covers all his weaknesses. 20 ... ♘xe6. 20 ... ♖xe6 did not work owing to 21 g4 ♘xc2 22 ♗f7! ♘e3+ 23 ♖xe3!. 21 ♗f3 ♘c4 22 ♘xf6 ef!. (111)

Only the sacrifice of the exchange keeps the balance. After 22 ... ♘xf1 23 ♖xe7 the ending would be hopeless. 23 ♖f2 ♖d8. Black has enough material for the exchange but his shattered Q-side pawn formation demands precise



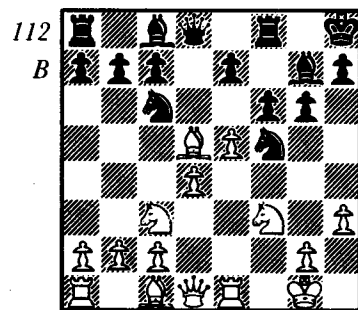
play. 24 b3 ♘f7 25 ♖fe2 c5 26 ♖e4 ♘f8! 27 c3. If 27 ♖a4 then 27 ... c4 and 28 b4 is met by 28 ... ♘e8. 27 ... ♖d3 28 ♗e3 ♖d8 29 ♖3e2 a5! Black's idea is to reduce the Q-side material with ... c4, but he had to prepare it preventing b4. 30 ♗d2 ♖d3 31 ♗e4 f5 32 ♗f6+ ♗g7 33 ♗e8+ ♘xe8 34 ♖xe8 ♖xc3 35 ♖d1 ♘d6 36 ♖a8 c4 37 bc ♖xc4 38 ♖xa5 ♖c2. White has created a passed pawn but Black's active pieces offer sufficient counterplay to secure a draw. 39 ♗h1 h5 40 ♖a1 ♗f6 41 ♖a6 ♗g5 42 a4 ♘e5 43 ♖e1 ♖-♖.

Gligorić-Quinteros  
Vinkovci 1970

1 d4 d6 2 e4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f4 ♘g7 5 ♗f3 0-0 6 ♘d3 ♗c6 7 e5 de 8 fe. White opens the f-file but allows pressure on d4. 8 ... ♗g4. Spassky's idea. Black wants to undermine the centre with ... f6 without any loss of time because he attacks d4 now (which is not the case after 8 ... ♗d5). 9 ♘e4. After 9 ♗e2 f6! 10 ef ef 11 h3 ♗h6 12 c3



♖e8 13 ♘f4 ♗f5 Black had the better game in Kuijpers–Spassky, Beverwijk 1967. 9... ♔f6 10 h3. 10 ef ef 11 0–0 ♗e7 12 ♘d3 ♖h8 13 h3 ♗h6 14 ♘e3 ♗ef5! gives Black a good game. 15 ♘f2 ♖e8 is quite pleasant. 10... ♗h6 11 ♘d5+ ♖h8 12 0–0 ♗f5?. Black is maintaining the tension in the centre, but it was better to show his cards immediately with 12... ♔fe 13 de ♗f7. White can sacrifice a pawn by 14 ♘f4 ♗f×e5 15 ♗×e5 ♗×e5 16 ♖e2 keeping a lead in development, while 14 e6 ♗fe5 15 ♗×e5 ♖×f1+ 16 ♖×f1 ♗×e5 17 ♘f4 ♖d6 is weak and Black has the better of it. 13 ♖e1. (112)



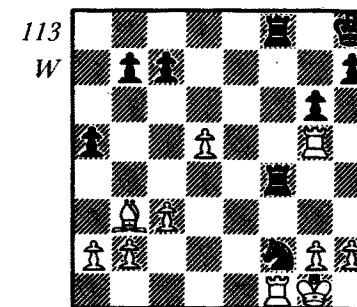
13 ♘×c6 bc 14 ♖e1 ♔fe 15 de c5 gives nothing—Black has solved all the difficulties. The text move maintains the tension which favours White. Black has no good continuation and decides on numerous exchanges. 13... ♗f×d4 14 ♗×d4 ♗×d4 15 ♖×d4 e6?!. After this the position becomes difficult. 15... c6 was

better, although White keeps the advantage with 16 ♘f4 cd 17 e6!. 16 ef ♘×f6 17 ♖c5 ed 18 ♗h6. We begin to feel that the black squares on the king's wing and their weakness is the main motive of White's play. 18... ♖f7 19 ♗×d5 b6 20 ♖e3!. Owing to the threat ♖e8+, Black has no time to avoid the exchange of the ♘f6 and so the weakness of his king will be felt even more. 20... ♗b7 21 ♗×f6 ♖×f6 22 ♖f1. 22 ♖e8+ ♖f8 23 ♘×f8 ♖×e8 24 ♖×e8 ♖c6. 22... ♖c6 23 ♖g5 ♖×f1+ 24 ♖×f1 ♖g8 25 ♖f2. Defending g2 and c2 and preparing for the decisive attack on the black squares. 25... ♖d6 26 ♖d2 ♖c5+. Black has no better choice than to enter an endgame with bishops of opposite colour, but the endgame is also lost, because White's pieces are too active and Black's K-side is weakened seriously. 27 ♖×c5 bc 28 ♖d7 ♖c8 29 c4!. Fixing the pawn on c5 after which Black cannot avoid material losses. 29... ♘e4 30 ♖g7+ ♖h8 31 ♖e7 ♗b1 32 a3 ♘a2 33 ♘f4 ♘×c4 34 ♘×c7 a6 35 ♘e5+ ♖g8 36 ♖g7+ ♖f8 37 ♖×h7 ♘f7 38 ♖h8+ ♘g8 39 ♖f2 ♖f7 40 g4. A pawn up requires not so difficult a realization. 40... ♖e6 41 ♘c3 ♖e7 42 ♖g3 ♘e6 43 ♖h7+ ♘f7 44 ♖f4 ♖d8 45 h4 ♖d5 46 ♖h8 ♘e8 47 ♖g8 c4 48 ♗b4+ ♖d8 49 ♖e4 ♖d1 50 ♖e5 ♖g1 51 ♖e6 1–0.

Karpov–Nikolayevsky  
Leningrad 1971

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♘g7 3 ♗c3 d6 4 f4 ♗f6 5 ♗f3 0–0 6 ♘d3 ♗c6 7 e5 de 8 fe ♗h5. The idea of the move is the same as with... ♗g4, but there is a difference: Black's knight controls the black squares on the king's wing and White cannot chase it. 9 ♘e3. On 9 ♗e2 good is 9... ♔f6. After 9 ♘e4 ♘g4 10 ♘e3 ♔f6 11 ef ♗×f6 12 ♘×c6 bc 13 0–0 ♗d5 Black has a level game. An interesting continuation is 9 ♘e2 and then 9... ♘g4 10 ♘e3 ♔f6 11 e6 ♗b4 12 0–0 ♗d5 13 ♗×d5 ♖×d5 14 c4 ♖×e6 15 ♖b3 with compensation for the pawn and chances for both sides. 9... ♘g4 10 ♘c4. This prevents... ♔f6 but allows other possibilities. 10... ♖h8. Black is consistent and makes ready for... ♔f6, but 10... ♗a5 also came into consideration, e.g. 11 ♘e2 c5 12 d5 ♘×f3 13 ♘×f3 ♗c4 14 ♖e2 ♗×e5 15 ♘×h5 gh 16 ♖×h5 ♔f5! with sharp play and chances for both sides as in Sax–Botterill, Graz 1972. 11 ♖d2 ♔f6 12 ef ♘×f6 13 0–0. White has come out of the opening with a slightly better position owing to somewhat better posted pieces, but, playing correctly, Black can keep the balance. 13... ♘×f3?! The first imprecision. Black intends to carry out... e5 and gives up the pair of bishops, but it was better to prepare it with 13... ♖d7 followed by 14... ♖ae8. 14 ♖×f3

e5 15 d5 ♗d4 16 ♖ff1. Black has realized his intention, but he feels the lack of the white-squared bishop and his e5 pawn could become weak. 16... ♗f5 17 ♘f2. 17 ♗e4 also promised an advantage, but White preserves his bishops. 17... ♗d6 18 ♗b3 ♘g5?. An error leading into difficulties. The e5 pawn will become weaker. Correct was 18... ♗g7 and... ♗g5 still with enough counterplay. 19 ♖e1 ♖e7 20 ♗e4 ♗×e4 21 ♖×e4 ♖f4 22 ♖e2 ♖af8 23 ♖ael a5. 23... ♘f6 offers more resistance; e5 is falling. 24 c3. But not immediately 24 ♖×e5? ♖×e5 25 ♖×e5 ♘f6 followed by... a4 and Black wins material. 24... ♗f6. If now 24... ♘f6 then 25 g3 ♖f5 26 ♘c2 ♖g5 27 ♘e3 etc. 25 ♖×e5 ♖×e5 26 ♖×e5 ♗g4. In case of 26... ♗e4 27 ♖×g5! wins since 27... ♗×g5 28 ♘d4+ ♖g8 29 d6+ does not work and Black would have to enter the text. 27 ♖×g5 ♗×f2 (113). It seems that Black's threats are dangerous. However, the next move destroys his hopes.

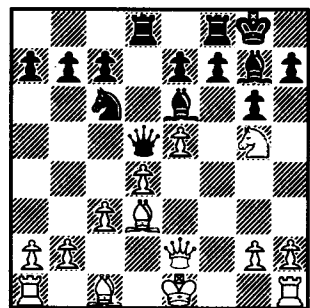


**28 ♖c4!**. This prevents 28 ... ♗h3+ and the rook ending after 28 ... ♖×c4 29 ♖×f2 is lost for Black. **28... a4 29 ♖g3! a3 30 b3 ♗e4 31 ♖×f4 ♖×f4 32 ♖e3 ♗d6 33 ♖d3 ♖f7 34 c4 b6 35 g3 ♗g7 36 b4 ♗f6 37 ♗f2 ♖d7 38 ♖e2 ♗f5 39 ♖×a3 ♗e5 40 g4 ♗h4 41 ♖e3+ 1-0.**

Suetin-Zhidkov  
Kaliningrad 1972

**1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♖g7 3 ♗c3 d6 4 f4 ♗f6 5 ♗f3 0-0 6 ♖d3 ♗c6 7 e5 de 8 fe ♗d5.** The most logical and the best at this point. The exchange on d5 is forced and Black's queen takes its central position. **9 ♗×d5 ♖×d5 10 c3 ♖e6.** Weaker is 10... f6 11 ♖e2 ♗h8 12 ♖c4 ♖d8 13 ef ef 14 0-0 with better play for White, while after 10... ♖g4 11 h3 ♖×f3 12 ♖×f3 ♖×f3 13 gf White has the better ending. **11 ♖e2.** Bad is 11 c4 ♖d7 12 d5 ♗b4 13 ♖b1 ♖g4 and White's centre will break. **11... ♖ad8 12 ♗g5?** (114). A mistake allowing the following tactical blow. Correct was 12 0-0 f6 13 ef ef 14 ♖c4 ♖c4 with a level game.

114  
B



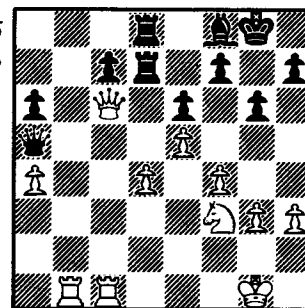
**12... ♗×d4!!.** Lightning from a clear sky! The piece sacrifice will give Black excellent play on the open diagonals and files, not counting the pawns. **13 cd ♖×d4 14 ♗×e6.** If the bishop retreats White has to reckon with... ♖c4 or... ♖g4. So the text is practically forced. The trouble is it opens the f-file. **14... fe 15 ♖c4 ♖×e5 16 g3.** 16... ♖h4+ was threatened and in case of 16 ♖e3 Black has 16... ♖h4+ 17 ♖f2 ♖×f2 18 ♖×f2 ♖×c4 with decisive advantage. **16... ♖f2!** A new blow after which White's destiny is determined. Thus 17 ♖×e6+ ♗h8 18 ♖e3 ♖×h2!! 19 ♖×h2 ♖d1+ 20 ♗f2 ♖f8+ or 17 ♖e3 ♖×c4 18 ♖×e5 ♖f5 19 ♖e2 ♖b4+ 20 ♖d2 ♖×b2 etc. White finds an easier way to die. **17 ♖×f2 ♖d1 mate.**

Parma-Eising  
Mannheim 1975

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f4 ♖g7 5 ♗f3 0-0 6 ♖d3 ♗c6 7 0-0 ♖g4 8 e5 de 9 de ♗d5 10 h3 ♗×c3 11 bc ♖f5 12 ♖e3.** White develops a piece, not losing time on ♖×f5, because after 12... ♖×d1 13 ♖×d1 gf 14 ♗d4 ♖f8 15 ♖e3 ♗×d4 16 cd e6 Black has good chances to equalize in the coming ending. **12... ♖d7.** Weaker is 12... ♖×d3 13 cd ♖d5 14 c4 ♖a5 15 ♖b3 because White is stronger in the centre. **13 ♖e2 ♖ad8 14 ♖ad1 ♖×d3.** Now it is all right to take

because Black is able to parry the advance of the central pawns and has counterplay on the white squares. **15 cd b5!** If 15... ♖d5 immediately there is 16 c4 followed by 17 d4. **16 d4 ♖d5 17 c4.** White must play energetically. 17... ♗a5 was an unpleasant threat, since it would give strong control on the white squares. **17... bc 18 ♖c1 ♗a5 19 ♖d2 e6 20 ♖×a5 ♖×a5 21 ♖×c4 ♖h6.** Black has blocked the pawns on the black squares and takes the opportunity to attack them, forcing the weakening of White's king position. **22 g3 ♖d7 23 ♖b1 ♖fd8.** On 23... ♖a3 follows 24 ♖f2 and 25 ♖b3. **24 a4 a6.** 25 ♖b5 was a disagreeable threat. **25 ♖fc1 ♖f8 26 ♖c6** (115). Bad is 26 ♖b7 due to 26... c5! 27 ♖×d7 ♖×d7 28 dc ♖d5 and Black would seize the initiative. Now 27 ♖b7 is threatened but Black finds enough counterplay after the following sacrifice.

115  
B



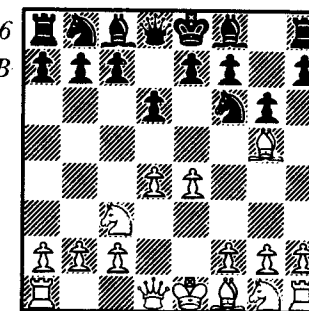
**26... ♖×d4! 27 ♗×d4 ♖×d4.** The open position of White's king

helps Black to keep the balance. **28 ♖b8 ♖d3!** 28... ♖d2 loses to 29 ♖c3. **29 ♖e8.** But not 29 ♖c5? ♖d1+ 30 ♗f2 ♖d2+ and Black mates. **29... ♖×g3+ 30 ♗h2 ♖d2+ 31 ♗×g3 ♖e3+ ½-½.**

**B**

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 ♖g5** (116).

116  
B



A flexible developing move, preparing for long castling. It usually leads to castling on opposite sides. One of the main ideas White has in mind is the possibility of exchanging the black-squared bishops after ♖d2 and ♖h6. The exchange weakens Black's defence, so Black postpones castling and immediately builds an action on the Q-side (usually with... c6 and... b5).

**4... ♖g7 5 ♖d2.**

For 5 f4 see R. Byrne-Parma. In case of 5 e5 the best is 5... ♗f7 6 f4 (6 ed cd 7 ♗f3 h6! 8 ♖e3—weak is 8 ♖h4 f5!—8... ♗f6) 6... f6 7 ef ef 8 ♖h4 0-0 9 ♖c4+ ♗h8 10 ♗ge2 ♗c6 11 0-0 ♗b6 12 ♖b3

d5!. White's bishops are not active and Black stands well.

5 ... c6.

5 ... h6 also comes into consideration (see Hecht-Parma).

6 f4.

The alternatives are: a) 6  $\Delta$ h6 when the best reply is 6 ...  $\Delta$ xh6 7  $\Psi$ xh6  $\Psi$ a5 followed by b5; b) 6 f3  $\Psi$ a5 (or immediately 6 ... b5) 7 0-0-0 h6 8  $\Delta$ e3  $\Delta$ bd7 9  $\textcircled{b}$ 1 b5 10  $\Psi$ e1  $\textcircled{b}$ 8 with equal chances, as in Damjanović-Etruk, Tallinn 1969; c) 6 0-0-0 h6 7  $\Delta$ e3  $\Psi$ a5 with the idea ... b5, ...  $\Delta$ bd7.

6 ... 0-0.

This is possible now because White closed the diagonal c1-h6. White is strong in the centre and has a spatial advantage, but Black's position is tough, with no weaknesses.

7  $\Delta$ f3.

7 0-0-0 is pointless now because Black seizes initiative on the queen's wing, e.g. 7 ... b5 8 e5 (Black is also better after 8  $\Delta$ d3  $\Psi$ a5 9  $\textcircled{b}$ 1 b4 10  $\Delta$ ce2  $\Delta$ a6 etc.) 8 ... b4! 9 ef (a frequent motif in these positions) 10  $\Delta$ h4 bc 11  $\Psi$ xc3  $\Psi$ b6 12  $\Delta$ f3  $\Delta$ a6 13  $\Delta$ c4 d5 and in Nikitin-Liberzon, USSR 1963, Black had a clear plan on the queen's wing while White's attack on the other side was stopped. 7 ... b5 8  $\Delta$ d3. If e5 then ... b4. 8 ...  $\Delta$ g4!. This is an improvement on the earlier ...  $\Delta$ bd7. In Browne-Hort, Madrid 1973, Black had equal chances after

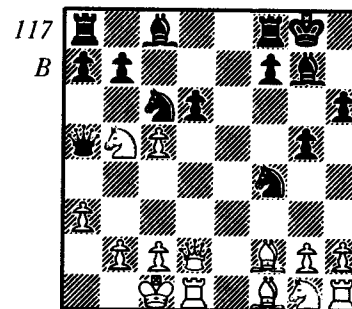
8 ...  $\Delta$ g4 9 f5 b4 10  $\Delta$ e2  $\Delta$ bd7 11 0-0 c5.

R. Byrne-Parma  
San Juan 1969

1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\Delta$ f6 3  $\Delta$ c3 g6 4  $\Delta$ g5

$\Delta$ g7 5 f4. A continuation aiming to push Black's pieces into a passive position. Black has no worries after 5  $\Psi$ e2 h6 6  $\Delta$ h4 c6 7 0-0-0  $\Psi$ a5 with counterplay on the queen's wing. Canal-Parma, Reggio Emilia 1966, went: 8 e5? de 9 de  $\Delta$ h5 10  $\textcircled{b}$ 1  $\Delta$ e6 11  $\Delta$ h3  $\Delta$ d7 12 g4  $\Delta$ xe5 13 gh  $\Delta$ xc3 14 bc  $\Psi$ a3+ 15  $\textcircled{b}$ 2 0-0-0 16  $\textcircled{b}$ 3  $\Psi$ xc3+ and White resigned. Instead of e5 better was 8 f4, but Black has a very good game playing 8 ...  $\Delta$ h5! 9  $\Psi$ f3  $\Delta$ xf4 10  $\Psi$ xf4 g5 11  $\Psi$ g3  $\Delta$ f6 etc. 5 ... h6. 5 ... c5 would be too early due to 6 e5 and 5 ... 0-0 would attract 6 e5 again. The text chases the bishop to a less convenient position. 6  $\Delta$ h4 c5. There is more sense in it now because Black's knight occupies h5 with gain of tempo. 7 e5. After 7 dc  $\Psi$ a5 8  $\Psi$ d2  $\Psi$ xc5 we have a sort of Sicilian, while 7 d5  $\Psi$ a5 gives Black a good game. 7 ...  $\Delta$ h5 8 dc. Weak is 8  $\Delta$ d5 cd 9  $\Delta$ b5+  $\Delta$ d7 10  $\Delta$ xe7  $\Psi$ a5+ 11 b4  $\Psi$ xb5 12  $\Delta$ c7+  $\textcircled{b}$ xe7 13  $\Delta$ xb5  $\Delta$ xb5 and Black has too much material for the queen. 8 ...  $\Delta$ xf4. 8 ... de 9  $\Psi$ xd8+  $\textcircled{b}$ xd8 10 0-0-0+  $\Delta$ d7 11 fe  $\Delta$ xe5 12  $\Delta$ f3  $\Delta$ xc3 13 bc  $\Delta$ c6 14  $\Delta$ c4 leads into a bad ending. Black is behind with his

development and his king is exposed. 9 ed g5 10  $\Delta$ f2 0-0 11  $\Psi$ d2. 11 g3  $\Delta$ g6 12  $\Psi$ d2 ed 13 0-0-0  $\Psi$ f6 14 cd  $\Delta$ g4 15  $\Delta$ d4  $\Delta$ e5 with unclear play as in Mednis-Parma, Noristown 1973. 11 ...  $\Delta$ c6 12 0-0-0  $\Psi$ a5?. Black is seeking counterplay on the Q-side, but White refutes his plan simply. Correct was 12 ... ed with compensation for the pawn. The threat is ...  $\Delta$ xc3, ...  $\Psi$ xc3 and ...  $\Delta$ b4. 13 a3. 13 d7? loses to 13 ...  $\Delta$ xd7 14  $\Psi$ xd7  $\Delta$ xc3 15 bc  $\textcircled{b}$ fd8 16  $\Psi$ xb7  $\Psi$ a3+ 13 ... ed 14  $\Delta$ b5! (117).



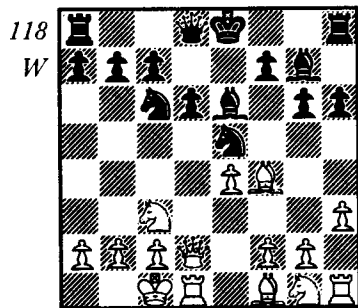
This is the refutation. White forces a won ending. 14 ...  $\Delta$ g4. After 14 ...  $\Psi$ xd2+ 15  $\textcircled{b}$ xd2 dc 16  $\Delta$ c7  $\textcircled{b}$ b8 17  $\Delta$ xc5 an exchange is lost. 15  $\Psi$ xa5  $\Delta$ xa5 16  $\textcircled{b}$ xd6  $\textcircled{b}$ fc8 17  $\textcircled{b}$ d2 b6 18 g3  $\Delta$ g6 19 b4 bc. 19 ...  $\Delta$ c6 loses to 20  $\Delta$ d6  $\textcircled{b}$ c7 21  $\Delta$ g2  $\textcircled{b}$ b8 22  $\Delta$ b5  $\textcircled{b}$ cc8 23  $\Delta$ xc6  $\textcircled{b}$ xc6 25  $\Delta$ xa7 etc. Now White is a piece up and that is all there is to it. 20 ba  $\textcircled{b}$ ab8 21 h3  $\Delta$ e6 22  $\Delta$ xa7  $\Delta$ b2+ 23  $\textcircled{b}$ d1  $\Delta$ c3 24  $\Delta$ xc8  $\textcircled{b}$ b1+ 25

$\textcircled{b}$ e2  $\Delta$ xd2 26  $\textcircled{b}$ xd2  $\textcircled{b}$ xf1 27  $\textcircled{b}$ e2  $\Delta$ c4+ 28  $\textcircled{b}$ e3 f5 29  $\textcircled{b}$ h2  $\Delta$ a6 30  $\Delta$ b6  $\textcircled{b}$ f7 31  $\Delta$ f3  $\textcircled{b}$ a1 32  $\textcircled{b}$ d2  $\textcircled{b}$ xa3 33  $\Delta$ e1  $\Delta$ e5 34  $\Delta$ xc5  $\textcircled{b}$ xc3 35  $\Delta$ d6  $\Delta$ f3+ 36  $\Delta$ xf3  $\textcircled{b}$ xf3 37 c4  $\textcircled{b}$ e6 38  $\Delta$ c5 f4 39  $\textcircled{b}$ c2  $\textcircled{b}$ f5 40  $\Delta$ b4 h5 41 c5  $\textcircled{b}$ e3 42  $\Delta$ d5  $\textcircled{b}$ e5 43  $\Delta$ c7  $\Delta$ b7 44 a6  $\Delta$ e4+ 45  $\textcircled{b}$ d2  $\textcircled{b}$ e7 46  $\Delta$ b5  $\textcircled{b}$ d7+ 47  $\Delta$ d6+ 1-0.

Hecht-Parma  
Vršac 1973

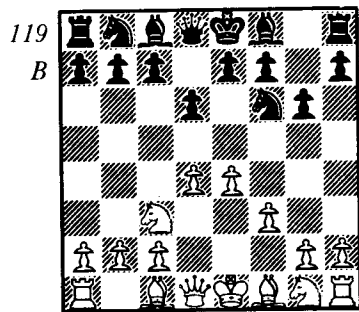
1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\Delta$ f6 3  $\Delta$ c3 g6 4  $\Delta$ g5  $\Delta$ g7 5  $\Psi$ d2. White prepares to castle long and for  $\Delta$ h6. 5 ... h6. Thwarting White's plan with  $\Delta$ h6 and forcing the retreat of the bishop. 6  $\Delta$ e3. Also possible is 6  $\Delta$ f4 g5 7  $\Delta$ g3  $\Delta$ h5 8 0-0-0 c6 9  $\Delta$ c4  $\Delta$ bd7 with sharp play, or 6  $\Delta$ h4 0-0 7 0-0-0 c6 8 f4 b5 9 e5 b4 etc. 6 ...  $\Delta$ g4 7  $\Delta$ f4  $\Delta$ c6. Attacking d4 and preparing for ... e5, but simpler is 7 ... e5 8 de  $\Delta$ xe5 9 0-0-0  $\Delta$ bc6 10 h3 g5 11  $\Delta$ e3 f5 12 f4 gf 13  $\Delta$ xf4  $\Delta$ e6 14 ef  $\Delta$ xf5 15  $\Delta$ e2  $\Psi$ d7 with level play, as in Lutikov-Parma, Sarajevo 1969. 8 h3. If 8 d5 Black replies 8 ... e5 9  $\Delta$ g3  $\Delta$ d4 10  $\Delta$ d1 c6 with a good game. 8 ... e5! 9 de  $\Delta$ gxe5 10 0-0-0  $\Delta$ e6? (118). An error leading into an inferior position. He should have played 10 ... g5! 11  $\Delta$ e3 f5 with unclear play and chances for both sides.

11  $\Delta$ d5. Black cannot castle short, while the knight from d5 cramps Black and he can hardly find a good plan. 11 ...  $\Psi$ d7 12



**118**  
W  
**118** **12... g5 13 g3 f5.** Seeking chances in active play in the centre and on the king's wing. **14 f4 15 ef 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**C**  
**1 e4 d6 2 d4 3 4 f3.** Similar to the Samisch variation



of the King's Indian; White strengthens the centre preparing for a pawn attack on the king's wing. Black's strategy is similar to that we analysed under B. Before castling he gets ready for Q-side action. However, Black must be cautious not to weaken his position too much.

**4... c6.** Black can play ... **5 6 7** immediately as in Klován-Karasev and Hartston-Torre.

**5 e3 6 bd7.** 5 ... **6 7** is also good (see Savon-Dely).

**6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

a) 7 a4. This is not appropriate to the position. White is ready to castle long and now he opens the play on the queen's wing. 7 ... **8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**119**  
B  
**119** **10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**7... 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

The prospects are about equal as in Hennings-Smyslov, Havana 1967.

Klován-Karasev  
Leningrad 1971

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 3 4 f3 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

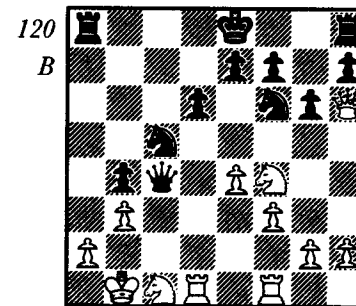
problems after 7 **8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

**7... 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**

Correct was 17 **18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100**



**120**  
B

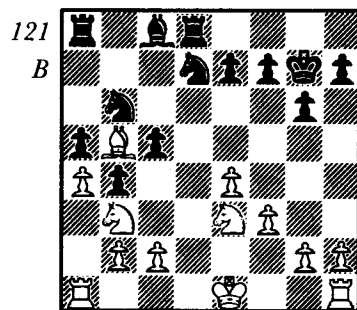
b3 but allowing a winning combination. Better was 19  $\text{d}1\text{f}3$  b3 20 cb ab 21 ab  $\text{d}\times\text{b}3$  22  $\text{d}\times\text{b}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{b}3$  23  $\text{d}1\text{c}$ . **19 ... ab 20 cb (120).**

**20 ...  $\text{d}\times\text{b}3!$  21  $\text{f}2$ .** If 21 ab  $\text{c}\times\text{c}3$  wins and in case of 21  $\text{d}\times\text{b}3$  there is 21 ...  $\text{f}\times\text{a}2!$  22  $\text{c}\times\text{a}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}2+$  23  $\text{c}1\text{a}$   $\text{d}7$  and ...  $\text{f}\times\text{a}8$  wins. **21 ...  $\text{d}4$  22  $\text{b}2$   $\text{d}5$  23  $\text{d}2\text{e}$   $\text{d}\times\text{c}3+$  24  $\text{d}\times\text{c}3$  bc 25  $\text{f}\times\text{c}2$   $\text{b}8+$  26  $\text{c}1\text{a}$   $\text{c}1\text{a}!$  0-1.**

Hartston-Torre  
Nice 1974

**1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\text{d}6\text{f}3$  3  $\text{d}\times\text{c}3$  g6 4  $\text{f}3$   $\text{d}7$  5  $\text{d}3$ .** White prepares  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$  and  $\text{d}6\text{h}$ , avoiding losing a tempo after 5  $\text{d}5$  h6. **5 ... c6 6  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$  b5.** The same strategy. Black delays castling and starts an action on the other wing. **7  $\text{d}2\text{e}$ .** If 7 0-0-0 then 7 ...  $\text{c}\times\text{a}5$  with counterplay. 7  $\text{d}6\text{h}$  is best met by 7 ...  $\text{d}\times\text{h}6$  8  $\text{c}\times\text{h}6$   $\text{d}7$  9  $\text{d}3$  e5 10 de 11 0-0-0  $\text{c}\times\text{e}7$  12  $\text{d}2\text{e}$  a6 13  $\text{c}1\text{b}$   $\text{d}7$  14  $\text{d}1\text{c}$   $\text{d}5$  with level play. In Jimenez-Gufeld, Leningrad 1967, Black had an excellent game after 7  $\text{d}3$   $\text{d}7$  8  $\text{d}3$  0-0 9  $\text{d}2$  a6 10 0-0 c5 11 a4 cd 12  $\text{d}\times\text{d}4$  b4. **7 ...  $\text{d}7$  8  $\text{d}1\text{c}$ .** 8 g4  $\text{d}6$  9 b3  $\text{c}\times\text{c}7$  10 h4 h5 11 g5  $\text{d}7$  12  $\text{d}2$   $\text{d}7$  13 0-0 b4 14  $\text{d}1\text{c}$  c5 with a sharp game and good counterplay for Black, as in Espig-Balashov, Riga 1967. **8 ...  $\text{d}6$  9  $\text{d}6$  0-0.** White's pieces have not taken up attacking positions and Black can castle short.

**10  $\text{d}\times\text{g}7$   $\text{c}\times\text{g}7$  11 a4.** On 11 b3 good is 11 ... a5 12 a4 b4 13  $\text{d}1$   $\text{d}6$  with a pleasant game. **11 ... b4 12  $\text{d}1$  a5 13  $\text{d}3$  c5 14 dc.** After 14  $\text{d}2$  cd 15  $\text{c}\times\text{d}4$  e5 16  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$  d5! Black would seize the initiative in the centre and so White decides to exchange the queens. **14 ... dc 15  $\text{c}\times\text{d}8$   $\text{f}\times\text{d}8$  16  $\text{d}3$   $\text{d}7$  17  $\text{d}5$  (121).** 17  $\text{d}2$   $\text{d}5$  18  $\text{d}4$  offered equal play. The text move seeks for more, but Black defends his position cleverly.



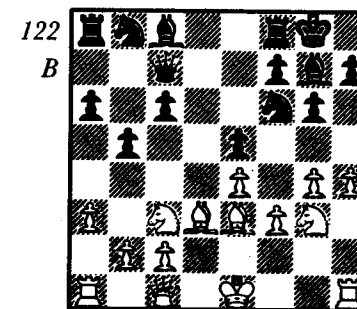
**17 ...  $\text{d}6!$**  This pawn sacrifice offers excellent counterplay. **18  $\text{d}\times\text{d}7$ .** Or 18  $\text{d}6$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}7$  19  $\text{d}\times\text{a}5$   $\text{d}5$ . Or 18  $\text{d}\times\text{a}5$   $\text{d}\times\text{b}5$  19 ab  $\text{f}\times\text{a}7$  20  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$   $\text{f}\times\text{d}8$  21  $\text{d}3$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}2$  or immediately 21 ... c4 with enough compensation for the pawn. **18 ...  $\text{d}\times\text{d}7$  19  $\text{d}\times\text{a}5$   $\text{d}6$  20  $\text{d}6$   $\text{f}\times\text{d}7$  21  $\text{d}5$   $\text{f}\times\text{d}6$  22 a5.** In case of 22 b3  $\text{f}6$  23  $\text{d}5$  g4  $\text{f}\times\text{d}8$  24  $\text{f}\times\text{d}1$  c4 the initiative is clearly in Black's hands. **22 ...  $\text{d}5$  23 b3  $\text{f}6$  24  $\text{d}5\text{c}4$ .** Black has the better of it after 24  $\text{d}5$  g4  $\text{d}8$  and ...  $\text{f}\times\text{d}6$  so White tries to reduce the material. **24 ...  $\text{d}\times\text{c}4$  25 bc.** After

25  $\text{d}\times\text{c}4$   $\text{d}\times\text{c}4$  26 bc  $\text{f}\times\text{d}6$  Black's rook ending is better. **25 ...  $\text{d}8$  26  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$   $\text{f}\times\text{d}6$  27  $\text{f}\times\text{h}1$   $\text{d}6!$  28  $\text{f}\times\text{d}5$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}5$  29  $\text{f}\times\text{a}5$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}5$ .** Black has won back the pawn and entered a favourable ending, but White can keep the balance. **30 e5  $\text{f}\times\text{e}3$  31  $\text{f}\times\text{e}5$   $\text{d}6$  32  $\text{f}4?$**  White is overestimating his chances. Correct was 32  $\text{d}4$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}7$  33  $\text{d}3$   $\text{d}3$  with a level game. **32 ... e6 33 g4  $\text{d}7$  34  $\text{f}\times\text{e}4$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}2$  35  $\text{d}3$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}3$  36  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}5$  37 h4  $\text{d}6$  38  $\text{f}\times\text{e}5$   $\text{d}7$  39 h5  $\text{d}8!$**  Having in mind to transfer the knight to d4 which forces White to exchange the knights and enter an unfavourable ending. **40 hg hg 41 g5+  $\text{c}\times\text{f}7$  42  $\text{d}4$   $\text{d}6$  43  $\text{f}\times\text{e}4$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}2$  44  $\text{d}1$   $\text{c}\times\text{e}7$ .** White has enough counterplay after 44 ...  $\text{d}4$  45  $\text{d}5$   $\text{c}\times\text{g}7$  46  $\text{d}7$ . **45  $\text{d}5$ .** In reply to other moves 45 ...  $\text{d}4$  would be disagreeable now, since after 46  $\text{d}5$   $\text{d}\times\text{c}2$  47  $\text{d}\times\text{g}6+$   $\text{d}6$  the b-pawn becomes dangerous. But the rook ending is bad, too. **45 ...  $\text{d}\times\text{e}5$  46  $\text{f}\times\text{e}5$   $\text{d}6$  47  $\text{c}1$   $\text{f}\times\text{a}1+$  48  $\text{d}2$   $\text{f}\times\text{f}1$  49  $\text{f}\times\text{e}4$   $\text{f}\times\text{f}2+$  50  $\text{d}1$  e5!** This is decisive. The temporary sacrifice shatters White's pawns and they become easy prey. **51  $\text{f}\times\text{e}5$ .** Or 51  $\text{f}\times\text{e}5$  followed by ...  $\text{f}\times\text{f}5$  etc. **51 ...  $\text{f}\times\text{f}4$  52  $\text{f}\times\text{d}5+$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}6$  53  $\text{f}\times\text{e}5$   $\text{f}\times\text{d}4+$ .** Precisely played. The rook must leave the fifth rank and the g-pawn is lost. **54  $\text{c}1$   $\text{d}6$  55  $\text{f}\times\text{e}8$   $\text{f}\times\text{g}4$  56  $\text{c}2$   $\text{f}\times\text{g}5$  57  $\text{c}3$   $\text{f}\times\text{e}5$  58**

$\text{f}\times\text{g}8$   $\text{g}5$  59 c3 bc 60  $\text{c}\times\text{c}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{e}6$  61  $\text{d}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}5$  62  $\text{f}\times\text{f}8+$   $\text{c}\times\text{g}4$  63  $\text{c}\times\text{c}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{g}3$  0-1.

Savon-Dely  
Debrecen 1970

**1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\text{d}6\text{f}3$  3  $\text{d}\times\text{c}3$  g6 4  $\text{f}3$  c6 5  $\text{d}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{b}6$ .** The sally of the queen aims to balk White's plan and prevent him castling long. **6  $\text{c}\times\text{c}1$ .** If 6  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$  Black can take the pawn: 6 ...  $\text{c}\times\text{b}2$  7  $\text{b}1$   $\text{c}\times\text{a}3$  8  $\text{d}4$   $\text{d}7$  9  $\text{d}2$  10 0-0 0-0 11 g4  $\text{c}\times\text{a}5$  and Black's defence is ready. **6 ...  $\text{d}7$  7  $\text{d}3$  0-0 8  $\text{d}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}7$ .** Preparing for ... e5. **9 g4.** Black has an easy game after 9 0-0 e5 10  $\text{c}1\text{h}$   $\text{f}\times\text{e}8$  11  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$   $\text{d}7$  12  $\text{f}\times\text{d}1$  b5 13  $\text{d}3$   $\text{d}8$ . Black's action on the queen's wing keeps the balance. **9 ... e5 10 de de 11  $\text{d}3$  b5 12 a3?!** Consequent was 12 h4. Black is quicker now and the advantage passes to him. **12 ... a6 13 h4 (122).** White's attack is late and a consolidating move, 13  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$ , came into consideration.



**13 ... c5!** The weakness on d5 does not worry Black and he reacts

immediately. **14 g5**. After 14 h5 c4 15 ♖e2 ♗e6 with the further ... ♗c6-d4 Black's initiative would be dangerous. **14 ... ♗e8 15 ♗d5 ♗d6 16 b4 ♗d7 17 c4 ♗b7 18 ♖a2**. The rook enters along the second rank in order to cover the c-file. Bad is 18 cb cb! 19 ba ♗x d5 20 ed e4! 21 ♗x e4 ♗x d5 22 ♗c4 ♗f5 and it is a dangerous initiative again. **18 ... bc 19 ♗x c4 cb 20 ♗x b4 ♖c8 21 ♖c2 ♗c7 ½-½**. However, Black has the better of it; he can transfer the knight to d4 and White's king is exposed in the centre.

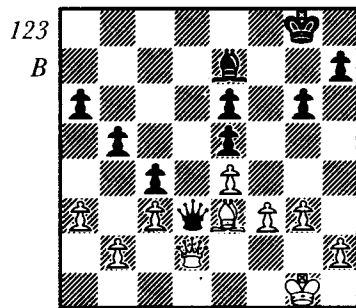
Jimenez-Botvinnik

Palma de Mallorca 1967

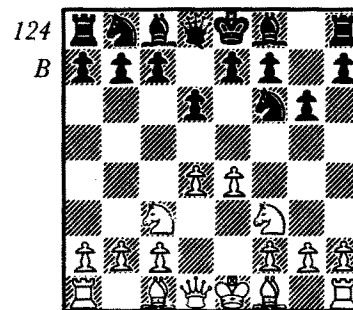
**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 f3 c6 5 ♗e3 ♗bd7 6 ♗d2 b5 7 ♗h3**. The ♗h3-f2 manoeuvre does not cause serious difficulties. **7 ... ♗b7**. First the queen's wing. **7 ... ♗b6** would not be so precise, because White can enter an endgame when Black decides to play ... e5. After 8 ♗f2 ♗c7 9 ♗e2 a6 10 0-0 ♗b7 11 a4 ♗g7 12 ♗h6 0-0 13 b3 White is somewhat better. **8 ♗e2 e5**. Now it is possible. **9 0-0 a6 10 ♖ad1 ♗g7**. White has given up the pawn attack on the king's wing and Black can finish his development. 11 de de 12 ♗d6 ♗e7 is not dangerous for Black. **11 ♗f2 0-0 12 de de 13 ♗d3**. 13 ♗h6 was more appropriate but White decides to occupy c5 instead. **13 ... ♗c7 14 ♗c5 ♖ad8 15 ♗c1 ♖fe8**

**16 ♗x b7**. Black threatened to drive back the knight by ... ♗f8, so White admits the mistake and takes the bishop. ♗x d7 came into consideration since the bishops are not strong in this position. **16 ... ♗x b7 17 ♖d3 ♗f8 18 ♖x d8 ♖x d8 19 ♖d1 ♖e8**. After the exchange of rooks the position would be drawn. Black is trying to enhance his minimal advantage. **20 ♗f1 ♗e6 21 ♗e2 ♗d7 22 ♗d2 ♗df8 23 c3 ♗f6**. Transferring the bishop to e7. Black starts to play on the black squares. **24 ♗c1 ♗e7 25 ♗f2 ♗d7 26 g3 ♖d8 27 ♗b3?!**. Losing an important tempo. 27 b4 was better. **27 ... c5! 28 ♗h3 c4 29 ♗x e6 fe 30 ♗c5 ♗x c5 31 ♖x d8+ ♗x d8 32 ♗x c5 ♗d7**. The position is simplified but Black dominates the d-file and his chances are clearly better. **33 ♗e3 ♗d3 34 a3 ♗e7 35 ♗d2?** (123). A serious mistake losing immediately. White should have played 35 ♗g2.

**35 ... ♗c5! 0-1.**



**D**  
**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 ♗f3** (124).



The classical system of the Pirc. White has no great pretensions in the opening, he just hurries to develop his pieces. White's advantages are minimal, because the closed character of the position and the problem of increasing the activity of the pieces he has to solve later on give Black good chances for a successful defence.

**4 ... ♗g7 5 ♗e2.**

For 5 ♗c4 see Medina-Larsen and Honfi-Vadasz. For 5 h3 see Griffiths-Miles.

**5 ... 0-0 6 0-0.**

Let us examine the alternatives:  
a) 6 ♗g5 allows Black to equalize with 6 ... c5 7 dc ♗a5.  
b) 6 ♗f4 ♗c6 7 0-0 (If 7 d5 Black replies 7 ... e5. In Unzicker-Botvinnik, Varna Olympiad 1962, after 8 de ♗x e6 9 0-0 ♖e8 10 ♖e1 h6 11 h3 g5 12 ♗e3 d5! Black had the better of it.) 7 ... ♗g4 8 d5 ♗b8 9 h3 ♗x f3 10 ♗x f3 c6 with a solid position.

c) 6 ♗e3. The best reply is 6 ... ♗g4 transposing into the main line. d) 6 h3 e5 (6 ... b6 is a very good reply) 7 0-0 (7 de de 8 ♗x d8 ♖x d8 9 ♗x e5 ♗x e4 etc. gets nowhere.) 7 ... ed 8 ♗x d4 ♖e8 and Black has a good game. 9 ♗f3 is met by 9 ... ♗bd7 and 9 f3 by 9 ... d5.

**6 ... ♗g4 7 ♗e3.**

For 7 h3 see Mukhitdinov-Botvinnik and for 7 ♗g5 Matulović-Botvinnik.

**7 ... ♗c6 8 ♗d2.**

For 8 d5 see Jimenez-Matulović.

**8 ... e5 9 de.**

After 9 d5 we have positions similar to those from the King's Indian with the essential difference that White has not moved his c-pawn and his pressure on the Q-side is not so strong. See Vasyukov-Parma, Geller-Vasyukov, Spassky-Parma, Browne-Timman and Planinc-Ree.

**9 ... de 10 ♖ad1 ♗c8 11 ♗c1.**

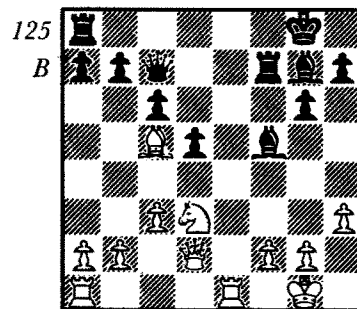
On 11 ♗g5 Black equalizes simply with 11 ... ♗x f3 12 ♗x f3 ♗d4 13 ♗d3 c6 etc. **11 ... ♖d8 12 ♖x d8+ ♗x d8 13 ♖d1 ♗f8**. The game is completely level, Timman-Matulović, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

Medina-Larsen  
Las Palmas 1972

**1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♗g7 3 ♗c3 d6 4 ♗f3 ♗f6 5 ♗c4**. White hopes his pressure on the white diagonal

a2-g8 can be of use. **5... 0-0-0**. If 6 e5 the best reply is 6... de 7  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$  c5 8 dc  $\text{c}\times\text{a}5$ . 6  $\text{b}3$  is met by 6...  $\text{c}6$  followed by...  $\text{a}5$  and...  $\text{c}\times\text{b}3$ . After 6  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$  c6 7 e5  $\text{d}5$  8 0-0  $\text{c}\times\text{c}3$  9 bc  $\text{g}4$  10  $\text{f}4$   $\text{d}7$  11 ed ed 12 h3  $\text{e}8$  13  $\text{c}\times\text{d}3$   $\text{a}\times\text{f}3$  Black's game is level. **6...  $\text{c}6$** . Black's intention is to exert pressure on d4 by...  $\text{g}4$  and...  $\text{d}7$ . 6...  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  7  $\text{a}\times\text{f}7+$   $\text{e}\times\text{f}7$  8  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  h6 9 h3  $\text{d}7$  10  $\text{c}\times\text{d}3$   $\text{d}8$  11  $\text{d}2$   $\text{a}5$  12  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$  c6 13 c3  $\text{c}\times\text{b}6$  with unclear play and chances to both sides. **7 h3**. Another possibility was 7  $\text{e}3$  a6 8 a4  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  9  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  d5 10  $\text{a}\times\text{d}3$  de 11  $\text{a}\times\text{e}4$   $\text{c}\times\text{d}6$  12 c3 with slight advantage and also 7 d5  $\text{c}\times\text{b}8$  8 e5 de 9  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$   $\text{c}\times\text{b}d7$  10  $\text{c}\times\text{f}3$   $\text{e}8$  11  $\text{e}1$   $\text{c}\times\text{b}6$  12  $\text{b}3$   $\text{g}4$  13  $\text{g}5$  with advantage to White, as in Hübner-Keene, Vienna 1972. **7...  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  8  $\text{a}\times\text{f}7+$   $\text{e}\times\text{f}7$  9  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  d5 10  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$ ?** Giving Black a chance to take the advantage. Medina-Parma, Tunisia 1973, went 10  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$ , but after 10...  $\text{e}8$  11  $\text{e}1$   $\text{c}\times\text{d}6$  12 c4 h6 13 cd  $\text{c}\times\text{d}5$  14  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}7$  Black had the better of it. Correct was 10  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$  11  $\text{e}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{d}7$  12  $\text{g}5$   $\text{e}8$  13 f4 with equal chances, as in Unzicker-Keene, Berlin 1971. **10...  $\text{c}\times\text{d}6$** . The threat is...  $\text{c}\times\text{d}4$  and White cannot stop... e5 which opens the game. **11  $\text{e}3$  e5 12 de  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$  13  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$   $\text{a}\times\text{e}5$  14 c3 c6**. The open position favours Black's pair of bishops but White has no weaknesses. **15  $\text{d}3$   $\text{g}7$  16  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$** .

16  $\text{a}\times\text{d}4$  was better. **16...  $\text{a}\times\text{f}5$  17  $\text{a}\times\text{c}5$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}7$  18  $\text{e}\times\text{f}e1$ ?** (125). This was the last moment for  $\text{a}\times\text{d}4$ . Now an unexpected blow in the centre opens the position even more.



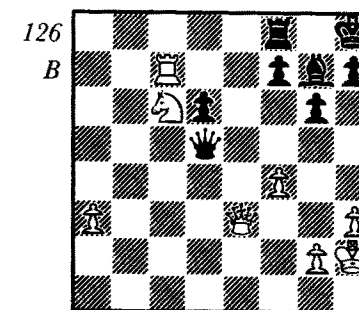
**18...  $\text{d}4$ ! 19  $\text{a}\times\text{d}4$** . If 19 cd then 19... b6. **19...  $\text{e}\times\text{d}8$** . The pawn sacrifice opened the d-file and White's pieces got exposed. 20...  $\text{a}\times\text{d}3$  is threatened followed by... c5 and White finds the only defence. **20  $\text{e}3$   $\text{a}\times\text{h}6$  21 f4 c5 22  $\text{c}\times\text{c}5$** . The best chance. After 22  $\text{a}\times\text{e}5$ , 22...  $\text{c}\times\text{d}7$  wins a piece. **22...  $\text{c}\times\text{c}5$** . This wins material, but leaves his opponent hopes. Correct was 22...  $\text{a}\times\text{f}4$  with advantage. **23  $\text{e}8+$   $\text{e}\times\text{f}8$  24  $\text{a}\times\text{c}5$   $\text{e}\times\text{d}2$  25  $\text{a}\times\text{f}8$   $\text{a}\times\text{f}8$  26  $\text{a}\times\text{e}1$   $\text{e}\times\text{b}2$ ?** 26...  $\text{c}\times\text{f}7$  offered winning chances. Now 27  $\text{e}1$  saves the game. **27  $\text{e}1$ ?**  $\text{e}\times\text{b}1+$  **28  $\text{c}\times\text{h}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}7$  29  $\text{e}\times\text{d}8$  h5 30  $\text{c}\times\text{g}3$   $\text{e}\times\text{c}1$  31  $\text{e}3$   $\text{a}\times\text{c}5$  32  $\text{e}\times\text{f}3$  h4+ 0-1.**

Honfi-Vadasz  
Budapest 1971

**1 e4 g6 2 d4  $\text{g}7$  3  $\text{c}\times\text{f}3$  d6 4  $\text{a}\times\text{c}4$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}6$  5  $\text{c}\times\text{c}3$  0-0 6 0-0  $\text{g}4$** . The

idea is to exchange on f3 and then develop the knight. It is more precise than 6...  $\text{c}6$  because White has no d5. **7 h3  $\text{a}\times\text{f}3$  8  $\text{c}\times\text{f}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}6$  9  $\text{e}\times\text{d}1$** . In case of 9  $\text{e}3$  possible is 9... e5 10 de  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$  11  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  12  $\text{a}\times\text{f}7+$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}7$  13  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$   $\text{e}8$  with equal play, **9...  $\text{c}\times\text{d}7$  10  $\text{e}3$  e5 11 de**. After 11 d5  $\text{c}\times\text{e}7$  Black is ready for... f5. **11...  $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$  12  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}4$  13  $\text{c}\times\text{c}4$   $\text{e}\times\text{e}8$  14  $\text{a}\times\text{d}4$   $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$** . Black has developed his pieces actively and has a pleasant game. **15  $\text{c}\times\text{f}1$   $\text{a}\times\text{h}6$** . Avoiding the exchange of the bishops and threatening...  $\text{c}6$ . **16  $\text{a}\times\text{e}5$ ?** Giving up the bishop in order to get some tempi for the advance in the centre. However, the bishop is stronger here, so 16 f4  $\text{c}\times\text{c}6$  17  $\text{e}3$  came into consideration. **16...  $\text{e}\times\text{e}5$  17 f4  $\text{e}\times\text{e}8$  18 e5  $\text{g}7$  19  $\text{c}\times\text{f}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}8$ ! 20 ed cd 21  $\text{e}\times\text{d}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}5+$  22  $\text{c}\times\text{h}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{b}4$  23 a3?!** More cautious was 23  $\text{e}\times\text{b}1$ . **23...  $\text{c}\times\text{b}2$  24  $\text{e}\times\text{b}1$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}2$  25  $\text{e}\times\text{b}7$   $\text{e}\times\text{a}8$  26  $\text{e}\times\text{a}7$** . Black will seize the initiative now. Better was 26  $\text{e}3$ , exchanging a pair of rooks. **26...  $\text{e}\times\text{e}3$  27  $\text{e}3$   $\text{e}\times\text{f}8$** . After 27...  $\text{e}\times\text{e}3$ , 28  $\text{c}\times\text{e}3$  the threat  $\text{c}\times\text{e}8+$  prevents Black from taking the piece. **28  $\text{c}\times\text{d}5$   $\text{e}\times\text{e}3$  29  $\text{c}\times\text{e}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{d}1$  30  $\text{c}\times\text{e}7+$** . On 30  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  there is 30...  $\text{a}\times\text{d}4$ . **30...  $\text{c}\times\text{h}8$  31  $\text{c}\times\text{c}6$   $\text{c}\times\text{d}5$  32  $\text{e}\times\text{c}7$ ?** (126). The decisive mistake. 32  $\text{c}\times\text{b}4$  was correct.

**32...  $\text{c}\times\text{c}4$ ! 33  $\text{c}\times\text{g}3$** . White cannot drive off the queen and decides to approach with the king

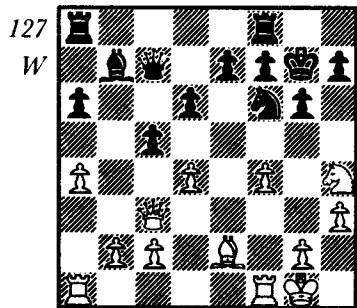


in order to be able to offer the exchange of queens. **33...  $\text{a}\times\text{f}6$** . Threatening 34...  $\text{a}\times\text{d}8$  35  $\text{e}\times\text{c}8$   $\text{a}\times\text{h}4+$ . **34  $\text{c}\times\text{f}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{g}7$  35  $\text{c}\times\text{e}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{c}3+$  36  $\text{c}\times\text{e}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{a}1$  37  $\text{c}\times\text{d}7$   $\text{e}\times\text{a}8$ !** Black penetrates and wins. 38  $\text{e}\times\text{a}7$   $\text{e}\times\text{c}8$  39  $\text{c}\times\text{b}4$   $\text{e}\times\text{c}3$  40  $\text{c}\times\text{d}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}1+$  41  $\text{c}\times\text{e}4$  d5+ does not save White. **38  $\text{c}\times\text{e}6$   $\text{c}\times\text{f}1+$  0-1**.

Griffiths-Miles  
Birmingham 1974

**1 e4 d6 2 d4  $\text{c}\times\text{f}6$  3  $\text{c}\times\text{c}3$  g6 4  $\text{c}\times\text{f}3$   $\text{g}7$  5 h3**. A preventive move, depriving Black of g4 and preparing for  $\text{e}3$ , but it is a tempo Black can make use of. **5... 0-0 6  $\text{e}3$  c6**. The best. Black balks e5 since he has at his disposal...  $\text{c}\times\text{d}5$ . At the same time he thinks of... b5. **7 a4  $\text{c}\times\text{c}7$** . The best square for the queen. In Torre-Portisch, Nice 1974, Black played worse-7...  $\text{c}\times\text{b}d7$  8  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{a}5$ ? 9  $\text{e}2$  e5 10 0-0 ed 11  $\text{c}\times\text{d}4$   $\text{c}\times\text{e}5$  12  $\text{a}\times\text{f}4$   $\text{c}\times\text{e}7$  13  $\text{c}\times\text{f}3$   $\text{c}\times\text{e}8$  14  $\text{g}5$  f6 15  $\text{e}3$  and White had a clear positional advantage. **8  $\text{c}\times\text{d}2$   $\text{c}\times\text{b}d7$  9  $\text{e}2$  b6**. A logical continuation. Black

fianchettoes the bishop on b7 and gets ready for Q-side action. **10 0-0 a6 11 Qh6 Qb7 12 Qxg7 Qxg7 13 Qh4?** The plan of a king's wing attack will show its weak sides soon. Better was 13 f1 and then 13... b5 14 Qf1 with level game. **13... b5 14 f4?** A new error. White should have admitted the mistake and played 14 f3 b4 15 Qd1 c5 16 Qe3. The following moves lead into a superior position for Black. **14... b4 15 e5 bc 16 ef+ Qxf6 17 Pxc3 c5!** (127).



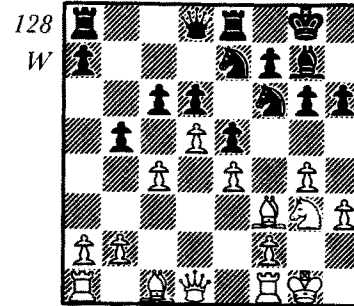
White's centre is shattered and his pieces are without coordination. **18 dc Qfc8 19 Qf3.** On 19 b4 there is 19... a5! 19 cd loses to 19... Pxb6+. **19... Qxf3 20 Qxf3 Pxc5+ 21 Pxc5 Qxc5 22 c3 Qb8 23 Qf2.** 23 Qab1 loses a pawn to 23... Qc4. Owing to his active pieces and the pawn centre Black has a clear advantage in the ending. **23... Qe4 24 Qe2 f5 25 Qd4 Qf6 26 Qa3.** More resistance was offered by 26 Qa2 e5 27 fe+ de 28 Qc2. **26... e5 27 fe+ de 28 Qf3 Qd5 29 Qa1 Qg3 30 Qc2 Qbd8 31 c4**

**Qd1+ 32 Qxd1 Qxd1+ 33 Qf2.** Or 33 Qh2 f4 34 Qgl e4 35 c5 Qe7 36 c6 Qd8 etc. **33... f4 34 Qe1 e4 35 c5 Qe7 36 c6 Qd8 37 b4 g5 38 b5 ab 39 ab e3+ 40 Qf3 Qxe1 41 b6 h5! 42 c7+ Qe7 43 c8 Q+ Qf8 0-1.**

Mukhitdinov-Botvinnik  
Moscow 1967

**1 e4 g6 2 d4 Qg7 3 Qc3 d6 4 Qf3 Qf6 5 Qe2 0-0 6 0-0 Qg4 7 h3.** Eliminating the bishop costs a tempo and Black equalizes simply. **7... Qxf3 8 Qxf3 Qc6.** Weaker is 8... e5 at once, e.g. 9 de de 10 Qg5 c6 11 Qe2 Qa6 12 Qad1 with a clear advantage to White. **9 Qe2.** 9 Qe3 seems more logical, although after 9... Qd7 10 Qd2 Qb6 11 Qe2 e5 12 de de 13 Pxd8 Qaxd8 14 Qc5 Qfe8 Black has a very good game, as in Cirić-Botvinnik, Beverwijk 1969. On 9 d5 the best is 9... Qe5 10 Qe2 c6. **9... e5 10 c3 Qe8 11 d5.** White cannot maintain the tension in the centre and must choose between the text and 11 de. After 11... de the knight on e2 is badly posted and has no active possibilities. **11... Qe7 12 g4?** This is a serious weakening of the king's wing. Correct was 12 g3 and 13 Qg2. **12... h6 13 Qg3 c6 14 c4 b5!** (128).

This tactical blow gives Black very active play. **15 cb.** 15 b3, maintaining the tension, was better. **15... cd! 16 ed a6 17 Qe3?** 17 ba was better. Black

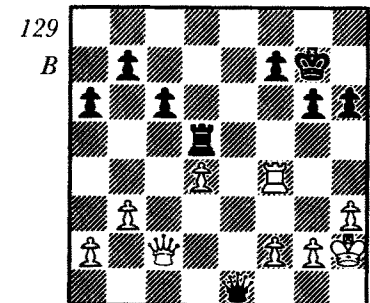


would continue 17... Pa5 or 17... Qxa6 with initiative on the Q-side in both cases. **17... ab 18 Qd2 Qh7 19 a3 Qd7 20 Qac1 Qa4!** The rook makes possible... e4, winning the d5 pawn. White cannot well prevent it, since 21 Qd3 is met by 21... e4 again and after the exchanges the pawns on b2 and a3 are falling. **21 Qc2 e4 22 Qg2 Qexd5 23 Qfc1 Qxe3 24 fe Qa7 25 Qe2 Qe5.** Black has won a pawn and now he is getting ready to break open White's king's wing by... h5. **26 Qd4 Qb7 27 Qc6 Qd5 28 Pbh5 h5.** Black penetrates on the king's wing and White's position cannot be held. **29 gh Qxh5 30 Qd1 d5 31 Qd4 Qg5 32 Qf1 Qh5 33 Qf2 Pc7 34 Qe2 Qg3 35 Qdf1 Qxe3+! 36 Qxe3 Qh6+ 0-1.** On 37 Qe2 there is 37... Qg3+ with mate to follow.

Matulović-Botvinnik  
USSR-World 1970

**1 e4 g6 2 d4 Qg7 3 Qf3 d6 4 Qc3 Qf6 5 Qe2 0-0 6 0-0 Qg4 7 Qg5.** Making difficult... e5 and provoking... h6 when the bishop retreats to e3 and the further

Qd2 wins a tempo. **7... Qc6.** Pressure on White's centre is again the best plan. **8 h3.** 8 Qd2 comes into consideration. **8... Qxf3 9 Qxf3 Qd7 10 Qe2 h6 11 Qe3.** On 11 Qh4 follows 11... g5 12 Qg3 e6 followed by... f5 with excellent play. **11... e5 12 c3 Qb6 13 b3?** After this the advantage passed to Black. Correct was 13 Qb3 Qa5 14 Qc2 Qac4 15 Qc1 ed 16 Qxd4 d5 with a level game. **13... d5 14 ed Qxd5 15 Qxd5 Pxd5 16 de Pxe5 17 Qd4 Qd5 18 Qc1 Qh7 19 Qd1 Qad8 20 Qc2 Qfe8 21 Qd2.** Simpler was 21 Qxc6 Pxc6 22 Qxd8 Qxd8 23 Qc1 and 24 c4 with approximate equality. **21... Qxd4 22 Qxd4 Qxd4 23 Qxd4 Pxe5 24 Qad1.** There was still hope for an equal game with Qd2 and Qad1. Due to White's weak d-pawn Black's advantage becomes palpable. **24... Qxd4 25 cd.** Naturally, not 25 Qxd4 Qe1+ 26 Qh2 Qe2 etc. **25... Qe2 26 Qd2 Qe1+ 27 Qh2 c6 28 Qc4 Qe7 29 Qd3 Qg7 30 Qf3 Qd7 31 Qc5 a6 32 Qf4 Qd5 33 Qc2?** (129).





A mistake which Black does not take advantage of. Correct was 33 ♖c4, because now 33... ♜xd4 34 ♜xd4 ♖e5+ or 34 ♖b2 c5 would win a pawn. 33... ♖e6? 34 g3 g5 35 ♜e4 ♖f6 36 h4?. Giving up the pawn which he could save by 36 ♖b2 c5 37 ♜e5! 36... ♜xd4 37 hg hg 38 ♜xd4 ♖xd4 39 ♖f5 ♖d5 40 ♖c8 c5 41 a4 ♖f6. This makes the road to victory difficult. 41... b6 wins easily. 42 a5 ♖f5 43 ♖xb7 ♖xf2+ 44 ♖h3 ♖f1+ 45 ♖h2 ♖e2+. Nothing is gained by 45... g4 46 ♖c6+ ♖g7 47 ♖d6. 46 ♖h3 ♖e6+ 47 ♖h2 ♖e2+ 48 ♖h3 ♖g6 49 ♖b6+ ♖h5. If 49... ♖e6+ White, naturally, moves his king. 50 ♖xc5 ♖e6+?. 50... ♖f1+ 51 ♖h2 f5! gave good chances to win. 51 ♖g2 ♖xb3 52 ♖f5!. Black will not be able to improve the position of his pieces, because the queen must defend the a- and f-pawns. 52... ♖a2+ 53 ♖f3 ♖a3+ 54 ♖g2 ♖a2+ 55 ♖f3 ♖b3+ 56 ♖g2 ♖b7+ 57 ♖h2 ♖b2+ 58 ♖h3 ♖g7 59 ♖c5 ♖f6 60 g4+ ♖h6 61 ♖b6 ♖g7 62 ♖g2 ♖e6 63 ♖d4+ f6 64 ♖b4 ♖d5+ 65 ♖f2 ♖f7 66 ♖b6 ♖c4 67 ♖g3 ♖e7 68 ♖h3 ♖f1+ 69 ♖g3 ♖d3+ 70 ♖g2 ♖e4+. 70... ♖d6 71 ♖b7+ ♖e6 72 ♖e4+ also leads to a draw. 71 ♖g3 ♖f4+ 72 ♖h3 ♖f1+ 73 ♖g3 ♖e1+ 74 ♖g2 ♖d2+ 75 ♖h3 ♖d3+ 76 ♖g2 ♖d5+ 77 ♖h3. 77 ♖f1 is significantly better. The text almost loses. 77... ♖h1+ 78 ♖g3 ♖h4+

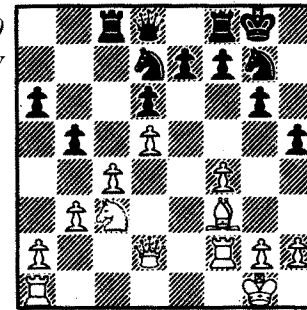
79 ♖f3 ♖h3+ 80 ♖f2 ♖h2+ 81 ♖f1 ♖f4+ 82 ♖e1 ♖g3+ 83 ♖f1 ♖f4+ 84 ♖e1 ♖d6 85 ♖b7+ ♖e6 86 ♖b3+ ♖e5 87 ♖e3+ ♖d5 88 ♖d3+ ♖c5 89 ♖a3+! ♖c6 90 ♖a4+ ♖d5 91 ♖b3+ ♖e4 92 ♖c4+ ♖f3 93 ♖d3+ ½-½.

Jimenez-Matulović  
Palma Interzonal 1970

1 d4 g6 2 e4 d6 3 ♖c3 ♖g7 4 ♖f3 ♖f6 5 ♖e2 0-0 6 0-0 ♖g4 7 ♖e3 ♖c6 8 d5. White reacts in the centre at once, but it allows counterplay on the wing. After 8 ♜e1 e5 9 d5 ♖e7 10 ♖d2 ♖e8 11 ♜ad1 ♖d7 12 ♖c4 ♖h8 Black had an excellent game, as in Miagmarsuren-Ivkov, Sousse 1967. 8... ♖xf3 9 ♖xf3 ♖e5 10 ♖e2 c6. Taking on f3, Black won a tempo to undermine White's centre and open a file on the Q-side. 11 f4 ♖ed7 12 ♖f3. 12 dc bc 13 ♖d2 came into consideration. The text allows the opening of the c-file and Black's counterplay on it. 12... cd 13 ed. After 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xb2 15 ♜ab1 ♖a3! 16 ♜xb7 ♖c5 the play would be equal. 13... ♜c8 14 ♜f2. 14 ♖d4 was more logical, while 14 ♖xa7? ♜xc3! 15 bc b6 loses. 14... ♖b6 15 ♖d4 ♜c4. Black is threatening 16... ♜xd4 followed by... ♖fxd5. 16 ♖e2 h5. An unnecessary weakening. 16... ♖d7 was good. 17 c3 ♜c8 18 b3 ♖bd7 19 c4 a6 20 ♖c3. Black's pieces had to retreat

from their active positions, but Black can count on counterplay based on... b5. 20... ♖e8 21 ♖d2. An imprecision allowing... b5. Better was 21 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 22 a4 ♖a5 23 ♖e2 with some advantage. 21... ♖xd4 22 ♖xd4 ♖g7 23 ♖d2 b5! (130).

130  
W



24 cb ♖a5 25 ♖e4 ♖xb5?!. 25... ♖xd2 26 ♜xd2 ab led into an equal endgame. After the text White retains the advantage. 26 ♜e1 ♜c7 27 ♜fe2 ♖c5 28 ♖h1. Owing to the pressure on the e-file White has the better of it. Black's pieces are tied to the defence of e7 and he has no clear plan. 28... ♖f5 29 ♖g3 ♖xg3+ 30 hg ♜e8 31 ♜e3 a5 32 f5 ♖b4 33 ♖f2?. Giving up the greater part of the advantage. 33 ♖c2! makes White's prospects clearly better. 33... ♖d4 34 fg fg 35 ♖e2 ♖f6 36 ♖b5 ♜a8 37 ♖c4 ♜b8. Black is threatening... ♜b4 and White decides to exchange queens. 38 ♖f4 ♖xf4 39 gf ♖f7 40 g4?. A losing error. 40 g3 was necessary. 40... hg 41 ♖xg4 ♜b4 42 ♜f1 a4

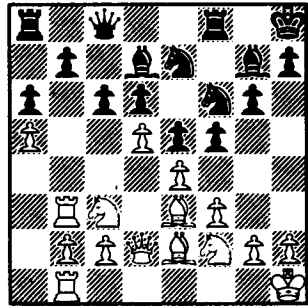
43 ba ♜xa4 44 a3 ♜ca7 45 ♖e6+ ♖xe6 46 ♜xe6. After 46 de+ ♖f6 Black's king penetrates. 46... ♜d4 47 f5 ♜xd5 48 ♜xg6 ♜xf5 49 ♜xf5+ ♖xg6 50 ♜f3 e5 51 ♜d3 ♜a6 52 a4 ♖f5 53 ♖g2 ♖e4 54 ♜a3 ♖d4 55 ♖f3 d5 56 a5 ♖c4 57 ♜a1 ♖b4 58 ♜e1 ♜f6+ 59 ♖g4 e4 60 ♜d1 ♖c4 61 ♜a1 e3 62 a6 e2 63 a7 ♜f8 0-1.

Vasyukov-Parma  
Camaguey 1974

1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 g6 4 ♖f3 ♖g7 5 ♖e2 0-0 6 0-0 ♖g4 7 ♖e3 ♖c6 8 ♖d2 e5 9 d5. Blocking the centre White will seek for his chances on the Q-side, Black on the other wing. 9... ♖e7 10 a4 ♖c8. The alternative, 10... ♖d7, we find in the next game. 11 ♖e1 ♖d7. The previous move makes this possible. After 11... ♖e8 12 ♖d3 f5 13 f4! White's prospects in the centre would be very good. The text controls the important square e5. 12 a5 a6 13 ♖d3 f5 14 f3 ♖f6 15 ♜fb1 ♖d7 16 ♜a3. On 16 b4 the waiting move 16... ♖h8 is all right as well as the sharp 16... ♖b5. So White moves the rook to b3. 16... ♖h8 17 ♜b3 ♖c8 18 ♖h1 c6 19 ♖f2 (131). The critical moment of the game. After 19... cd 20 ♖xd5, advancing his c-pawn White will have the better of it and the blockade with 19... c5 is not good either.

19... fe! 20 fe cd 21 ed ♖f5 22 ♖d3 ♖d4 23 ♜b6 ♖f5! Playing

131  
B



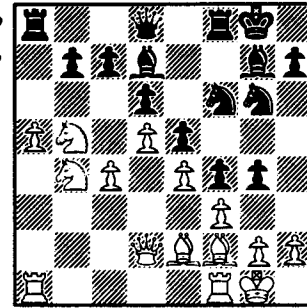
actively Black has succeeded in keeping the balance. **24** ♖×d6 ♗c5 **25** ♖b6 ♗×d5 **26** ♗×d5. **26** ♖×b7 does not work owing to **26** ... ♗c6 **27** ♖×g7 ♗×e3 etc. **26** ... ♗×d5 **27** ♖d1 ♖ad8 **28** ♗×f5 gf **29** ♗×d4 ed **30** ♗d3 ♖de8 **31** ♗f4 ♗e4 **32** ♖f1 ½-½. The game is approximately level. Black should continue **32** ... ♖f7 (but not **32** ... ♗e5? **33** ♗g6+).

Geller-Vasyukov  
Kislovodsk 1968

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 ♗e2 0-0 6 0-0 ♗g4 7 ♗e3 ♗c6 8 ♗d2 e5 9 d5 ♗e7 10 a4 ♗d7.** Black's intention is to start an action on the king's wing with ... ♗h5 and he does not need d7 for the knight. **11 a5 a6 12 ♗e1 ♗h5 13 ♗d3.** **13** ♗×h5 gh gives nothing. White cannot take advantage of the h5 knight—Black continues ... f5 with very active play. **13** ... f5 **14 f3?** **14** ef was better. After the text Black's attack is very strong. **14** ... ♗f6 **15 b4 f4.** This is a sort of King's Indian in which White has not played c4 and

his Q-side action is lacking strength. **16 ♗f2 g5 17 b5 ab 18 ♗b4 ♗g6 19 ♗×b5 g4 20 c4** (132).

132  
B



**20** ... g3!. The pawn sacrifice shatters White's king position and the attack is winning. **21 hg ♗h5 22 ♗e1.** Or **22 gf** of threatening ... ♗g3 and ... ♗h4. **22** ... ♗h6! **23 g4 ♗g3.** White is very weak on the black squares. **24 ♗×g3 fg 25 ♗×g3 ♗e3+ 26 ♗h1 ♗f4 27 ♗d1 ♗c5 28 ♗c2 ♗g5.** Now the manoeuvre ... ♖f6-h6 cannot be parried. **29 ♗h2 ♖f6 30 g3 ♖h6 31 gf ♖×h2+ 32 ♗×h2 ♗h4+ 33 ♗g2 ♗×b5 0-1.**

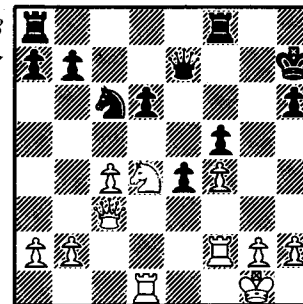
Spassky-Parma  
Havana 1966

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 ♗e2 0-0 6 0-0 ♗g4 7 ♗e3 ♗c6 8 ♗d2 e5 9 d5 ♗e7 10 ♖ad1.** A preventive move directed against ... c6. **10** ... ♗d7?!. This allows the exchange of the white-squared bishops which favours White, because Black's attack on the K-side will be weaker. White had a

better game after **10** ... ♗×f3 **11 ♗×f3 ♗d7 12 ♗e2 f5 13 g3 ♗f6 14 f3 ♗d7 15 ♗b5,** Spassky-Parma, San Juan 1969. Correct was **10** ... ♗d7. **11 ♗g5! ♗×e2 12 ♗×e2 h6 13 ♗h3 ♗h7 14 c4 f5 15 f3.** **15** ef gf **16 f4** or **15** ... ♗×f5 **16 f3** leads to a clear advantage. **15** ... ♗f6. Black should have blocked the K-side with **15** ... f4. **16 ♗h×f4 ef 17 ♗×f4** is refuted by **17** ... ♖×f4! **18 ♗×f4 g5** with excellent play. Now White has time to correct his mistake. **16 ef gf 17 f4 ♗e4 18 ♗c2 ♗e8 19 ♗f2 ♗×f2 20 ♖×f2 e4.** Otherwise **21 fe de 22 c5** would not be pleasant. **21 ♗d4 c5?** A dangerous weakening. **21** ... ♖g8 **22 ♗×g7 ♖×g7 23 ♗d4 ♗d7** allowed counterplay on the g-file. **22 dc ♗×d4 23 ♗×d4 ♗×c6 24 ♗c3.** The attractive **24 ♗b5** would not be good due to **24** ... ♗b4 and ... ♗d3. **24** ... ♗e7 (133). There is more resistance in **24** ... ♗×d4 **25 ♗×d4 ♗e6.** White will now transfer the knight to e3 and Black will not be able to hold his weaknesses.

**25 ♗c2! ♖ad8 26 ♖fd2 ♗e6 27**

133  
W

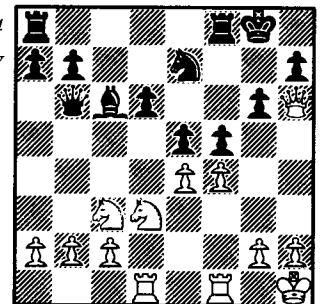


**27** ... b6 **28 ♗a3 ♖f6 29 ♖d5 ♖×d6 ♗e7 30 g3 ♖f6 31 c5 ♖f×d6 32 ♖×d6 1-0.**

Browne-Timman  
Stockholm 1972

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 g6 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 ♗e2 0-0 6 0-0 ♗g4 7 ♗e3 ♗c6 8 ♗d2 e5 9 d5 ♗e7 10 ♖ad1 ♗d7.** Avoiding the exchange of bishops and vacating g4 for the knight. **11 ♗e1.** On **11 h3** possible is **11** ... ♗h5 followed by ... f5. **11** ... ♗g4 **12 ♗×g4 ♗×g4 13 f3 ♗d7 14 ♗h6.** **14** ♗d3 at once was thought to be better but in recent games White has usually chosen **14 f4**; after **14** ... ♗g4 **15 ♗f3** (Gligorić suggests **15 ♖b1**) Black can play **15** ... ef **16 ♗×f4 f5.** **14** ... ♗×h6 **15 ♗×h6 c6! 16 dc ♗b6+ 17 ♗h1 ♗×c6 18 f4.** Trying to attack instead of thinking how to defend. **18** ... f6. A simple defensive move directed against f5 or the rook manoeuvre to an attacking position on the third rank. Naturally not **18** ... ♗×b2 **19 f5.** **19 ♗d3 f5!** (134).

134  
W



Black opens the play in the centre and seizes the initiative. **20 fe fe 21** ♖f4 ♖f5 **22** ♗g5 ♗d8 **23** ♗×d8 ♜f×d8. White's threats have disappeared and Black's initiative is becoming concrete. **24** ♖fd5 **e3!** **25** ♜fe1. If 25 ed then 25... e2 26 ♖×e2 ♖×d5 27 ♜×d5 ♖e3. **25** ... **de** **26** ♖×e3 ♖×e3 **27** ♜×d8+ ♜×d8 **28** ♜×e3 **b5!**. The simplified position favours Black. White's king is shut in and needs a tempo to get free, Black's rook can take the second rank. Black's bishop is superior to the knight. **29 a3 a5 30 b4?**. A serious error losing material. 30 ♖g1 was indispensable. **30** ... **ab** **31 ab e4 32** ♖g1 ♜d4. White will lose a pawn. The realization is instructive. **33** ♖a2 ♜d2 **34** ♖c3 ♜×c2 **35** ♖×e4 ♜b2 **36** g4 ♜×b4 **37** ♖f6+ ♖f7 **38** g5 ♜c4!. But not 38... h6 39 gh! ♖×f6 40 ♜h3. **39** ♜h3 **b4** **40** ♜×h7+ ♖e6 **41** ♜h3 ♖f5 **42** ♜g3 ♜c3 **43** ♜g4 **b3** **44** ♜b4 ♖×g5 **45** ♖g4 ♖e4! **46** ♜×e4 **b2** **47** ♜b4 ♜c1+ **48** ♖g2 **b1** ♗ **49** ♜×b1 ♜×b1 **50** ♖f2 ♜b2 **51** ♖g3 ♜b3+ **52** ♖g2 ♖f5 **53** ♖h3 **g5** **54** ♖g1 ♖g4 **55** **h3+** ♖h4 **56** ♖f3+ ♜×f3 **57** ♖×f3 ♖×h3 **58** ♖f2 **g4** **59** ♖g1 ♖g3 **60** ♖h1 ♖f2 **0-1**.

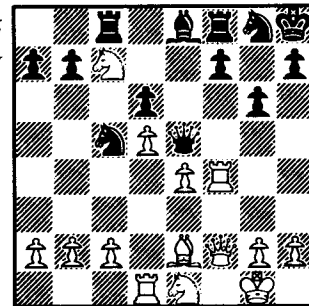
Planinc-Ree

Wijk aan Zee 1974

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 g6 4 ♖f3 ♖g7 5 ♖e2 0-0 6 0-0 ♖g4 7 ♖e3 ♖c6 8 ♗d2 e5 9 d5 ♖e7 10 ♜ad1**

**♖d7 11 ♖h6**. The idea is to weaken Black's K-side play by exchanging the bishops. **11** ... ♖×h6. The queen will exert unpleasant pressure from h6 and 11 ... ♖g4 came seriously into consideration. After 12 ♖×g7 ♖×g7 13 h3 Black can play 13 ... ♖h6 followed by ... f5. **12** ♗×h6 ♖h8. Vacating the square g8 for the knight. If now 12 ... ♖g4 then 13 ♗h4 is disagreeable. **13** ♖e1 ♖eg8. Too passive. Better was 13 ... ♖fg8 in order to free the road to the f-pawn. **14** ♗d2 ♗e7 **15** f4. White will open the f-file with advantage. Black's pieces are badly posted. **15** ... **ef** **16** ♜×f4 ♖e8 **17** ♗d4 ♗e5 **18** ♗f2 ♖d7?. Losing at once. 18 ... a6 was indispensable. **19** ♖b5 ♖c5 **20** ♖×c7 ♜c8 (135).

135  
W



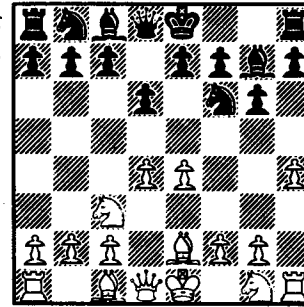
**21** ♖e6! ♖×e6 **22** de ♗×e6 **23** ♖g4 **1-0**.

E

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 g6 4 ♖e2 ♖g7 5 h4** (136).

When the opponent starts a wing action seek for your counterplay in

136  
B



the centre. **5** ... ♖c6 **6** ♖e3. For 6 h5 see Sax-Simić. **6** ... **e5**. 6 ... h5 is also possible and if 7 ♗d2 then 7 ... e5. **7** d5. 7 de ♖×c5 8 f3 ♖c6 9 ♗d2 ♖h5 10 ♖f2 0-0 11 0-0-0 b5!? led to a sharp game with unclear consequences in Holaszek-Jansson, Siegen Olympiad 1970. **7** ... ♖d4 **8** ♖×d4 **ed** **9** ♗×d4 **0-0**. Black has more than enough compensation for the sacrificed pawn, Keres-Bouwmeester, The Hague 1962.

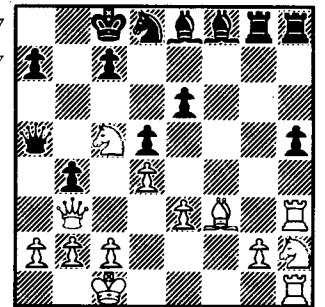
Sax-Simić

Vrnjačka Banja 1974

**1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 g6 4 ♖e2 ♖g7 5 h4 ♖c6 6 h5 gh**. After 6 ... ♖×h5 White had the better of it in Klamān-Kotov, Moscow 1956, which went: 7 ♖×h5 gh 8 ♖e3 e5 ♖ge2 ed 10 ♖×d4 ♖e5 11 ♜×h5 ♖e6 12 ♗e2 ♗d7 13 ♖f5. **7** ♖e3. White is willing to give up his pair of bishops. 7 f3 was interesting with the idea ♖h3-f4. **7** ... ♖g4 **8** ♜×h5 ♖×e3 **9** fe **e6**. A flexible move preparing to castle long. Weaker is 9 ... e5 10 d5 **10** ♗d2

**♖d7 11 0-0-0 ♗e7 12 ♖f3 0-0-0 13 ♜dh1 h6 14 ♖h2 ♜dg8 15 ♖f3**. In case of 15 ♖g4 the best is 15 ... ♖f8 with a firm position. **15** ... ♗f8 **16** ♗f2 ♖e8. Black's position looks very passive, but he is ready for ... f5 and the play is equal. **17** ♜h3 **f5 18 ef** ♗×f5 **19** ♗e2 ♗a5 **20** ♖g4 ♖d8 **21** ♗c4?. White overestimates his chances. 21 ♖b1 was correct. **21** ... **h5!** **22** ♖f3. 22 ♖×e6+ ♖×e6 **23** ♗×e6+ ♖d7 loses an exchange. **22** ... **b5!** **23** ♗b3 **b4** **24** ♖e4 **d5?**. Playing originally Black seized the initiative, but he stumbles now. After 24 ... ♖b7! (24 ... ♖a4 25 ♗c4 d5 26 ♗c5) Black's initiative would be dangerous. Now the advantage passes to White. **25** ♖c5 ♖f8 (137).

137  
W



**26** ♖×e6! ♖×e6 **27** ♖×d5 ♖×d4 **28** ed ♖a4 **29** ♗f3. White has won a pawn but his pieces are not active enough and the realization is not an easy task. **29** ... ♜g5 **30** ♖c4 ♖b8 **31** ♖b1 ♗b6 **32** ♗f2 ♗g6 **33** ♜g1 ♖d6. Black's active pieces give him excellent chances to draw. **34** ♖f3 ♜g4 **35** ♖d3 ♗g7 **36** ♖f5 ♜f4 **37**

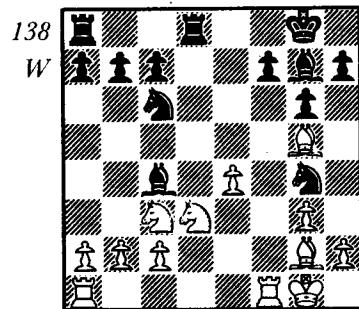
**♙e6 ♖e4 38 ♙d5 ♖e7 39 ♗f1 ♗g6! 40 ♗c4.** After 40 ♗a6 ♗xc2+ 41 ♖a1 there is 41...c6. **40...a6 41 ♙c6 ♙xc6 42 ♗xc6 ♖e2 43 g4 ♖g8 44 g5 ♗f5 45 ♖hh1 ♖f2 46 ♗c4 ♖g7 47 ♗e5 ♖xg5 48 ♖xg5 ♗xg5 49 ♗xa6.** After 49 ♗c6+ ♖b7 50 ♗xb4 ♗b5! 51 ♗xb5 ab 52 ♗d3 ♖h2 Black's h-pawn could become dangerous. **49... ♙xe5 50 ♗b5+ ♖c8 51 de ♗d2 52 ♗c6 ♖e2 ½-½.**

## F

Cobo-Andersson  
Camaguey 1974

**1 g3 g6 2 ♙g2 ♙g7 3 d4 ♗f6 4 e4 d6 5 ♗e2 0-0 6 ♗bc3 e5.** In a different order of moves we have a Pirc with White's KB in fianchetto. **7 0-0 ♗c6.** 7...c6 8 a4 a5 9 h3 ♖e8 10 ♙g5 ♗bd7 11 ♗d2 ♗c7 12 ♖ad1 ♗b6 13 b3 in Hübner-Donner, Skopje Olympiad 1972, was favourable to White. **8 de.** But not 8 h3? ed 9 ♗xd4 ♗xe4!. **8... de 9 ♗xd8.** Better was 9 ♙g5 ♙e6 10 ♗d5 ♙xd5 11 ed ♗e7 12 c4 with minimal advantage. **9... ♖xd8 10 ♙g5 ♙e6 11 f4?** 11 ♗d5 ♙xd5 12 ed ♗d4 13 ♗xd4 ed 14 ♖fe1 h6

led to a level game. The initiative passes now to Black. **11... ef 12 ♗xf4.** 12 ♖xf4 is met by 12... ♗h5. **12... ♙c4 13 ♗d3 ♗g4!** (138).



**14 ♙xd8 ♖xd8 15 h3.** More chances of saving the game were offered by 15 ♙f3 ♗e3 16 ♖f2 ♙xd3 17 cd ♖xd3, although Black has more than adequate compensation. **15... ♗e3 16 ♖f2 ♙xd3 17 cd ♖xd3 18 ♗d5?** 18 ♖h1 was better. Now Black wins back the exchange. **18... ♙d4 19 ♗h1.** Or 19 ♗f4 ♖d1+!. **19... ♗xd5 20 ed ♙xf2 21 dc bc 22 g4 ♙d4 23 ♖b1 ♖d2 24 b3 ♖xa2 25 ♙xc6 ♖g7 26 ♖e1 ♙c5 27 ♙d5 ♙d6 28 ♖e3 ♖h2+ 29 ♖g1 ♖d2! 0-1.**

## Index of Complete Games

- ALEKHINE-Euwe 103  
BOBOTSOV-Petrosian 24  
BONDAREVSKY-Botvinnik 87  
BRONSTEIN-Benko 123, Petrosian 92  
BROWNE-Timman 149  
BYRNE, R-Korchnoi 109, Parma 134  
CAPABLANCA-Alekhine 27, 31, 102  
COBO-Andersson 152  
FISCHER-Kovačević 105, Spassky 18, Uhlmann 116  
GARCIA, S-Uhlmann 110  
GELLER-Suetin 55, Uhlmann 101, Vasyukov 148  
GHEORGHIU-Andersson 47, Larsen 54, Ljubojević 58  
GIPSLIS-Korchnoi 100, Marović 21  
GLIGORIĆ-Filip 12, Pietzsch 118, Quinteros 129, Suetin 56  
GRIFFITHS-Miles 143  
GRÜNFELD-Alekhine 29  
GULKO-Timman 104  
HARTSTON-Torre 138, Uhlmann 117  
HECHT-Parma 135  
HONFI-Vadasz 142  
IVKOV-Fischer 42, Guimard 11  
JIMENEZ-Botvinnik 140, Matulović 146  
KAPLAN-Moles 107  
KARPOV-Korchnoi 96, 97, 98, 99, Nikolayevsky 131, Uhlmann 93  
KLOVAN-Karasev 137  
KORCHNOI-Bronstein 119, Geller 15, Spassky 21, 22  
KUZMIN-Uhlmann 94  
LANGEWEG-Korchnoi 79  
LARSEN-Najdorf 65, Spassky 17, 61, Uhlmann 89, 90  
LASKER-Capablanca 25  
LENGYEL-Antunac 51, Karpov 38  
LEVY-Farago 120  
LJUBOJEVIĆ-Jansa 124, Portisch 62  
MATULOVIĆ-Botvinnik 145, Bronstein 128  
MEDINA-Larsen 141  
MUKITDINOV-Botvinnik 144  
NIKOLIĆ, S-Ivkov 108  
OLAFSSON-Bronstein 80, Marović 30  
PACHMAN-Gligorić 75  
PADEVSKY-Matanović 125  
PARMA-Eising 132, Keene 127  
PETROSIAN-Bikhovsky 20, Spassky 12  
PLANINC-Rec 150  
POLUGAEVSKY-Kavalek 48, Portisch 28  
PORTISCH-Petrosian 30  
RAIČEVIĆ-Tarjan 71  
REE-Polugaevsky 81  
RESHEVSKY-Polugaevsky 43  
SAVON-Belyavsky 56, Dely 139, Donner 127  
SAX-Simić 151  
SCHMID-Portisch 95

SMYSLOV-Boleslavsky 115, Botvinnik 85, Fischer 73, Keres 35, Letelier 114, Uhlmann 67  
 SPASSKY-Parma 148  
 STEAN-Forintos 86  
 STEIN-Uhlmann 111  
 SUETIN-Hasin 113, Ivkov 112, Zhidkov 132  
 SZABO-Kavalek 18  
 SZILY-Marović 19  
 TUKMAKOV-Korchnoi 37  
 UHLMANN-Adorjan 50, Byrne, R 52, Korchnoi 82, Spassky 14  
 VAGANIAN-Planinc 44, Velimirović 59  
 VASYUKOV-Parma 147  
 VELIMIROVIĆ-Rajković 125  
 ZILBERSTEIN-Vasyukov 41

## Index of Players of the Black Pieces

Adorjan 50  
 Alekhine 27, 29, 31, 102  
 Andersson 47, 152  
 Antunac 51  
 Belyavsky 56  
 Benko 123  
 Bikhovsky 20  
 Boleslavsky 115  
 Botvinnik 85, 87, 140, 144, 145  
 Bronstein 80, 119, 128  
 Byrne, R. 52  
 Capablanca 25  
 Dely 139  
 Donner 127  
 Eising 132  
 Euwe 103  
 Farago 120  
 Filip 12  
 Fischer 42, 73  
 Forintos 86  
 Geller 15  
 Gligorić 75  
 Guimard 11  
 Hasin 113  
 Ivkov 108, 112  
 Jansa 124  
 Karasev 137  
 Karpov 38  
 Kavalek 48  
 Keene 127  
 Keres 35  
 Korchnoi 37, 79, 82, 96, 97, 98, 99, 109  
 Kovačević 105  
 Larsen 54, 141  
 Letelier 114  
 Ljubojević 58  
 Marović 19, 21, 30  
 Matanović 125  
 Matulović 146  
 Miles 143  
 Moles 107  
 Najdorf 65  
 Nikolayevsky 131  
 Parma 134, 135, 147, 148  
 Petrosian 24, 30, 92  
 Pietzsch 118  
 Planinc 44  
 Polugaevsky 43, 81  
 Portisch 28, 62, 95  
 Quinteros 129  
 Rajković 125  
 Ree 150

156 *Index of Players of the Black Pieces*

Simić 151	Uhlmann 67, 89, 90, 93, 94, 101, 110,
Spasky 12, 14, 17, 18, 21, 22, 61	111, 116, 117
Suctin 55, 56	
	Vadasz 142
	Vasyukov 41, 148
Tarjan 71	Velimirović 59
Timman 104, 149	
Torre 138	Zhidkov 132

## Index of Variations

**1 b3** 61  
**1 c4** 69  
**1 d4 d5** 2 c4 (2 ♖c3, 2 ♗f6, 2 ♕g5 39) 2 ... e6:  
3 ♖c3 ♕c7 9  
3 g3 ♗f6 4 ♕g2 34  
**1 d4 ♗f6** 2 c4 c5 40  
**1 e4 d6** 2 d4 ♗f6 3 ♖c3 g6 121  
**1 e4 e6** 84  
**1 ♗f3** 67  
**1 f4** 65